Copyright © 1967, 1971, 1978, 1985 by John Kenneth Galbraith

Foreword © 2007 by James K. Galbraith

Requests for permission to reproduce material from this work should be sent to Permissions, Princeton University Press

Published by Princeton University Press, 41 William Street, Princeton, New Jersey 08540

In the United Kingdom: Princeton University Press, 3 Market Place, Woodstock, Oxfordshire OX20 1SY All Rights Reserved

First edition, 1967

First Princeton edition, with a new foreword by James K. Galbraith, 2007

Library of Congress Cataloging-in-Publication Data

Galbraith, John Kenneth, 1908-2006.

The new industrial state / John Kenneth Galbraith ; with a new foreword by James K. Galbraith. — 1st Princeton ed.

p. cm. — (The James Madison library in American politics)

Originally published : Boston : Houghton Mifflin, 1967.

Includes bibliographical references and index.

ISBN-13: 978-0-691-13141-2 (pbk.: alk. paper)

ISBN-10: 0-691-13141-4 (pbk.: alk. paper)

1. Industries—United States. 2. Industrial policy—United States. I. Title. HC106.6.G35 2007 338.0973—dc22 2006052864

British Library Cataloging-in-Publication Data is available

This book has been composed in Sabon with Helvetica Neue and Didor display

Printed on acid-free paper. °° [**press.princeton.edu**](http://press.princeton.edu)

Printed in the United States of America 10 9876 5 4321

Contents

General Editor's Introduction IX

Foreword bv James K. Galbraith \i

Acknowledgments XXV

Introduction to the Fourth Edition xxvii

1. Change and the Planning System 1

2. The Imperatives of Technology 13

3. The Nature of Industrial Planning 25

4. Planning and the Supply of Capital 42

5. Capital and Power 56

6. The Technosrriicture 73

7. The Corporation 89

8. The Entrepreneur and the Technostructure 108

9. A Digression on the Firm under Socialism 123

10. The Approved Contradiction 138

11. The General Theory of Motivation 162

12. Motivation in Perspective 176

13. Motivarinn and the Tct hnostructure 186

14. The Principle of Consistency 199

15. The Goals of the Planning System 207

16. Prices in the Planning System 223

17. Prices in the Planning System (Continued) 235

18. The Management of Specific Demand 245

19. The Revised Sequence 263

The Nature of Employment and Unemployment 289

The Control of the Wage-Price Spiral 305

The Planning System and the Union I 322

The Planning System and the Union II 337

21 The EdaCttJQPil and Srirntific Rstate 342

The Planning System and the State I 365

The Planning System and the State 11 377

A Further Summary 390

The Planning System and the Arms Race 398

The Further Dimensions 412

The Planning Lacunae 432

*M.* Of Toil 44i

33. Education and Emancipation 452

*\A* Th-Pnliriral I <-ad 462

35. The Future of the Planning System 473

*An Addendum on Economic Method and the Nature of Social Argument* 489

Wi»r *501*

*viii Contents*

General Editor's Introduction

John Kenneth Galbraith was the most renowned and, arguably, most influential liberal economist in the United States during the decades after the Second World War. *The New Industrial State* is Galbraith's most comprehensive account of modern economic life. Writ­ten mainly during the years he served Presidents John F. Kennedy and Lyndon B. Johnson, and published in 1967, the book describes the vastly more sophisti­cated, technologically advanced business enterprises that had arisen since 1945. Galbraith presented both a fresh analysis of a thoroughly changed economic land­scape (where perfect competition operated mainly as a myth) and a reasoned plea for government action to in­sure that too much of life is not subordinated to the re­quirements of powerful corporations. The book is also a thoroughgoing effort to displace older but still pow­erful neoclassical economic orthodoxies.

Galbraith wrote *The New Industrial State* with his characteristic pith, energy, and wit. As in all of his major works, he coined new terms and categories for describing the brave new world he wanted to under­stand, including "the technostructure"—terms which, like his earlier inventions such as "countervailing forces" and "conventional wisdom," remain essential parts of our vocabulary. But the book is also a serious warning to all who would continue to approach the realities of economic life with the simple categories and nostrums of yesteryear. That warning caused immediate contro­versy, then fell by the wayside in the 1970s and after, as proponents of promarket, small-government, antiregu-lation, and low-tax policies gained the political initia-

Foreword

James K. Galbraith

*The New Industrial State* was my father's great work of theory. First published in 1967, nearly a decade after the triumph of *The Affluent Society, The New In­dustrial State* went beyond criticism of orthodox eco­nomics, beyond Marx and beyond Keynes—toward a full alternative, a complete substitute for neoclassical thought. In this book, John Kenneth Galbraith forged a vision of the business firm as organization, and of an economics of organizations that together form the "planning system."

The economics of organizations stands in opposi­tion to the economics of markets. In what Galbraith called "the accepted sequence," consumer preferences come first. Firms place their products before a discern­ing public, sell what they can, discount the rest, and then repair to study how it might be done better next time. In his own "revised sequence," large firms start with the design and technology of new production. They see what is possible, they conduct "market re­search," they decide what they like. They then engage their advertising and consumer-finance staffs to ensure that the result can be sold.

For Galbraith, this was reality; he did not oppose it. Complex technology dictates that markets *must* be controlled. The products that define modern life— automobiles, jet aircraft, electric power, microchips, and cable television—cannot be produced except over long lead times and by the integration of vast networks of engineering talent. This requires planning. Some­times the planning goes wrong, and sometimes a com­pany must strike out into the unknown. But not often.

interests of none will be achieved. Organization is a matter of compromise; who is served depends on who is at the table.

Especially, the technostructure does not maximize profits merely to pass them along to the corporation's legal owners, those who hold its shares. They are not at the table; their claims are therefore not likely to be heard. To think otherwise, "one must imagine that a man of vigorous, lusty and reassuringly heterosexual inclination eschews the lovely and available women by whom he is intimately surrounded in order to maxi­mize the opportunities of other men whose existence he knows of only by hearsay."1 Years later, when main­stream economists began to pay attention to this issue, they called it the "principal-agent problem."

Organizations interact. Much of *The New Indus­trial State* is given over to describing how corporations form, how they develop and hold the loyalty of their staffs, how they plan, and how they coordinate and compete with their rivals. This they do in the first in­stance by coordinating prices. My father first rose to fame as a price fixer (for the government during World War II), and he understood a great truth of prices: it is easy to fix them, when they are already fixed.

Where products are standard and pricing open, oli­gopoly fixes them with ease; sometimes price wars break out, but they can be ruinous and so they are rare. Occasionally, the technical diversity and complexity of products makes fixing prices harder, and it is only here that we observe violations of law:

■John Kenneth Galbraith, *The New Industrial State,* 3d ed. (Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1978), 125, hereafter cited in the notes as *TNIS.*

Thus in the early nineteen-sixties, General Electric, Westinghouse, Allis-Chalmers, Ingersoll-Rand and other manufacturers of electrical equipment were prosecuted for conspiring to fix the prices of heavy electrical apparatus. A number of senior executives in several of these companies were lodged very briefly in the common jail, a fate from which, quite correctly in light of all experience, such executives, whatever their breach of law, are believed to be immune. . . . The error of the executives was not in fixing prices but in being engaged in a branch of the business where price-fixing involved such excep­tional difficulty. Prices were equally regulated for electric motor or household appliances but there it could be done without collusion.2

The reach of the planning system and the technostruc-ture extends far beyond the fairly simple matter of pricing. With considerable though imperfect success, firms manage the "specific demand" for the products they design and sell. (Economists devoted to consumer sovereignty were shocked by this suggestion, but Galbraith took a tolerant view. Where people are af­fluent and the goods unimportant, manipulation of tastes is not the gravest social ill.) In dealing with the state, especially in the matter of advanced weapons, the technostructure finds an ideal relationship: a sta­ble customer, long horizons, protection against loss. More broadly, the planning system forges political consensus around the holy objective of economic growth: steady expansion in total demand implies positive profits and bright prospects for business

2TN/S, p. 201.

firms. Growth serves the organization first; its other clienteles come after that.

The planning system imparts its peculiar flavor to modern higher education, with the emphasis on gener­alized business arts, and the devaluation of higher technical skills (science, mathematics, engineering) as well as of older talents such as design, music, drafts­manship, and the fine arts. These today we import. Galbraith explained the phenomenon: the technostruc-ture does not generally need craftsmen. It needs flexi­ble young men and women willing to be molded to the goals and mores of the organization, and to do what­ever it may ask. Here the corporation resembles the foreign service, or the army, and not at all the medieval guild. Contrary to a common theme in recent labor economics, education does not impart skill; it imparts acceptability.

Galbraith admired Karl Marx up to a point, but his work supersedes many Marxian doctrines. Where af­fluence prevails, class conflict is bound to diminish. Where planning succeeds, even ordinary workers come to identify with the goals of the firm; unions then lose their vanguard status. All this points toward a need for new forms of dissent, focused on the problem of social balance—private affluence and public squalor—as well as related environmental, aesthetic, and cultural con­cerns. This was Galbraith's direction, and it is fair to say that the Old Left mostly did not follow him. Many of them admire Galbraith, even adopting him as their icon. But most have never quite broken free of the sim­ple demand for "more"; to this day, leading voices in organized labor, the Democratic Parry, and the inde­pendent Left insist that the main problem of working people in the richest country on the planet is that they

*Foreword xv*

lack "enough." It may be that in their desires for education of decent quality, affordable health care, and income security, working people are more Galbraithian than those who speak for them, much of the time.

John Maynard Keynes believed in the management of aggregate demand in order to produce full employ­ment. But once full employment was achieved, he thought the classical economics of the free market sys­tem might come into its own. Galbraith entertained no such illusion. The difference owed much to the fact that, although Keynes mostly ignored technological change, Galbraith (who had seen more of it) under­stood something of its nature. Galbraith therefore realized that in some form the planning system was a permanent feature of the scene. In this respect, Galbraith broke with orthodoxy more deeply than Keynes did.

When *The New Industrial State* appeared, Ameri­can Keynesianism was in its glory days; the years of de­cline still lay ahead. And yet Galbraith saw that in their ascent, Keynes's doctrines had been distorted by his followers. The planning system had adapted demand management to its own purposes. As already noted, growth instead of full employment was now the para­mount policy objective. Fluctuations in growth would receive immediate public policy attention; increases in unemployment would not unless they threatened the political stability of the system. The planning system contrived to favor growth just rapid enough to assure stable growth among its constituent firms, yet not so rapid that it would restore the power or perhaps the lost militancy of the unions. Growth generated by tax cuts might therefore lead toward full employment, but it might never get there.

Forty years later, the main charge against *The New Industrial State* is that it did not anticipate the thrash­ing that American business received over the decades since 1970. This thrashing came in four phases. First, there was the Japanese challenge, especially in autos and steel. Then came the industrial collapse of the 1980s. In the 1990s, there was the technology bubble, which (it is said) reasserted the controlling role of the owner-capitalist, personified by Bill Gates or Steve Jobs. Finally, there came the corporate scandals, in­volving Enron, Tyco, and WorldCom, among other corporate giants.

That a book failed to foresee the future is an easy criticism; Marx is often denied greatness for believing that revolution would triumph everywhere, when it didn't. Galbraith wrote of the American corporation at the pinnacle of its power, while his critics pretended that corporate power didn't exist. Then they pilloried him for failing to predict the decline of particular firms—the decline somehow proving that the power had never actually existed. For his part, my father moved on, did not reply vigorously, and *The New In­dustrial State* faded from view. This was a shame, for although the lights of his book were trained on the planning system as it then existed, they beautifully illu­minate the later transformations, crises, decline, and resurgence.

The Japanese challenge of the late 1970s did not prove that competitive markets rule. It resulted, rather, from the intrusion of one planning system onto the turf of another. Did the Japanese have a planning system? Of course they did: one that combined that country's traditional alliance of government and *keiretsu* (corpo­rate networks) within a system, established by the American occupation, in which Galbraith himself had

*Foreword xvii*

played an early role. The Japanese planning system grew over the decades to follow, until it was strong enough to challenge American producers on their home turf.

And how did Americans meet that challenge? It was done *politically^* with "voluntary export restraints" ad­ministered—ironically enough—by Ronald Reagan's self-described free-marketeers. One has to give Rea­gan's people credit. Rather than open America to the free market, which would have been catastrophic for American business, they cut the Japanese into a new bargain, permitting them to increase their market share and to upgrade their products over time. The re­sult was a managed defeat for the American firms, which was bad, but far better than an unmanaged one would have been.

It is true that *The New Industrial State* didn't antic­ipate the broader industrial collapse of the early 1980s. As late as the third edition in 1978, Galbraith argued that the traditional powers of the financial sector to ra­tion capital, and therefore to decide who lives and who dies in industry and trade, were in eclipse. This argu­ment was correct at the time. That the forces of high fi­nance were preparing a massive counterattack did not become clear to anyone—not even to most bankers so far as we know—until a year later, when Paul A. Vol-cker ascended to the chairmanship of the Federal Re­serve. And Volcker did not launch his Armageddon of 20 percent interest rates until after Ronald Reagan took office in 1981.

Reagan and Volcker set out to restore the world that existed before the New Deal—before the unions, be­fore countervailing power, and above all before the planning system. Markets, and specifically capital mar­kets, would be made to rule. High interest rates would

sort the adept from the inadequate business firm. Bankers would lend to the best, squeeze the rest, and force the survivors to higher standards of productivity. Galbraith thought this utterly Quixotic. The bankers were powerful but they were not fit to govern. Far from being a blown-up version of the avuncular small­town specialist in local business acumen, the modern banker bestrode the corporate and the political worlds without understanding much of either. In particular, he could not understand much of the technical work at the heart of the major corporation, and therefore he could not exercise practical control over strategy or performance. The banker's power was mainly of a de­structive kind: he could squeeze business; he could wreck business—but there was no magic whereby from the rubble a better business would emerge.

With real interest rates higher than any conceiv­able rate of economic growth, normal business oper­ations imploded. And so quite predictably the rules of corporate financial governance broke down. It is a basic proposition in human psychology that when impossible conditions are imposed with no means of verification, people will cheat. Firms would cook their books and would then be rewarded—and cer­tainly not punished—by the markets, not only en­hancing their position but undermining that of any honest competition. Only later would the deceptions be discovered. It should have been easy to predict that the age of high interest rates would end in cor­porate and banking disaster. Galbraith did predict this, when in the early 1980s the policies took shape; the failing of *The New Industrial State* a few years earlier was only its optimistic confidence that no government would be crazy enough to raise interest rates that high.

*Foreword xix*

ruggedly independent entrepreneur? In other words, what about Bill Gates?

There is, however, a Galbraithian explanation for Bill Gates. Microsoft needed marketing. It needed "cool." The image of the young geek-genius served the purposes of the organization. The superstar myth helped to prettify a firm whose success rested at first on an exclusive franchise (with IBM, for whose early PCs Microsoft supplied the operating system), on patent protections, and later partly on much-ques­tioned manipulations of market power. Later on, Gates's personal wealth came to exemplify Micro­soft's power; later still, his foundation helped soften and revive his reputation with good works around the world. Each of these had, and has, its business uses. For Microsoft, the CEO was always the chief businessman and never the scientific leader; the tech­nical products of the corporation were always the work of large and awkward committees—and it showed.

Should we wish to examine the scientist-entrepre­neur, Robert Noyce of Intel is a better example. A Ph.D. from MIT and a bona fide scientific talent, Noyce invented the integrated circuit. His first firm, Fairchild Semiconductor, sold at first to the military and to IBM, while remaining largely unknown to the public. Then he formed Intel, which remains, of course, a company that sells to companies, and not directly to consumers. Today, Intel's technical preemi­nence is assured only by the effective cooperation of large scientific teams. Neither Noyce nor Gates, nor any of their peers ever resembled the classic owner-entrepreneur of a small competitive firm.

Though Galbraith did not expect the modern cor­poration to be as vulnerable to looting as it has proved,

ter of decision making, which can lead to a cap­ture of strategic direction—in national security, fi­nance, regulation, and other areas—by cliques claiming expertise not available to outsiders.

We have the public relations apparatus with the distinct characteristic of a corporate propaganda machine, namely, an inability or studied unwill­ingness to tell a truthful story that is consistent from one day to the next.

We have the shareholders, nominal owners and participants in occasional elections, which the management usually arranges not to lose.

We have the Board of Directors, uninformed and accommodating, a rubber stamp in two words— such was the Congress up until the remarkable election of 2006.

And we have the Chief Executive Officer as front man—spending his time idly in order to adver­tise to the country that things are under control. Or more precisely, to obscure the fact that they are not.

All of these characteristics have analogs in the corpo­ration of *The New Industrial State.* Or they would have them, in any modest updating of that analysis, consistent with its spirit. One need only take proper account of the great innovations in corporate misman­agement, deception, market manipulation, and fraud of the past forty years.

The Galbraith paradox is that the great theorist of organizations worked alone—he was an intellectual entrepreneur. Meanwhile, the academic phalanx that scorned his ideas was comprised of organization men, conformist in their views, careful tenders of their aca­demic franchise. Few of them will be remembered as individuals; yet their hold on reputable thought remains

*Foreword xxiii*

Acknowledgments

The revision of a book such as this is not, for me at least, the most fascinating of tasks. The first time one searches for information, even in the *Statistical Ab-stracty* there is a moderate sense of discovery. When one goes back for more recent figures or facts, this fades. To find material affirming a point is never as interesting as finding that which originally made or suggested the point. Finding information that casts doubt on a point made in earlier editions is not enchanting at all.

Herein is my debt to David Thomas, for some years my most able assistant in teaching at Harvard, now a lawyer in Denver. In 1976 and 1977, he took many weeks from his practice to give me a hand on material which, from his teaching, he knew better than anyone else. I was not only rescued from drudgery but guided, corrected and stimulated. My debt to David Thomas— and the partners who allowed him leave for the task— is very great.

Emmy Davis, as before, managed my daily routine while the revision was in process. Lynn Feinberg typed and retyped the drafts. And, as for so many earlier vol­umes, Andrea Williams took charge of my manuscript and saw it through to the present book. To all, much love and more thanks.

Introduction to I lie Fourth Edition:

On the Perils and Rewards of Economic Dissonance

The established ideas of economics as they were taught and otherwise promulgated in the years after World War II—after what came to be called the Keynesian Revolution—were a formidable thing; they did not yield easily to dissent or disagreement. During the Great Depression it had become manifestly evident that the canons of classical economics did not deal in any adequate way with the failures of the economic system, and they had come increasingly under heavy attack. Now, happily, there was once again a consensus. Let it not be disturbed.

The consensus had come from dividing economics into two parts—macroeconomics and microecono­mics. Macroeconomics accepted that the overall per­formance of the economic system, if left to itself, was not optimal. For adequate performance the interven­tion of the state was required, either directly or through the agency of the central bank. Of this a word presently.

Microeconomics was concerned with business firms, their relationship to the market, and their response to the flow of demand for goods and services that macro-economic policy arranged and deployed. Here, subject to one major exception, performance *was* optimal, the best, given the existing art of entrepreneurship and as­sociated intelligence, that could be expected.

Central to all microeconomic thought was the mar­ket. To its offer of price and reward the firm accom­modated. In the normal (and greatly revered) case of pure or approximately pure competition, no firm

controlled or had appreciable or enduring influence on its prices. The subordination to the impersonal au­thority of the market was complete. In its natural and well-motivated pursuit of maximum return the firm ac­cepted without alternative and choice the prices and costs given to it by the market. It responded to this ex­ternal influence not with perfect efficiency and compe­tence but with the best that could be expected. In all relevant respects the firm was the powerless instrument of impersonal market forces. So, more than inciden­tally, it had always been. The Keynesian Revolution, which had made necessary the management of the flow of demand to markets, left untouched the ancient subordination of the firm to the market.

To this subordination, as celebrated all but idylli-cally in the textbooks, there was, as indicated, one exception. This was monopoly or, more precisely, a variety of market imperfections—one monopolist with control of supply and thus of its price; a few firms each with a sensitive interest in so adjusting production as to ensure a favorable common price; the partial con­trol of price that went with the ownership of a parti­cular brand or of a special location remote from com­petitors. But here also, nonetheless, the firm adjusted to the external circumstance of market forces. It could, indeed, so set production or so control sales as to have prices higher and production and sales lower than under pure competition. However, ultimately control­ling for the monopoly or oligopoly, as for the compet­itive firm, were the decisions of the buyers as exercised through the market. These made the demand curve, sanctified in all economic instruction, to which themo-nopoly adjusted its production and by which, ultimately, production was controlled. Consumer sovereignty re­mained the final authority here as with competition.

Monopoly or its equivalents merely allowed an adjust­ment of revenues in favor of the producer.

There were two further microeconomic assump­tions. Although some firms were larger than others and a great many were smaller than Exxon, General Motors, Shell, or I.B.M., and although, as just men­tioned, some had influence on their prices (or, as strong buyers, on their costs) and some did not, all were es­sentially alike in motivation and basic character. All were motivated by the desire to maximize profits. This desire was all-powerful, universal; the organization of the firm was entirely to this end.

The second assumption was that profits accrued as a matter of course to the owners of the firm, the cap­italists. These, the owners, were the authority or the source of authority in the direction of the firm. This was the power that property conferred. Although the term had come to have a slightly vulnerable connota­tion that caused it to be used somewhat cautiously, this was capitalism.

The three pillars of modern microeconomics were here: the sovereignty of the consumer, with all firms responding alike to this final power; the inexorable pursuit of profit, which in the textbooks is called max­imized return; all power within the firm residing with or deriving from ownership. Even now one has a sense of the commonplace in affirming these principles. Surely they are what everyone believes.

There was one further, especially important assump­tion. That was the existence of competition. As noted, with monopoly, performance was not socially optimal. The monopolists in their several manifestations could keep prices higher than socially necessary or desirable, that desirability being measured by what a competitive market with producers of similar efficiency would establish and return. Or, as the result of their strong purchasing position, monopolists could pay less than competitors would be forced to pay—this, the mirror image of monopoly of the seller, was monopsony of the buyer. From such flaws there then came an all-but-theological commitment to competition in the ac­cepted microeconomics. Competition both assured the social optimum and was the available test of such op-timality. Here also was the one ancient inconvenience of the accepted ideas as viewed by the larger firms par­ticipant in the system: the lingering sense, never quite extirpated, that there might be some association be­tween big business and monopoly. And this led on to antimonopoly laws to which, especially in the United States, the accepted microeconomics accorded the greatest emphasis and reputability. No one could rea­sonably argue—though quite a few tried to—that the character or structure of industry was actually changed by antitrust enforcement, as it has always been known. Economic development was disconcertingly similar in those countries—the United States, Canada, margin­ally in Britain—where such laws were applied and those where they did not exist. But here hope was eter­nal. The economist, faced with a world of huge firms that far from conformed to his competitive model, had always an escape: "Of course, the antitrust laws should be enforced more effectively." The antitrust laws, in consequence, became a continuing if generally minor annoyance to the great corporation,1 a major source of revenue to lawyers, and the indispensable refuge of the depleted liberal mind.

1 Nothing was therefore more welcome in recent times than the assurance by high Department of Justice officials in the Reagan administration that, while affirming the administration's relentlessly

I must now step back a few years in time. As noted, before the Keynesian Revolution there was no division as between micro- and macroeconomics. The terms were not even known. From the sale of goods came the exact wherewithal in wages, profits, interest payments, or rents with which to buy them; the sale of goods created its own demand. This was articulated in the all-but-immortal law of Jean Baptiste Say, the great French voice and near contemporary of Adam Smith, which held that demand would always equal supply. Perhaps, indeed, some of the receipts in profits, rents, or, more improbably, wages would be saved and there­fore remain unspent. This was a matter of extreme insignificance; the higher savings would mean lower interest rates and more spending for investment and thus a compensatory increase in demand. If the flow of spending happened for whatever other reason to be temporarily out of sync, adjustments in prices and wages—the market again—would bring demand to equal supply. Again the assurance against any short­age of demand. This beneficence would extend to the labor market where, were there more than inciden­tal unemployment, wages would adjust themselves downward so as to make it profitable to employ all workers.

The resolute tendency of the economy was to a full-employment equilibrium. This was, as it was called, equilibrium economics. One could not study the system—one could not study it as late as in my own youth—without a certain sense of wonder at the near-completeness of its perfection.

eloquent commitment to the market, they saw nothing wrong with bigness and its resulting influence over prices. Thus exorcised was the one menace of classical microeconomics.

*Introduction to the Fourth Edition xxxi*

This larger perfection—the tendency to a full-employment equilibrium—was rudely shattered by John Maynard Keynes. Others—a group of young Swedish economists inspired and influenced by Gunnar Myrdal and two greatly disapproved Americans, William T. Foster and Waddill Catchings—had anticipated his case, but they had been rejected, the Americans with marked disdain. Keynes's authority, however dis­concerting, could not be so readily resisted. He held that the inherent adequacy of demand and the full-employment equilibrium were not inevitable. There could be a shortage of demand as people or firms decided to retreat into cash—a liquidity preference— rather than to spend. Additionally, in a world of trade unions and other resistances to free wage and price movements, the benign market adjustments that made for full employment might not occur. The result could be persistent unemployment. And lending no slight weight to Keynes's argument was the context—the Great Depression of the 1930s, in the very midst of which he wrote and published *The General Theory of Employment Interest and Money.* One had only to have eyes to find support for Keynes's contention.

Thus the Keynesian Revolution. Henceforth it was accepted, not alone on the left but also on the right, that a well-designed, well-intentioned intervention by the state would be required to compensate for a short­age of demand and to ensure against an excess of demand. For this intervention two basic mechanisms were available. The first was the public budget. Through its deficits or surpluses it could contribute to or subtract from the privately available demand. The other instrument was the central bank; it encouraged or discouraged lending by commercial banks and, pri­marily through the resulting movements in interest larger economic policy, Keynesian economics was, in fact, extraordinarily conservative. Would that all revo­lutions were so restrained.

No one should be surprised that the post-Keynesian consensus was strongly defended. Not only did it leave the power and independence of the business enterprise untouched, even uncriticized, but it accorded wonder­fully with the instincts and culture of the economics profession. Our instinct, one not unique among pro­fessional and scholarly groups, is to conserve our intel­lectual assets, these being what has evolved in thought over the years, even centuries; what with no little pain we have learned in our youth; what, with something only slightly less than religious faith, we have come to accept. Such conservation the Keynesian Revolution extensively accomplished. What had long been learned and taught as to the nature and benignity of markets, the major part of all textbook exegesis and instruction, remained intact. So therewith did the impressive math­ematical apparatus that, especially if competition be assumed, had come to grace the subject and to separate the amateurs, the dilettantes, and the technically negli­gent or unlearned from the professionally accomplished. Those who taught the advanced courses in economic theory, or who aspired to do so, could still treasure the often mystifying refinements and complexities, the teaching of which accorded them an unquestioned prestige.

The agreed economics as it emerged after Keynes ren­dered another service. It elided or, more accurately, it continued to elide the economists' most troublesome, even intractable, problem. That is how to deal with the presence of power and the pursuit of power, the great black hole of economics. No one doubts that in politics

*xxxiv Introduction to the Fourth Edition*

people seek power—seek the esteem, applause, self-realization, and other satisfaction that come from hav­ing other people at their command. Because power is wanted for its own sake, hundreds of millions of dol­lars are expended in every American election to win it and thus to enjoy its rewards. And no one really doubts that power is similarly pursued in economic life—that individuals enjoy, in fact cherish, the exercise of power within the modern corporation; that they see the way it is enhanced as the enterprise grows or com­bines with others. Also, all of minimal accessibility of mind agree that the modern great corporation and its executives bring power to bear on government, the media, the citizenry at large. But there is a grave diffi­culty: Economics as it is taught and studied has no way of assessing or measuring power and the will to power; the role of power and the impulse to its exercise cannot be brought within the ambit of geometrical expression or algebraic formula.

The solution to the problem of power and its pur­suit has been to hold that power does not, indeed cannot, exist. This the traditional economics accom­plished and, after Keynes, continued to accomplish. If all corporate and executive action is subordinate to the pursuit of profits, and all such pursuit is subordinate, in turn, to the rule of the market and to the ultimate sovereignty of the consumer, the problem of power does not arise. There cannot be any. The firm and those within it are the powerless automatons of their controlling motivation, which, in turn, is wholly sub­ordinate to market forces. There can be no independ­ent exercise of authority; all is subordinate in the con­text of the market to the pursuit of profit. Thus is solved one of the most embarrassing problems of eco­nomics.

This is a major achievement, and it renders a highly useful service in social conditioning. Were the question of power not so finessed, it would intrude upon teach­ing and the textbooks. Quite apart from the unfortu­nate subjectivity and immeasurability of the problems involved, hundreds of thousands of students each year would also be alerted to the role of power and the pur­suit of power in economic life. Some would be led to believe that the subject should be further explored. Some would make the exercise of power their personal goal. Looking at the exercise of power by the modern business enterprise, others would sense that it was in­imical to their own personal freedom or well-being and should therefore be resisted. These moods, especially the last, could be socially troublesome. Better by far to avoid the subject and its social consequences; this the notion that all authority is surrendered by profit moti­vation to the impersonal market brilliantly accom­plished. The only cost, one common to the avoidance of all intellectually inconvenient ideas, was a grave misapprehension of the economic world as it is.

So much, then, for the broad character of econom­ics as it appeared in the nonsocialist world after Keynes. It was this system and the way the professional economic culture, myth, and convenience protected it from the reality to which my thoughts turned and which led to this book. It was not an unsatisfying un­dertaking. To oppose reality to the professionally and personally cherished propositions of economics invites opprobrium. But there is also something very satisfy­ing in using reality as a weapon against professional convenience. To the penalties and pleasures of this exercise, I now come. But first a word on the experi­ence leading to this effort.

few hundred, perhaps a thousand or so, corporations, all strong in their several industries. And there still re­mained a classical market sector composed of many millions of small firms and farms.

The impression of the bimodal structure of the eco­nomic system stayed with me. It was confirmed in my years as a journalist by further exposure to the preoc­cupations, structure, and motivations of the modern great corporation. Not only did the corporation influ­ence its own prices; it was also intensely preoccupied with the management of the market for its own products—and with control of its sources of materials and components or, in any case, of their prices.

In 1932, Adolf A. Berle, Jr., and Gardiner C. Means had published their singularly important study *The Modern Corporation and Private Property.* There they showed with persuasive statistical competence that authority in numerous of the larger corporations had passed extensively to management. Stockholders had become passive, powerless. And Means had gone on to demonstrate that the price response of the great corpo­rations to the deflationary pressures of the Great Depression had been far different, far more resistant, than that of smaller, more competitive firms. Seeing the modern corporation and its executives at first hand was to confirm the impression that power had passed from the stockholders to the management and also that there was more—much more—to management motiva­tion than the mere pursuit of stockholder profits.

So far as any writer can be trusted to account for such matters, these were the environmental sources, as it were, of the ideas that, after much intervening effort, emerged in *The New Industrial State.* I did not at the outset have any intention generally to challenge the es­tablished system of economics; I had myself, as I've

*xxxviii Introduction to the fourth Edition*

said, been nurtured in its folds. However, I came to see that its central assumptions and its principal conclu­sions did not square with the modern reality. And then I came, if more gradually, to understand and appreci­ate the deeper culture of economics that causes its errors and myths to be perpetuated and, with consid­erable energy and indignation, defended.

Once started on the challenge posed by reality to the conventional economic view, I discovered that it involved no minor task. Its scope became almost disturbingly comprehensive. The great corporations, roughly the thousand that by then accounted for more than half of all industrial production, were not corner grocery stores grown large. They were different. They, indeed, sought the control, perhaps more precisely the predictability, not alone of prices but of all major factors bearing on their operations—of costs, labor supply, government action or intervention, and, per­haps most important of all, consumer or other buyer response. They did all this as part of a comprehensive planning process, which, increasingly, was so described and for the success of which subordinate executives were held firmly responsible. The results of the plan­ning were not perfect; the process of planning was far from secure; but planning was not for that reason less ardently pursued.

Were it part of the producer design to ensure con­sumer acceptance of the product, it then followed that the consumer was less than sovereign. The consumer was, in some degree, the instrument of the producer. Production was at least partly for the purposes of the producer; to serve this end, billions of dollars for advertising and merchandising persuasion were ex­pended. Few points, it was soon to be evident, were as profit motivation—profit motivation, to remind, that is on behalf of largely passive and mostly unknown stockholders.

There was a further, yet more disturbing thought. Might there not be a convergence between the great bureaucratic organizations of capitalism and those of the socialist world? I spent the spring months of 1959 traveling through the Soviet Union, talking with Russian plant managers and economists in the belief that this might be so. I concluded that there was such a convergence. When this conclusion was published—in the Soviet Union eventually as well as in the Western industrial lands—there was another kind of conver­gence: Critics in both East and West united in con­demning what seemed both socialist and capitalist apostasy.

As a final thought, not even the greatly cherished separation between microeconomics and macroeco­nomics seemed wholly to survive. Perhaps Keynesian macroeconomic policy should itself be seen as part of a larger planning process, one seeking to minimize for the corporation the manifest uncertainties deriving from large random fluctuations in the aggregate of demand for goods and services.

At all points a detached view of the reality involved a sharp, abrasive, some were to say even abusive, con­flict with the post-Keynesian orthodoxy and the domi­nant professional culture and comfort.

Publication of this book was long postponed while I did a turn in public affairs as ambassador to India. I came back to revise the manuscript I had left in a bank safety deposit box. Not without interest I awaited the professional reaction when it was finally published in 1967.

There was a prompt response; it was stern but, on the whole, rewarding. I discovered, as have doubtless many before, that critics can do as much or more for one than one's friends. A case in point was Mr. Irving Kristol; in *Fortune* he warned businessmen and the larger corporate community in tense and ominous tones that I was undermining the established defense of the business system in a devastating, even subversive, way. He pleaded for serious attention and appropriate and persuasive counterargument. I read his entreaty on a plane flying from La Guardia Airport to Keene, New Hampshire, on a lovely summer day. I learned that my argument was "calmly, in fact cheerfully, subversive of our most cherished social and economic thinking." He warned that "we are going to be living with [this sub­version] for a long time."3 I found that I was greatly pleased. It was precisely the response for which, quite without knowing it, I had been hoping.

A more formal attack was undertaken, after, one judges, some comradely discussion, by Professor Robert M. Solow of the Massachusetts Institute of Technology.4 An exceptionally able scholar, he was pre-eminently the voice of the official liberal Keynesian establishment, as, indeed, he still remains. His mission was specific—the defense of the traditional integrity of the microeconomic world, the world of the competi­tive market that Keynes had spared.

It was not a perfectly designed effort. He made the minor mistake at the outset of allowing himself some mildly *ad hominem* comment. My academic and scholarly commitment was insufficiently austere

'"Professor Galbraith's 'New Industrial State.'" *Fortune* (July 1967).

\*"The New Industrial State or Son of Affluence." *The Public Interest,* No. 9 (Fall 1967), p. 100 et seq.

("He mingles with the beautiful people; for all I know he may be a beautiful person himself"). And he made the more compelling mistake of attacking my basic in­tention, calling it a grave error in method. In matters ranging from the fundamental nature of the modern enterprise to the role of power and organized intelli­gence, to consumer sovereignty, to the associated role of the state, I was looking at the larger framework of economics, and this one should not do. Economists, Professor Solow averred, would, and wisely, ignore the book because they were, in his words, "determined lit­tle thinkers." And so they should be. They quite sensi­bly accepted the main framework of the building and concerned themselves only with examining the timbers and joints. What he defended, it was clear, was an all-too-obvious design for protecting larger error—the larger error in the assumptions and beliefs that the decently disciplined economist accepts.

Professional esteem in economics rightly accrues to the specialist who deals with smaller questions—with the nature of the demand function for labor in the cot­ton textile industry, the nature of the market for elec­tric refrigerators (a subject on which I once guided a doctoral thesis), the differential response of retail in­terest rates to Federal Reserve policy, or the modern re­finements in the concept of consumer surplus. But this specialization need not and should not compel the neg­lect of larger questions as to the nature of the firm, markets, motivation—no one could surely believe such specialization should be a protection of larger error. This, with no slight solemnity, I pointed out.

Professor Solow also rallied strongly to the defense of consumer sovereignty, a decisive point for the accepted view and one that is more important than I had fully realized on first writing. To it I will return.

He held that modern advertising—Hertz versus Avis— cancels itself out, and, accordingly, it does not affect basic consumer choice or the larger independent sover­eignty of the consumer. (Neither cigarette nor whiskey advertising, it would follow, affects consumption of those products.) Profit maximization he also judged to be largely unimpaired. He held my designation of the bureaucratic apparatus of the modern corporation as the technostructure to be sadly unsubstantial. The word itself, which became one of the durably surviving terms from the book, was Ma loser."

As I had with Mr. Kristol, I found myself in the debt of Professor Solow. His attack and my response were widely, almost compulsively, reprinted, and others joined in on one side or the other. In these exchanges, although it is not commonly understood, the individ­ual who responds to a critic has far greater license and perhaps greater influence than the author of the origi­nal attack. The attack must be reasonably judicious and measured if it is to be plausible, if readers are to be held and persuaded. The response is under no such constraint; one can be vigorous, relentless in one's own defense, even (if evilly disposed) thoughtfully malicious. The reader's reaction will be: "Well, he asked for it."

I found myself similarly and even more surprisingly in the debt of a considerable number of other defend­ers of post-Keynesian classicism. On some matters the response was mild, for the evidence of the eyes (or the available statistics) was obviously troublesome. The increasing concentration of economic activity in the largest enterprises, the bureaucratic character of the modern corporation, power as an aspiration, the eu­thanasia of stockholder influence, were all regrettably evident. Better and wiser, perhaps, that the reality be ignored, its challenge to conventional thought and

textbooks simply avoided. Or conceded. The most committed of the defenders of the classical orthodoxy to encounter the book was Professor Scott Gordon of Indiana University. He was moved to say, "There are some people left, including some economists, who per­sist in regarding the corporation as a purely instru­mental device, an association of individual venturers of capital, and there are some areas of economic policy where anachronistic conceptions of this sort have been seriously misleading. Because it is likely to be so widely read, *The New Industrial State* may render good serv­ice in bringing, once again, to the attention of a wide audience one of the most momentous facts of the mod­ern age, the emergence of the corporation as a primary social institution." He added: "The modern large cor­poration *is* largely free of stockholder control; it *does* supply internally a large part of its capital require­ments; it *is* run by its managers; and the managerial bureaucracy *is* a coherent social-psychological system with motives and preferences of its own."'

No one could ask for more. The more serious prob­lem is that such concession was (and still is) by no means fatal for the established economic instruction, for the intellectually resistant world of the textbooks. These volumes, with distinguished exceptions, are written by scholars who are alert to classroom adop­tion, sales, and resulting revenues. All of the latter are maximized by conforming to previously established belief; disturbing reality should be introduced at most as a diverting thought or suggestion. Here, I judge, the effect of my dissent was modest. In the textbooks the market has continued, however imperfectly, to rule.

'"The Close of ihe Galbraithian System." *Journal of Political Economy,* No. 4, pt. I (July-August 1968).

*Introduction to the Fourth Edition xlv*

Marginal revenue is still equated to marginal cost. The purpose of economic life and effort is still the satisfac­tion of independently established human wants and the resulting happiness. The greater the production, the greater the resulting happiness. And on this last matter—the independent inspiration of the consumer— there had to be, it was evident, a firm stand. At stake here was the social justification of business effort and economic production itself. Does production serve without qualification the public good? Or is it partly in the service of those who supply the wants? And is it, in fact, for the employment and the income it yields? The last service is sadly visible; we agree that in recession or depression the goods unproduced are not missed. Only the jobs and income. Still, in truly reputable economic thought it must not be said that production is for the producers. Perish such a thought.

There was a more specific problem. Over much of the latter half of the last century economists were evolving a detailed theory of wants, a thing of some sophistica­tion. It was held that with increasing consumption of a product the satisfaction from—the utility of—addi­tional units declined. An individual's consumption pat­tern was in equilibrium when the satisfaction derived from different items was equated at the margin, when marginal utilities were equal. And from diminishing marginal utility and from the increasing marginal cost as production expanded came the larger equilibrium of supply and demand at the socially optimal level of out­put. But if the producer reached out to influence or shape consumer wants, this socially admirable concept was in peril. Equilibrium was where the additional expenditure by the producer to influence consumption just paid for itself. That was satisfactory for the

a rather smaller number of readers. I would have been invited to chair a symposium on its innovations at a meeting of the American Economic Association.

It was not so with the present effort. Aided by my critics, I achieved an audience of some millions in the United States and abroad. And there were more practi­cal consequences. Believing against all reputable ex­pectation that the book might have a favorable re­sponse, I had arranged with the publisher to limit the annual payment of revenues, thus spreading them over what I thought would be a period of two or three years and reducing by wholly honorable means my income tax liability. It was, in fact, ten years before the accu­mulated revenues were all dribbled back to me, while my publisher luxuriated gratefully in an interest-free loan. And, in due course, I was elected to a term as president of the American Economic Association. I am not impressed with the penalties of dissonance. Read­ers are, 1 think, rightly suspicious of writers who tell of the pain they have suffered from their martyrdom to truth. My experience can only add to this doubt.

It is now eighteen years since the first edition of *The New Industrial State* was published. In that time much has occurred and much has been written that would occasion amendment in its ideas. I believe, no one will be surprised to hear, that more has happened or been written or come to be believed that affirms the case here outlined. Writing in the 1950s and 1960s, I obvi­ously did not see the great conglomerate and takeover movement of the last two decades; it is a design for achieving corporate growth and associated managerial and technocratic power and prestige I did not antici­pate, although I did accord it due recognition in later editions. It has served strongly to affirm the importance

*xlviii Introduction to the Fourth Edition*

has any sense of novelty or adventure in making this point.

On the other hand, I did not, in the earlier writing, fully see and appreciate what may perhaps be called the reverse dynamics of bureaucracy—of the techno-structure. Nor did I see the new external uncertainties to which, in its planning, it would be subject. I earlier pictured the technostructure as an instrument of rela­tively high competence; a design for combining and using specialized knowledge and talent for a result far superior to what could be expected from any individ­ual; an organization essential, indeed, for the complex tasks of the modern enterprise. So it still is. But it is not, we now know, an organization of assured quality. In recent times we have come to see that the techno­structure, like all organization, can be subject to self-perpetuating or increasing mediocrity, the likelihood of which increases, *pari passu,* with the age of the en­terprise and the industry or its commitment to the rou­tines of mass-produced products such as steel. Wisdom can come to be whatever has been done in the past, personnel excellence whatever most resembles those executives and other officers already there.

I am not sure why I failed to see this tendency. In the war years and after, when I was, as noted, in close as­sociation with the top officers of the great corpora­tions, I was impressed by the number of self-assured stuffed shirts one encountered and with what self-ap­proval they had traded effective thought for comfort­able tradition. "Meathead" was a word that came compulsively to mind in dealing with numerous of the executives of the great coal, steel, and meat-packing companies and of other firms in the older mass-production industries, not excluding in those days such a great enterprise as Ford. One was especially impressed by the resemblance between corporate bureaucrats and their products; until one had spent a day with the heads of the United States Steel Corporation one did not fully appreciate the intellectual qualities of a billet of steel. I should have made more of this tendency to organizational obsolescence when first writing; we now know that the inclination to bureaucratic inepti­tude is not the peculiar blight of the public bureau­cracy alone.

As to external influences bearing on the techno-structure, reducing the certainty of the costs, prices, and sales that provide the framework within which it plans, I did not see the development of the foreign, most notably the Japanese, competition to which it would be subject. This is partly an aspect of the aging process just mentioned. Japanese corporations are younger; lessened competence because of the aging process has not yet manifested itself. In addition, wages in Japan are set generally within the framework of existing prices so the wage/price dynamic has not operated as in the American (and British) industrial context. In consequence, as lowered managerial effi­ciency and higher costs have weakened older American and European industries, the Japanese (and also the Koreans, Taiwanese, and others) have moved in. No one can doubt that in our older industries this compe­tition has substantially impaired the certainty and effectiveness of the planning process.

A further impairment of corporate planning has re­sulted from the modern fascination with monetary pol­icy. When first writing, I saw a flexible but relatively conservative fiscal policy as a support to the planning of the modern corporation. Through public expendi­ture and taxation it would regulate the flow of aggre­gate demand and reduce the uncertainties implicit in

large fluctuations in demand. The shift during the ad­ministration of President Ronald Reagan to massive deficit financing with reliance for price restraint on in­terest rates and recurrent repression of business invest­ment and consumer borrowing, as in the recession *cum* depression of 1981-82, has introduced a new uncer­tainty into the corporate planning system, the full extent of which, as this is written, is yet to be realized.

The faith of the monetarists, it should be noted, lies with the orthodox neoclassical or textbook market. There, with all the requisite flexibility in prices and costs, monetarism might, indeed, work. In making it the prime instrument of policy in the highly organized corporate economy that is the modern reality, the mon­etarists introduce in dramatic form the uncertainty that the modern great corporation wishes above all to min­imize. No one is ever allowed to doubt that the mone­tarists are devoted friends of the modern corporate system. But just as a writer can be assisted wonderfully by his critics, business executives can be afflicted sadly by their friends.

In earlier writing I was both more optimistic and less perceptive about the arms race than I should have been. I was then of the rather carefully qualified view that our relations with the Soviet Union were in a mood of moderation. I was not prepared for the re­gression in the Reagan years, the resort to another and greater arms buildup under circumstances of literally immeasurable overkill.

My former if muted optimism reflected a failure fully to appreciate the independent force of the military power in our time. It was, alas, a failure that was—and remains—widely shared. It is our pleasant and greatly reassuring conviction that public power is ultimately

*Hi Introduction to the Fourth Edition*

subordinate to popular will. This is a democracy; dem­ocratic will prevails, and for the best. As regards the military-industrial establishment in our time, the greater power of democratic process and constraint has yet to be proved.

Similarly, I did not see how the arms race and the as­sociated weapons expenditure would react adversely on the economic system of the United States. In these past years capital and engineering and scientific talent have been drawn into the narrow band of defense in­dustries and concentrated there. The Japanese and the Germans have had their capital and talent available for the wider area of civilian industry; this being so, they, and especially the Japanese, have greatly outstripped the United States in civilian industrial achievement. Theirs was the very considerable economic advantage that accrued from losing a war. It was within our means to use victory to better account.

In these last years the Japanese have been pressed repeatedly by Washington to increase their defense ex­penditure. Contemplating the effect of such expendi­ture on our industry and the effect of its absence on Japanese industry, the logic of this effort cannot be doubted. What seems less certain is the willingness of the Japanese, who are not without intelligence, to cooperate in this act of economic self-affliction.

There are yet other matters that I would now amend. In earlier times I saw direct restraints on trade union wages and corporate prices as a plausible and, indeed, necessary design for arresting the wage/price dynamic. The alternative, if wage/price inflation was to be ar­rested, was a painful restriction on the aggregate de­mand for goods and services with prices and wages controlled by recession and unemployment, all this

brought about by severe fiscal or monetary restraint or both, I no longer see wage and price restraint by the government as a very plausible political prospect; one cannot doubt that there has been a major ideological retreat in this matter in these last years.

In the first edition of this book I urged that in the long run there would be a decline in union power, and this has proceeded much more rapidly than I foresaw. In part it has been the result of changing patterns of employment, more people in the service and adminis­trative jobs to which effective trade union organiza­tion does not extend. In part it has been the result of the severe assault on trade union power by the Reagan administration, with the aforementioned monetary policy, recession, and unemployment all having a role. In part it has been the result of the for­eign, especially Japanese, competition. The weaken­ing of the trade unions, in turn, has weakened the in­flationary thrust of the wage/price spiral. The strongest recent cause of inflation, one emphasized in this book, has been at least temporarily mitigated, if at no slight human cost.

I am somewhat less confident as to the influence of the educational and scientific estate than in the days before President Reagan took office. It was his purpose, intended or otherwise, to challenge its authority—to assert the virtues of a narrower pecu­niary preoccupation in public life and policy. In conse­quence, the educational and scientific estate as here de­scribed has become an opposition force. There is more power in being in power.

A final and personally more agreeable point: It is cen­tral to the argument of this book that change is a *con­trolling* fact of economic life. Accordingly, to admit to

change, including that which was not foreseen, is to af­firm the view of economic process here avowed. Here, I venture, is the claim of these ideas to attention. In contrast, the formidable apparatus and influence of conventional economics strongly resist the hard but in­convenient fact of change. There can be refinement of theory and exposition; there can be much useful accre­tion of detailed information; the deeper essentials are forever. That is what allows or seems to allow eco­nomics to call itself, like physics, chemistry, microbiol­ogy, or astronomy, a science. In these pages I strongly affirm the inevitability of change, and they set forth the reality that results from its recognition. With the amendments just urged, they are not, I venture, less im­portant than when they were first published nearly two decades ago. Perhaps they are more so. No one can claim to be fully abreast of the present. But economics, especially as it is taught, has an enduring commitment to the past. Time has now gone by. That commitment is now recognizably more at odds with the modern reality than when I first addressed it in this book.

1.

Change and the Planning System

A curiosity of modern economic discussion is the role of change. It is imagined to be very great; to list its forms or emphasize its extent is to show a reassuring grasp of the commonplace. Yet not much is supposed to change. The economic system of the United States is accepted by all but the malcontent as a largely perfect structure. It is not easy to perfect what has been per­fected. There is massive change but, except as the out­put of goods increases, all remains as before.

As to the change there is no doubt. The innovations and alterations in economic life in this century, and more especially since the beginning of World War II, have, by any calculation, been great. The most visible has been the application of increasingly intricate and sophisticated technology to the production of things. Machines have continued to replace crude manpower. And increasingly, as they are used to instruct other machines, they replace the cruder forms of human intelligence.

Eighty years ago the corporation was still confined to those industries—railroading, steam navigation, steel-making, petroleum recovery and refining, some mining—where, it seemed, production had to be on a large scale. Now it also sells groceries, mills grain, pub­lishes newspapers and provides public entertainment, all activities that were once the province of the individ­ual proprietor or the insignificant firm. The largest firms deploy billions of dollars\* worth of equipment and hundreds of thousands of men in scores of loca­tions to produce hundreds of products. At the end of 1974, the largest 200 manufacturing enterprises in the United States—one tenth of one percent of all manu­facturing firms—had two thirds of all assets used in manufacturing and more than three fifths of all sales, employment and net income. Not only is the concen­tration great but so is the rate at which it proceeds. At the end of 1974, the largest 200 had a greater share of all manufacturing sales, employment and assets than the largest 500 had in 1955!1

Eighty years ago the corporation was the instru­ment of its owners and a projection of their personali­ties. The names of these principals—Carnegie, Rocke­feller, Harriman, Mellon, Guggenheim, Ford—were known across the land. They are still known, but for the art galleries and philanthropic foundations they es­tablished and their descendants who are in politics. The men who now head the great corporations are un­known. Not for a generation have people outside De­troit and the automobile industry known the name of the current head of General Motors. In the manner of all men, he must, on occasion, produce identification when paying by check. So with Ford, Exxon and Gen­eral Dynamics. The men who now run the large corpo­rations own no appreciable share of the enterprise. They are selected not by the stockholders but, in the common case, by a board of directors which, narcissis-tically, they selected themselves.

Equally it is a commonplace that the relation of the state to the economy has changed. The services of

1 William N. Leonard, "Mergers, Industrial Concentration, and Antitrust Policy," *Journal of Economic Issues,* Vol. X, No. 2 (June 1976), p. 356.

federal, state and local governments now account for between one fifth and one quarter (in 1976, 22 per­cent) of all economic activity. In 1929, it was about eight percent.2 This far exceeds the government share in such an avowedly socialist state as India, consider­ably exceeds that in the anciently social democratic kingdoms of Sweden and Norway and is not wholly in­commensurate with the share in Poland, a Communist country which, however, is heavily agricultural and which has left its agriculture in private ownership. A very large part of all public activity (about one third of all government spending on goods and services) is for national defense and (a much smaller item) the explo­ration of space. These outlays are not regarded even by conservatives as socialism. Elsewhere the nomencla­ture is less certain.

Additionally, in the wake of what is now called the Keynesian Revolution, the state undertakes to regulate the total income available for the purchase of goods and services in the economy. It seeks to ensure suffi­cient purchasing power to buy whatever the current labor force can produce. And, more cautiously, some­times only by incantation or prayer, it seeks to keep wages from shoving up prices and prices from forcing up wages in a persistent upward spiral. By earlier stan­dards the production of goods in modern times has been relatively, though far from completely, reliable.

Previously, from the earliest appearance of capital­ism until the beginning of Hitler's war, expansion and recession had followed each other at irregular intervals but in steady procession. The business cycle had become a separate subject of economic study; the forecasting of its course and the explanation of its irregularities had

*; Economic Report of the President,* 1977, p. 187.

*Change and the Planning System 3*

become a modest profession in which reason, divina­tion and elements of witchcraft had been combined in a manner not elsewhere seen save in the primitive reli­gions. In the two decades following World War II, there was no serious depression. In the mid-seventies there was a sharp recession, very severe in such indus­tries as housing. By wide agreement, however, it was the result of a deliberate act of policy to arrest infla­tion, those holding most vehemently that inflation was still a natural phenomenon being those responsible for the policy.

Three further changes are less intimately a part of the established litany of accomplishment. First, there has been a further massive growth in the apparatus of persuasion and exhortation that is associated with the sale of goods. In its cost and in the talent it commands, this activity is coming increasingly to rival the effort devoted to the production of goods. Measurement of the exposure, and susceptibility, of human beings to this persuasion is itself a flourishing science.

Second, union membership as a proportion of the labor force is no longer increasing. It reached a peak (of 25.2 percent) in 1956 and has since declined.3

Finally, there has been a large expansion in enroll­ment for higher education, together with a somewhat more modest increase in the means for providing it. This has been attributed to a new and penetrating con­cern for popular enlightenment. As with the fall in the proportion of workers enrolled by unions, it has deeper roots. Had the economic system need only for

*1 Handbook of Labor Statistics, 1969* (United States Department of Labor, Bureau of Labor Statistics), Bulletin No. 1630, p. 351; *Handbook of Labor Statistics, 1976* (United States Department of Labor, Bureau of Labor Statistics), Bulletin No. 1905, p. 297.

millions of unlettered proletarians, these, very plausi­bly, are what would be provided.

II

These changes, or most of them, have been much dis­cussed. But to view them in isolation from each other, the usual practice, is greatly to minimize their effect. They are related to each other as cause to consequence. All are part of a yet larger matrix of change. In its ef­fect on economic society this matrix has been more than the sum of its parts.

Thus mention has been made of machines and so­phisticated technology. These require, in turn, a heavy investment of capital. They are designed and guided by technically sophisticated men. They involve, also, a greatly increased elapse of time between any decision to produce and the emergence of a salable product.

From these changes come both the need and the op­portunity for the large business organization. It alone can deploy the requisite capital; it alone can mobilize the requisite skills. It can also do more. The large com­mitment of capital and organization well in advance of result requires that there be foresight and also that all feasible steps be taken to ensure that what is foreseen will transpire. It can hardly be doubted that General Motors will be better able to influence the world around it—the prices and wages at which it buys and the prices at which it sells—than a man in suits and cloaks.

Nor is this all. The high production and income which are the fruits of advanced technology, complex and effective organization and the ability of large groups in the society to make effective their claim on income have removed a great part of the population from the compulsions and pressures of physical want.

Ci

In consequence, their economic behavior has become in some measure malleable. No hungry man who is also sober can be persuaded to use his last dollar for anything but food. But a well-fed, well-clad, well-sheltered and otherwise well-tended person can be persuaded as between an electric razor and an electric toothbrush. Along with prices and costs, consumer de­mand has become subject to management. This adds an important further element of control over behavior.

When investment in technological development is very high, a wrong technical judgment or a failure in persuading consumers to buy the product can be ex­tremely expensive. The cost and associated risk can be greatly reduced if the state pays for more exalted technical development or guarantees a market for the technically advanced product. Suitable justification— national defense, national prestige, deeply felt public need, as for alternatives to petroleum products—can readily be found. Exemption from the damaging charge that the action is socialist is automatically forthcoming. Modern technology thus defines a grow­ing function of the modern state.

Technology and associated requirements in capital and time also lead even more directly to the regulation of demand by the state. A corporation, contemplating an automobile of revised aspect, must be able to per­suade people to buy it. It is equally important that peo­ple be able to do so. This is vital where heavy advance commitments of time and money must be made and where the product could as easily come to market in a time of depression as of prosperity. So there must be stabilization of overall demand.

Affluence adds to the need for such stabilization of aggregate demand. A man who lives close to the margin of subsistence must spend to exist and what he

spends is spent. A man with ample income can save, and there is no assurance that what he saves will be offset by the spending or investment of others. More­over, a rich society owes its productivity and income, at least in part, to large-scale organization—to the cor­poration. Corporations also have the option of retain­ing or saving from earnings—and can exercise it with the unique sense of righteousness of men who are im­posing thrift on others. There is no guarantee that this personal and corporate saving will be offset by spend­ing. In consequence, in a community of much well-being, spending and hence demand are less reliable than in a poor one. They lose their reliability precisely when high costs and the long period of gestation im­posed by modern technology require greater certainty of markets. The Keynesian Revolution occurred at the moment in history when other change had made it in­dispensable. Like the other changes with which this chapter began, it is intimately a cause and consequence of yet other change.

Ill

In economics, unlike fiction and the theater, there is no harm in a premature disclosure of the plot: the central purpose of this book is to see the changes just men­tioned and others as an interlocked whole. I venture to think that modern economic life is seen much more clearly when, as here, there is such effort to see it whole.

I am also concerned to show how, in this larger context of change, the forces inducing human effort have changed. This assaults the most majestic of all eco­nomic assumptions, namely that man, in his economic

*Change and the Planning System 7*

Urheberrechtlich geschutztes Material

activiries, is subject to the authority of the market. In­stead we have an economic system which, whatever its formal ideological billing, is, in substantial part, a planned economy. The initiative in deciding what is to be produced comes not from the sovereign consumer who, through the market, issues the instructions that bend the productive mechanism to his ultimate will. Rather it comes from the great producing organization which reaches forward to control the markets that it is presumed to serve and, beyond, to bend the customer to its needs. And, in so doing, it deeply influences his values and beliefs—including not a few that will be mobilized in resistance to the present argument. One of the conclusions that follows from this analysis is that there is a broad convergence between industrial systems. The imperatives of technology and organiza­tion, not the images of ideology, are what determine the shape of economic society. This, on the whole, is fortunate, although it will not necessarily be welcomed by those whose intellectual capital and moral fervor are invested in the present image of the market econ­omy as the antithesis of social planning. Nor will it be welcomed by their disciples, who, with even smaller in­tellectual investment, carry the banners of free markets and free enterprise and therewith, by definition, of the free nations into political, diplomatic or military bat­tle. Nor will it be welcomed by those who identify planning exclusively with socialism. The ideas here of­fered have, in one form or another, been gaining ground. There has been visible movement since they were first offered in the present form in 1967. But they are not yet the ideas of the consensus.

The continuing subordination of belief to industrial necessity and convenience is not in accordance with the greatest vision of man. Nor is it entirely safe. On the nature of this subjugation, and its dangers, I shall also dwell at some length.

IV

The boundaries of a subject matter are conventional and artificial; none should use them as an excuse for excluding the important. Nothing so persists in modern social thought as the notion that decisions on public policy should somehow divide along the lines of university departments and curricula. They do not. In government there are no exclusively economic, po­litical, not even any purely medical judgments. Nor can one be indifferent to the practical consequences of an effort such as this, whatever the tendency to cele­brate such indifference as a manifestation of scientific detachment.

Accordingly, in the later chapters I turn to the effect of economic change on social and political behavior, and to remedy and reform. As noted, I am led to the conclusion, which I trust others will find persuasive, that we are becoming the servants in thought, as in ac­tion, of the machine we have created to serve us. This is, in many ways, a comfortable servitude; some will look with wonder, and perhaps even indignation, on anyone who proposes escape. Some people are never content. I am concerned to suggest the general lines of emancipation. Otherwise we will allow economic goals to have an undue monopoly of our lives and at the expense of other and more valuable interests. What counts is not the quantity of our goods but the quality of life.

Our present method of underwriting advanced tech­nology by resort to military justification is exceedingly dangerous. It could cost us our existence. Here I suggest

*Change and the Planning System 9*

alternatives. There is also danger that our educational system will be too strongly in the service of economic goals. Here I suggest safeguards. The analysis leads to conclusions on the relation of the individual to his toil and the community to its planning. These also are dis­cussed. And I deal with the unrealized political oppor­tunities that are inherent in the dependence of the modern economy on trained and educated manpower. This all comes in the later chapters. The man who wants a political platform must obviously work his way up the stairs.

V

Recurrently American business leaders are captured by the thought that if the system is to survive, there must be much better education as to its character. In the mid-sixties and again in the mid-seventies, even suspicion of government was suppressed, and the United States Department of Commerce was brought into the service of the educational effort. The reason is that the public image of economic institutions, based on everyday observation of modern corporate enter­prise, does not conform to the executive's accustomed defense of himself. Not surprisingly, he reacts well to the thought that it is the public image, not his own, that should be changed. The business defense invari­ably emphasizes the vigorous competition of numerous firms, all subordinate to the market. The resulting edu­cation as invariably centers on the small enterprise— in a particularly compelling example from the Depart­ment of Commerce, it was on the operation of a lemonade stand conducted by two children under

the trees.4 This economic education holds, in other words, that capitalism can best be understood by ex­amining enterprises with little or no capital, guided by one or two people, without the complications of cor­porate structure and where there is no union. Part of its appeal is in the way it removes from the corporate executive all power, including the power to do any­thing wrong. It also has firm historical roots: eco­nomic life began with small firms, with small capital, each one under the guiding hand of a single master. Finally, a systematic and internally consistent theory, that of the competitive firm in the market economy, is available for the explanation. This lends itself well to pedagogy.

But this view of the modern economic system is not sanctioned by reality. Nor is it now really sanctioned— a nostalgic, romantic and acquiescent minority apart— by economists. The changes mentioned earlier in this chapter have not spread themselves evenly over the economy. Agriculture, truck mines, painting, musical composition, much writing, the professions, some vice, handicrafts, some retail trade and a large number of repairing, cleaning, refurbishing, cosmetic and other household and personal services are still in the province of the individual proprietor. Capital, advanced tech­nology, complex organization and the other hallmarks of what we have come, not accidentally, to consider modern enterprise are limited or absent.

But this, most now recognize, is not the part of the economy wherein occur the changes just men­tioned. Equally it is not the part of the economy which

*' Do You Know Your Economic ABC's? Profits and the American Economy,* United States Department of Commerce, 1965.

*Change and the Planning System 1 \*

Copyrighted material

2.

The Imperatives of Teehnologv

On June 16, 1903, after some months of preparation which included negotiation of contracts for various components, the Ford Motor Company was formed for the manufacture of automobiles. Production was to be whatever number could be sold. The first car reached the market that October. The firm had an au­thorized capital of $150,000. However, only $100,000 worth of stock was issued, and only $28,000 of this was for cash. Although it does not bear on the present discussion, the company made a handsome profit that year and did not fail to do so for many years thereafter. Employment in 1903 averaged 125 men.1

Sixty-one years later, in the spring of 1964, the Ford Motor Company introduced what is now called a new automobile. In accordance with current fashion in au­tomobile nomenclature, it was called, one assumes in­appropriately, a Mustang. The public was well pre­pared for the new vehicle. Plans carefully specified prospective output and sales; they erred, as plans do, and in this case by being too modest. These prepara­tions required three and a half years. From late in the autumn of 1962, when the design was settled, until the spring of 1964, there was a fairly firm commitment to the particular car that eventually emerged. Engineering and "styling" costs were $9 million; the cost of tooling

1 Allan Nevins, *Ford: The Times, The Man, The Company* (New York: Scribner, 1954), p. 220 er seq.

up for the production of the Mustang was $50 mil­lion.2 In 1964, employment in the Ford Motor Com­pany averaged 317,000. Assets at that time were ap­proximately $6 billion.3 In the autumn of 1977, Ford brought out two new models—the Zephyr and the Fairmont. For these the cost was roughly $600 million, although part of the increase reflected the diminution of the dollar. By then Ford's assets were approximately $16 billion, and employment worldwide was around 445,000.

Virtually all of the effects of the increased use of technology are revealed by these comparisons. We may pass them in preliminary review.

II

Technology means the systematic application of scien­tific or other organized knowledge to practical tasks. Its most important consequence, at least for the pur­poses of economics, is in forcing the division and sub­division of any such task into its component parts. Thus, and only thus, can organized knowledge be brought to bear on performance.

21 am grateful to Mr. Walter T. Murphy of the Ford Motor Com­pany for providing these details and the later ones on the Zephyr and Fairmont. In this and subsequent chapters I have also drawn on the earlier help of Robert McNamara, which he gave when he was still an executive of Ford. I wish now, at the outset, not only to concede but to emphasize that one may have planning without precision of result and that there will also be occasional failures. In earlier edi­tions I went on here to note that "the more impulsive critic" would cite another Ford creation, the Edsel, to prove that planning of the sort here described does not work. He would not notice that the Edsel gained its distinction from being an exception to the common expectation of success. I was not disappointed. Such references to the Edsel were, in fact, compulsive.

*' Fortune,* July 1964.

Specifically, there is no way that organized knowl­edge can be brought to bear on the production of an automobile as a whole or even on the manufacture of a body or chassis. It can only be applied if the task is so subdivided that it begins to be coterminous with some established area of scientific or engineering knowledge. Though metallurgical knowledge cannot be applied to the manufacture of the whole vehicle, it can be used in the design of the cooling system or the engine block. While knowledge of mechanical engineering cannot be brought to bear on the manufacture of the entire vehi­cle, it can be applied to the machining of the crank­shaft. While chemistry cannot be applied to the com­position of the car as a whole, it can be used to decide on the composition of the finish or trim.

Nor do matters stop here. Metallurgical knowledge is brought to bear not on steel but on the characteris­tics of special steels for particular functions, and chem­istry not on paints or plastics but on particular molec­ular structures and their rearrangement as required.4

Nearly all of the consequences of technology and much of the shape of modern industry derive from this need to divide and subdivide tasks, from the further

4 The notion of division of labor, an old one in economics, is a rudimentary and partial application of the ideas here outlined. As one breaks down a mechanical operation, such as the manufacture of Adam Smith's immortal pins, it resolves itself into simpler and simpler movements, as in putting the head or the point on the pin. This is the same as saying that the problem is susceptible to increas­ingly homogeneous mechanical knowledge and its use to improve performance.

However, the subdivision of tasks to accord with the area of or­ganized knowledge is not confined to, nor has it any special rele­vance to, mechanical processes. It occurs in medicine, business man­agement, building design, child and dog rearing and every other problem that involves an agglomerate of scientific knowledge.

need to bring knowledge to bear on these fractions and from the final need to combine the finished elements of the task into the finished product as a whole. Six consequences are of immediate importance.

*First.* An increasing span of time separates the be­ginning from the completion of any task. Knowledge is brought to bear on the ultimate microfraction of the task; then on that in combination with some other fraction; then on some further combination and thus on to final completion. The process stretches back in time as the root system of a plant goes down into the ground. The longest of the filaments determines the total time required in production. The more thorough­going the application of technology—in common or at least frequent language, the more sophisticated the production process—the farther back the application of knowledge will be carried. The longer, accordingly, will be the time between the initiation and completion of the task.

The manufacture of the first Ford was not an exact­ing process. Metallurgy was an academic concept. Or­dinary steels were used that could be obtained from the warehouse in the morning and shaped that afternoon. Nothing associated with this basic material required that the span of time between initiation and comple­tion of a car be more than a few hours.

The provision of steel for the modern vehicle, in contrast, reaches back to specifications prepared by the designers or the laboratory and proceeds through orders to the steel mill, parallel provision for the ap­propriate metal-working machinery, delivery, testing and use.

*Second.* There is an increase in the capital that is committed to production aside from that occasioned by increased output. The increased time, and therewith the increased investment in goods in process, cost money. So does the knowledge which is applied to the various elements of the task. The application of knowl­edge to an element of a manufacturing problem will also typically involve the development of a machine for performing the function. (The word technology brings to mind machines; this is not surprising, for machinery is one of its most visible manifestations.) This too in­volves capital investment, as does equipment for inte­grating the various elements of the task into the final product.

The investment in making the original Ford was larger than the $28,000 paid in, for some of it was in the plant, inventory and machinery of those who, like the Dodge Brothers, supplied the components. But in­vestment in the factory itself was minute. Materials and parts were there only briefly; no expensive special­ists gave them attention; only elementary machinery was used to assemble them. It helped that the frame of the car could be lifted by two men.

*Third.* With increasing technology the commitment of time and money tends to be made ever more inflex­ibly to the performance of a particular task. That task must be precisely defined before it is divided and sub­divided into its component parts. Knowledge and equip­ment are then brought to bear on these fractions, and they are useful only for the task as it was initially de­fined. If that task is changed, new knowledge and new equipment will have to be brought to bear.

Little thought needed to be given to the Dodge Brothers' machine shop, which made the engine and chassis of the original Ford, as an instrument for auto­mobile manufacture. It was unspecialized as to task. It could have worked as well on bicycles, steam engines or carriage gear and, indeed, had been so employed.

Had Ford and his associates decided, at any point, to shift from gasoline to steam power, the machine shop could have accommodated itself to the change in a few hours.

By contrast, all parts of the Mustang, the tools and equipment that worked on these parts and the steel and other materials going into these parts were de­signed to serve efficiently their ultimate function. They could serve only that function. Were the car apprecia­bly altered, were it shaped, instead of as a Mustang (or a Zephyr), as a Barracuda or a Serpent, Scorpion or Roach, as one day one will be, much of this work would have to be redone. Thus the firm commitment to this particular vehicle for some eighteen months prior to its appearance.

*Fourth.* Technology requires specialized manpower. This will be evident. Organized knowledge can be brought to bear, not surprisingly, only by those who possess it. However, technology does not make the only claim on manpower; planning, to be mentioned in a moment, also requires a comparatively high level of specialized talent. To foresee the future in all its dimen­sions and to design the appropriate action does not necessarily require high scientific qualification. It does require ability to organize and employ information or capacity to react intuitively to relevant experience.

These requirements do not reflect, on some absolute scale, a higher order of talent than was required in a less technically advanced era. The makers of the origi­nal Ford were men of talent. The Dodge Brothers had previously invented a bicycle and a steam launch. Their machine shop made a wide variety of products, and Detroit legend also celebrated their exuberance when drunk. Alexander Malcolmson, who was Ford's imme­diate partner in getting the business under way, was

IS *Chapter 2*

a successful coal merchant. James Couzens, who may well have had more to do with the success of the enter­prise than Henry Ford,5 had a background in railroad­ing and the coal business and went on from Ford to be police commissioner and mayor of Detroit, a notable Republican senator from Michigan and an undeviating supporter of Franklin D. Roosevelt. Not all members of the present Ford organization would claim as much reach. But they do have a considerably deeper knowl­edge of the more specialized matters for which they are severally responsible.

*Fifth.* The inevitable counterpart of specialization is organization. This is what brings the work of spe­cialists to a coherent result. If there are many special­ists, this coordination will be a major task. So com­plex, indeed, will be the job of organizing specialists that there will be specialists on organization and or­ganizations of specialists on organization. More per­haps than machinery, massive and complex business organizations are the tangible manifestation of ad­vanced technology.

*Sixth.* From the time and capital that must be com­mitted, the inflexibility of this commitment, the needs of large organization and the problems of market per­formance under conditions of advanced technology comes the necessity for planning. Tasks must be per­formed so that they are right not for the present but for that time in the future when, companion and related work having also been done, the whole job is com­pleted. And the amount of capital that, meanwhile, will have been committed adds urgency to this need to be right. So conditions at the time of completion of the

5 A case I have argued elsewhere. Cf. "Was Ford a Fraud?" in *The Liberal Hour* (Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1960), p. 141 et seq.

whole task must be foreseen, as must developments along the way. And steps must be taken to prevent, off­set or otherwise neutralize the effect of adverse devel­opments and to ensure that what is ultimately foreseen eventuates in fact.

In the early days of Ford the future was very near at hand. Only days elapsed between the commitment of machinery and materials to production and the ap­pearance of the car. If the future is near, it can be as­sumed that it will be very much like the present. If the car did not meet the approval of the customers, it could quickly be changed. The briefness of the time in process allowed this; so did the unspecialized character of manpower, materials and machinery.

Changes were, indeed, needed. The earliest cars, as they came on the market, did not meet with complete customer approval: there were complaints that the cooling system did not cool, the brakes did not brake, the carburetor did not feed fuel to the engine, and a Los Angeles dealer reported the exceptionally discon­certing discovery that, when steered, "Front wheels turn wrong.\*76 These defects were promptly remedied. They did the reputation of the car no lasting harm.

Such shortcomings in the Mustang or now the Zephyr would invite reproach. And they would be subject to no such quick, simple and inexpensive rem­edy; foresight is necessary to ensure, as far as possible, against such misfortune. The machinery, materials, manpower and components of the original Ford, being all unspecialized, could be quickly procured on the open market. Accordingly, there was no need to antic­ipate possible shortages of these requirements and take steps to prevent them. For the more highly specialized

♦Nevins, p. 248. *20 Chapter 2*

requirements of the Mustang, foresight and associated action were indispensable. In Detroit, when the first Ford was projected, anything on wheels that was con­nected with a motor was assured of acceptance. Ac­ceptance of the Mustang could not be so assumed. The prospect had to be carefully studied. And customers had to be carefully conditioned to want this blessing. Thus the need for planning.

Ill

The more sophisticated the technology, the greater, in general, will be all of the foregoing requirements. This will be true of simple products as they come to be produced by more refined processes or as manufac­turers develop imaginative containers or unopenable packaging. With very intricate technology, such as that associated with modern weapons and weapons sys­tems, there will be a quantum change in these require­ments. This will be especially so if, as under modern peacetime conditions, cost and time are not decisive considerations.

Thus when Philip II settled on the redemption of England at the end of March 1587, he was not unduly troubled by the seemingly serious circumstance that Spain had no navy. Some men-of-war were available from newly conquered Portugal but, in the main, mer­chant ships would suffice.7 A navy, in other words, could then be bought in the market. Nor was the de­struction of a large number of the available ships by

"Instructions issued from the Escoria! on March 31. Cf. Garrett Mattingly, *The Armada* (Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1959), p. 80. Philip had, of course, been contemplating the enterprise for some years.

*The Imperatives of Technology 21*

Urheberrechtlich geschutztes Material

Drake at Cadiz three weeks later a fatal blow. Despite what historians have usually described as uncon­scionable inefficiency, the Armada sailed in a strength of 130 ships a little over a year later on May 18,1588. The cost, though considerable, was well within the re­sources of the Empire. Matters did not change greatly in the next three hundred years. The Victory, from which Nelson called Englishmen to their duty at Trafalgar, though an excellent fighting ship, involved no esoteric and time-consuming problems in design. It was a standard product, a full forty years old at the time. The exiguous flying machines of World War I, built only to carry a man or two and a weapon, were designed and put in combat in a matter of months.

To create a modern fleet of the numerical size of the Armada, with nuclear-powered aircraft carriers and an appropriate complement of aircraft and missiles, to­gether with nuclear submarines, destroyers, supporting craft and bases and communications, would take a first-rate industrial power a minimum of twenty years. Though modern Spain is rich beyond the dreams of its monarchs in its most expansive age, it could not for a moment contemplate such an enterprise. In World War II, no combat plane that had not been substan­tially designed before the outbreak of hostilities saw major service. Since then the lead time for comparable materiel has become yet greater. In general, individuals in late middle age stand in little danger of weapons now being designed; they are a menace only to the un­born and the uncontemplated.

IV

It is a commonplace of modern technology that there is a high measure of certainty that problems have solutions

before there is knowledge of how they are to be solved. It was known in the early sixties with reasonable cer­tainty that men could land on the moon by the send of the decade. Many, perhaps most of the details for ac­complishing this journey still remained to be worked out.

If methods of performing the specified task are un­certain, the need for bringing organized intelligence to bear will be much greater than if the methods are known. This uncertainty will also lead to increased time and cost, and the increase can be very great. This problem-solving, with its high costs in time and money, is a recognized feature of modern technology. It graces all present-day economic discussion under the cachet of "Research and Development.\*'

The need for planning, it has been said, arises from the long period of time that elapses during the produc­tion process, the large investment that is involved and the inflexible commitment of that investment to the particular task. In the case of advanced military equip­ment, time, cost and inflexibility of commitment are all very great. Time and outlay will be even greater where—a common characteristic of weaponry—design is uncertain and where, accordingly, there must be added expenditure for research and development. In these circumstances planning is both essential and dif­ficult. It is essential because of the time that is involved, the money that is at risk, the number of things that can go wrong and the magnitude of the possible ensuing disaster. It is difficult because of the number and size of the eventualities that must be controlled.

One answer is to have the state absorb the major risks. It can provide or guarantee a market for the product. And it can underwrite the costs of develop­ment so that if they increase beyond expectation, the firm will not have to carry them. Or it can pay for

*The Imperatives of Technology 23*

and make available the necessary technical knowledge. The drift of this argument will be evident. Technology, under all circumstances, leads to planning; in its higher manifestations it may put the problems and associated cost of planning beyond the resources of the industrial firm. Technological compulsions, and not ideology or political wile, will require the firm to seek the help and protection of the state. This is a consequence of ad­vanced technology of no small interest to which we shall return.

In examining the intricate complex of economic change, technology, having an initiative of its own, is the logical point at which to break in. But technol­ogy not only causes change, it is a response to change. Though it forces specialization, it is also the result of specialization. Though it requires extensive organiza­tion, it is also the result of organization. The changes stimulated by technology, slightly reordered for pur­poses of exposition, are nonetheless the themes of the ensuing chapters. First we shall look more closely at the effect of requirements of time and capital on indus­trial planning. Thereafter we shall look at the source and role of the capital which it employs in such large amounts. And then we shall examine the role of spe­cialized manpower and its organization. Nor will this be the end. These themes, planning, specialization and organization, like the military symbolism of marching and combat in Protestant hymns and intercollegiate athletics, will recur throughout the book.

3

The Nature of Industrial Planning

Until the end of World War II or shortly thereafter, planning was a moderately evocative word in the United States. It implied a sensible concern for what might happen in the future and a disposition, by fore­handed action, to forestall avoidable disfunction or misfortune. As persons won credit for competent plan­ning of their lives, so communities won credit for ef­fective planning of their environment. It was thought good to live in a well-planned city. The United States government before the war had a National Resources Planning Board. During the war, postwar planning ac­quired the status of a modest industry in both the United States and the United Kingdom; nothing else, it was felt, would so reassure those who were fighting that they had eventual utility as civilians.

In the Cold War years, however, the word planning acquired grave ideological overtones. The Communist countries not only socialized property, which seemed not a strong likelihood in the United States, but they planned, which seemed more of a danger. Since liberty was there circumscribed, it followed that planning was something that the libertarian society should avoid. Modern liberalism carefully emphasizes tact rather than clarity of speech. Accordingly, it avoided the term, and conservatives made it one of opprobrium. For a public official to be called an economic planner was less serious than to be charged with Communism or imaginative sexual proclivity but it reflected adversely

In the market economy the price that is offered is counted upon to produce the result that is sought. Nothing more need be done. The consumer, by his offer to pay, obtains the necessary responding action from the firm that supplies his needs. By offering to pay yet more, he gets more. And the firm, in its turn, by similar offers gets the labor, materials and equipment that it requires for production.

Planning exists because this process has ceased to be reliable. Technology, with its companion commitment of time and capital, means that the needs of the con­sumer must be anticipated—by months or years. When the distant day arrives, the consumer's willingness to buy may well be lacking. By the same token, while common labor and carbon steel will be forthcoming in response to a promise to pay, the specialized skills and arcane materials required by advanced technology can­not similarly be counted upon. The needed action in both instances is evident: in addition to deciding what the consumer will want and will pay, the firm must take every feasible step to see that what it decides to pro­duce is wanted by the consumer at a remunerative price. And it must see that the labor, materials and equipment that it needs will be available at a cost con­sistent with the price it will receive. It must exercise con­trol over what is sold. It must exercise control over what is supplied. It must replace the market with planning.

That, as more time elapses and more capital is com­mitted, it will be increasingly risky to rely on the untu­tored responses of the consumer needs no elaboration. And this will be increasingly so the more technically sophisticated the product. There is a certain likelihood that even two or three years hence there will be a fairly reliable consumer demand for strawberries, milk and fresh eggs. There is no similar assurance that people will want, so spontaneously, an automobile of particu­lar color or contour or a transistor of particular size or design.

The effect of technology and related change in re­ducing the reliability of the marker for labor or equip­ment and in making imperative the planning of their procurement is equally clear and can be seen in the simplest case.1 If men use picks and shovels to build a road, they can be called out on the same morning that the decision is taken to do the job. The picks and shov­els serve a variety of purposes; accordingly, the market stocks them in readily available quantities. It will help in getting manpower if, as Marx thought necessary, there is an industrial reserve army of the unemployed. But an equally prompt beginning is possible by raiding the work force of another employer of unskilled labor with the simple market promise of more pay.

When specifications are raised to modern super­highway standards and heavy machinery is introduced, the market no longer works as well. Engineers, drafts­men, drainage experts and those who arrange the elim­ination of trees, grass, parkland, streams and the other environmental amenities may not be readily available even in response to a substantial advance in pay. Bull­dozers and heavy earth-moving equipment cannot be bought with the same facility as picks and shovels.

1 In technical terms the short-run supply price of highly special­ized materials, components and labor is inelastic. So is the demand for highly technical products. In the first instance large (and punish­ing) increases in prices will, in the relevant time period, bring no added supply. In the second case large (and equally punishing) de­creases will bring no added customers.

In all of these cases anticipatory steps must be taken to ensure that the necessary supply is available at an ap­propriate wage or price. Market behavior must be modified by some measure of planning.2

For inertial systems engineers, digital circuit design specialists, superconductivity research specialists, aero-elasticity investigators and radio test and evaluation en­gineers, as also for titanium alloys in comparison with steel and space vehicles as compared with motorcycles, the market is greatly less dependable. Need must be elaborately anticipated and arranged. The language of both industry and government reflects the modern fact. Civil War quartermasters went into the local markets for their needs. So, in turn, did the contractors who filled these orders. The equivalent procurement would now have to be programmed months or years ahead.

As viewed by the industrial firm, planning consists in foreseeing the actions required between the initia­tion of production and its completion and preparing for the accomplishment of these actions. And it con­sists also of foreseeing, and having a design for meet­ing, any unscheduled developments, favorable or oth­erwise, that may occur along the way.3 As planning is

2 That planning is necessary docs not mean that it is well done. At any given time on any particular construction site, as everyone has observed, nothing much is happening. Planning, to anticipate and arrange material, machinery, manpower and subcontractor require­ments, is necessary. But, in context, it is done with great imprecision or incompetence. Accordingly, something Is normally being awaited.

'"In practice [business management or planning] . . . aims to minimize uncertainty, minimize the consequences of uncertainty, or both." Robin Marris, *The Economic Theory of "Managerial" Capitalism* (New York: Free Press of Glencoe, 1964), p. 232. Simi­larly, uncertainty that cannot be minimized must be subject to the appropriate contingent action, which again is to say planning. "Future uncertainty and change make planning a necessity."

viewed by the economist, political scientist or profes­sional sage, it consists of replacing prices and the mar­ket as the mechanism for determining what will be produced with an authoritative determination by the state of what will be produced and consumed and at what price. It will be thought that the word planning is being used in two different senses. Planning by the firm—its long-range accommodation to the market in­fluences to which it is subject—is surely different from exterior planning which stipulates what its prices and production will be.

In practice the two kinds of planning, if such they may be called, are inextricably associated. A firm can­not satisfactorily foresee and schedule future action or prepare for contingencies if it does not know what its prices will be, what its sales will be, what its costs, in­cluding labor and capital costs, will be and what will be available at these costs. If the market is uncontrolled, it will not know these things. If, with advancing tech­nology and associated specialization, the market be­comes increasingly unreliable, as we have seen it does, industrial planning will become increasingly difficult unless the market is also controlled, made part of the planning. Much of what the firm regards as planning consists in minimizing uncontrolled market influences.

Ill

A variety of strategies are available for dealing with the increasing unreliability of markets. If the item is unimportant, market uncertainty can be ignored. For General Electric it is a matter of considerable

Harold Koontz and Cyril O'Donnell, *Essentials of Management* (New York: McGraw-Hill, 1974), p. 61.

*30 Chapter 3*

interest to know the price at which it will be able to buy high-alloy steel or sell large generators and the quantities that will be forthcoming or that can be sold. No similar urgency attaches to knowledge of the price at which flatware will be available for the plant cafete­rias. Something, and perhaps much, can also be learned about the prospective market behavior of consumers by market research and market testing. (Research into what the consumer wants or will want merges into re­search in how the consumer can best be persuaded.) And, finally, large-scale operations allow some market uncertainty to be absorbed. In 1977, one of the three big Swiss banks, Credit Suisse, in consequence of what must have been a uniquely massive gap in its manage­ment controls, failed to monitor some exceptionally imaginative operations of its Chiasso branch on the Italian border. Losses of several hundred million dol­lars resulted. So great was the scale of banking opera­tions that these could be absorbed, though not without some promise of improved managerial performance. In the same period, through similar but less inspired in­competence, the large New York banks, Chase Man­hattan in particular, had huge losses on speculative real estate and ill-considered foreign loans. These also were absorbed by size, although again not without some need to promise more enlightened future performance. Earlier, in the late nineteen-fifties and early nineteen-sixties, the Convair Division of General Dynamics Corporation lost $425 million on the manufacture of jet transports. Part of this was the result of uncertain­ties associated with research and development; its 880 and 990 passenger jets cost more to bring into being than expected. But a major factor was the failure of the market—or, more precisely, default on or failure to obtain the contracts that were meant to reduce market

uncertainty. The company did not fail (although it was a near thing) because it had annual revenues of around $2 billion from—in addition to aircraft—such diverse artifacts as missiles, building materials, submarines and telephones.4 None of these was affected by the misfortunes of Convair. For a smaller company, with one product, a $425 million loss would have been un­comfortable. We have here a partial explanation of the origins of one of the more notable corporate develop­ments of recent times, the growth of the conglomerate corporation.5 It combines great size with highly diverse lines of manufacture. Thus it can absorb the adverse consequences of uncertainty that cannot otherwise be eliminated. Uncontrolled aversion of customers to one product, such as aircraft, is unlikely to affect tele­phones or building materials. The effects of market uncertainty are thus contained in what will often be a relatively small part of the total planning unit.

But the more common strategies require that the market be replaced by an authoritative determination of price and the amounts to be sold or bought at these prices. There are three ways of doing this:

4 Richard Austin Smith, *Corporations in Crisis* (New York: Dou-bleday, 1963), p. 91 ct seq. The company's misfortunes in the sale of aircraft were intimately bound up with the contemporary eccentrici­ties of Howard Hughes at TWA.

' In its later development the conglomerate was partly a specula­tive phenomenon, partly a manipulation of managerial aggrandize­ment. Firms were acquired by issuing debentures with fixed and tax-deductible interest. Earnings and capital gains of the companies so acquired then greatly inflated the value of the stock of the acquiring company. The common effect was not to increase but greatly to de­crease the stability of both the acquiring and the acquired firms. This era of the speculative conglomerate came to an end for the long pres­ent with the fall in the stock market in 1969 and 1970. The con­glomerate is the subject of later discussion.

The market can be superseded.

It can be controlled by sellers or buyers.

It can be suspended for definite or indefinite peri­ods by contracts between the parties to sale and purchase.

All of these strategies are familiar features of the planning system.

IV

The market is superseded by vertical integration. The planning unit takes over the source of supply or the outlet; a transaction that is subject to bargaining over prices and amounts is thus replaced with a transfer within the planning unit. Where a firm is especially de­pendent on an important material or product—as an oil company on crude petroleum, a steel firm on ore,6 an aluminum company on bauxite or Sears, Roebuck on appliances—there is always danger that the requi­site supplies will be available only at inconvenient or uncertain prices. To have control of supply—to rely not on the market but on its own sources of supply—is an elementary safeguard. This does not eliminate market uncertainty; rather the large and unmanageable uncertainty as to the price of ore or crude is replaced by the smaller, more diffuse and more

'This problem was of importance in the difficulties experienced some years ago by Wheeling Steel, a nonintegrated producer. "Thus under its contracts Wheeling, in the late 1950's and early 1960's, found itself powerless to trim ore supplies as sales fluctuated.... Moreover by the early 1960's the operating efficiencies of using beneficiated ores ... were fully apparent, but Wheeling, tied to out­moded sources of supply, lagged behind many in the industry in using such ores." *Fortune,* June 1965, p. 151. In subsequent years Wheeling experienced further difficulties in this regard.

manageable uncertainties as to the costs of labor, drilling, ore transport and yet more remote raw materi­als. But this is a highly beneficial exchange. For an oil company a change in the cost of purchased crude is a serious matter, a change in the cost of drilling equip­ment a detail.

As viewed by the firm, elimination of a market con­verts an external negotiation and hence a partially or wholly uncontrollable decision to a matter for purely internal decision. Nothing, we shall see, better explains modern industrial policy—capital supply is the ex­treme case—than the desire to make highly strategic cost factors subject to wholly internal decision.

Markets can also be controlled. This consists in re­ducing or eliminating the independence of action of those to whom the planning unit sells or from whom it buys. Their behavior being subject to control, uncer­tainty as to that behavior is reduced. At the same time the outward form of the market, including the process of buying and selling, remains formally intact.

This control of markets is the counterpart of large size and large size in relation to the particular marker. A Wisconsin dairy farm cannot influence the price that it pays for fertilizer or machinery. Its purchases being small in relation to purchases as a whole, its decision to buy or not to buy has no appreciable significance for the supplier. The same is true of its sales. Having no control over its suppliers or its customers, it pays and receives the going prices.

Not so with General Motors. Its decision to buy or not to buy will usually be very important to its sup­pliers; it may be a matter of survival. This induces a highly cooperative posture. So with any large firm.7

" Economists, defenders of the orthodox view, were long at pains to disassociate large absolute size from targe size in relation to

Should it be necessary to press matters, General Motors, unlike the dairyman, has always the possibility of sup­plying a material or component to itself. The option of eliminating a market is an important source of power for controlling it.8

Similarly, size allows General Motors as a seller to set prices for automobiles, diesels, trucks, refrigerators

the particular market. ". . . (Concentration [i.e., small numbers and hence large size in relation to the market] has nothing to do with size of firms, no matter by what resounding name it is called—big busi­ness, colossal corporation, financial giantism, etc. . . . most of my fellow economists would agree that 'absolute size is absolutely irrel­evant.'" M. A. Adelman, Hearings before the Subcommittee on Antitrust and Monopoly of the Committee on the Judiciary, United States Senate, Eighty-Eighth Congress, Second Session, Pursuant to S. Res. 262, Part I. *Economic Concentration: Overall and Conglom­erate Aspects* (1964), p. 228. This contention, though wrong, served to remove the large firm from the pejorative reputation of the mo­nopoly. It thus rendered the large firm a very considerable protective service. Market power has traditionally been associated by econo­mists not with planning but with monopoly. Market concentration or monopoly in the older orthodoxy was inimical to efficient em­ployment of resources by the market and had strong overtones of il­legality. If big business and monopoly power tended to be identical, then all big business was inefficient and presumptively illegal. This, however, given the evident role of large firms in the modern econ­omy, was painful as well as absurd. So disassociation of absolute from relative size was important if traditional antipathy to monop­oly was to seem sensible and big business was to be legitimate. In fact, large absolute size and large size relative to the market do go together. Great firms—General Motors, Exxon, Ford, United States Steel—are invariably large in relation to their principal markets. This I judge most economists of accessible mind now accept. See the sensible remarks of Carl Kaysen, "The Corporation: How Much Power? What Scope?" in *The Corporation in Modern Society,* Ed­ward S. Mason, ed. (Cambridge: Harvard University Press, 1959), p. 89.

"There are similar, although more complex, possibilities for con­trol of the labor market to which I will return.

and the rest of its offering and be secure in the knowl­edge that no individual buyer, by withdrawing his cus­tom, can force a change. The fact that GM is one of a few sellers adds to its control. Each seller shares the common interest in secure and certain prices; it is to the advantage of none to disrupt this mutual security system. Competitors of General Motors are especially unlikely to initiate price reductions that might provoke further and retributive price-cutting. No formal com­munication is necessary to prevent such actions; this is considered naive and arouses the professional wrath of company counsel. Everyone knows that the survivor of such a contest would not be the aggressor but General Motors. Thus do size and small numbers of competi­tors lead to market regulation.

Control of prices is not a part of market control; if uncertainty is to be eliminated, there must also be control of the amount sold. But size also makes this possible. It allows advertising, a well-nurtured sales or­ganization and a careful management of product de­sign which can help to ensure the needed customer re­sponse. And since General Motors produces some half of all the automobiles available from domestic sources, its designs do not reflect the current mode but are the current mode. The proper shape of an automobile, for most people, is what the automobile majors decree the current shape to be. The control of demand, as we shall see later, is not perfect. But what is imperfect is not unimportant for reducing market uncertainty.

Finally, in an economy where units are large, firms can eliminate market uncertainty for each other. This they do by entering into contracts specifying prices and amounts to be provided or bought for substantial peri­ods of rime. A long-term contract by the Wisconsin farmer to buy fertilizer or sell milk accords no great certainty to the fertilizer dealer or the dairy receiving the milk. It is subject to the capacity of the farmer to fulfill it; death, accident, drought, high feed costs and contagious abortion can all supervene. But a contract with the United States Steel Corporation to supply sheet steel or to take electric power is extremely reli­able. In a world of large firms, it follows, there can be a matrix of contracts by which each firm eliminates market uncertainty for other firms and, in turn, gives to them some of its own uncertainty.

Outside of the planning system, most notably in agriculture, the government also intervenes extensively to set prices and ensure demand and thus to suspend the operation of the market and eliminate market un­certainty. This it does because the participating units— the individual farms—are not large enough to control prices. Technology and the associated commitment of capital and time require, nonetheless, that there be sta­ble prices and assured demand.9 But within the plan­ning system similar action is also required where exacting technology, with extensive research and de­velopment, means a lengthy production period and a very large commitment of capital. Such has long been the case in the development and supply of modern weapons; it was and remains true in the exploration of space; and it characterizes the development of a grow­ing range of modern civilian products or services, in­cluding transport planes, high-speed ground transport, various applied uses of nuclear energy and sundry new sources of energy or forms of energy conservation. Here the state guarantees a price sufficient, with suit­able margin, to cover costs. And it undertakes to buy what is produced or to compensate fully in the case of

9 See Chapters 16 and 17.

contract cancelation, technical failure or absence of demand. Thus, effectively, it suspends the market with all its associated uncertainty. One consequence, as we shall see, is that, in areas of the most exacting ad­vanced technology, the market is most completely re­placed, and planning is therefore most secure. As a fur­ther consequence, this has become for the participants a very attractive part of the planning system. The fully planned economy, so far from being unpopular with avowed friends of free enterprise, is warmly regarded by those who know it best.

V

Two things of some interest are evident from this analysis. It is clear, to repeat, that industrial planning is in unabashed alliance with size. The large organization can tolerate market uncertainty as a smaller firm can­not. It can contract out of it as the smaller firm cannot. Vertical integration, the control of prices and consumer demand and reciprocal absorption of market uncer­tainty by long-term contracts between firms all favor the large enterprise. And while smaller firms can ap­peal to the state to fix prices and ensure demand, this security is also provided by the state to the big indus­trial firm when it is most needed. These circumstances— the exacting technology, large commitments of time and capital—make it fairly certain that most of this gov­ernment work will be done by large organizations.10

10 The concentration of industrial research and development ex­penditure in large firms is, in fact, overwhelming. In 1974, the 126 companies undertaking research and development with employment greater than 25,000 persons reported projects totaling $16 billion. This represented almost three-fourths of all industrial research and

By all but the pathologically romantic, it is now rec­ognized that this is not the age of the small man. But there is still a lingering presumption among economists that his retreat is not before the efficiency of the great corporation or even its technological proficiency but before its monopoly power. The corporation has supe­rior capacity to extract profits. Therein lies its advan­tage. "Big business will undertake only such innova­tions as promise to enhance its profits and power, or protect its market position. . . . [F]ree competitive men have always been the true innovators. Under the stern discipline of competition they must innovate to pros­per and to survive."11

development in the United States that year. Included were 35 com­panies with projects in excess of $100 million. The four companies with the largest R&D programs in 1974 performed 19 percent of all industrial research and development measured in terms of expendi­tures and accounted for 18 percent of the R&D funds contracted by the United States government to industry. Companies with employ­ment of less than 5000 persons doing research and development numbered over 10,000, or 95 percent of all R&D performing companies but they accounted for just 10 percent of the industrial performance.

Of total industrial R&D expenditures in 1974, 37 percent was financed with federal funds. One hundred large companies received 93 percent of the federal support. *Research and Development in In­dustry,* 1974 (National Science Foundation, September 1976).

Morton I. Kamien and Nancy L. Schwartz, from a survey of lit­erature on this subject, conclude that while the "vast majority of large firms have, and the vast majority of small firms do not have, sustained R&D programs," it is not clear that among the largest there is an increase in innovational effort with increasing size. ("Market Structure and Innovation: A Survey," *Journal of Economic Literature,* Vol. XIII, No. 1 [March 1975], p. 18.)

"Horace M. Gray, Hearings before the Subcommittee on An­titrust and Monopoly of the Committee on the Judiciary, United States Senate, Eighty-Ninth Congress, First Session, Pursuant to

This, by the uncouth, would be called drivel. Size is the general servant of technology, not the special ser­vant of profits. The small competitive firm cannot af­ford the outlays that innovation demands. An eco­nomic system consisting of such firms would require, rather, that we reject the technology which, since earli­est consciousness, we have been taught to applaud. It would require that we have simple products made with simple equipment from readily available materials by unspecialized labor. Then the period of production would be short; the market would reliably provide the labor, equipment and materials required for produc­tion; there would be neither possibility nor need for managing the market for the finished product. If the market thus reigned, there would be, and could be, no planning. The small firm would then, at last, do very well. All that would be necessary would be to undo nearly everything that, at whatever violence to mean­ing, has been called progress in the last half century. There may be a case against technical innovation— against supersonic travel and infinitely destructive weaponry and even different automobiles and deter­gents. There is no case that such innovation will come better from the little man.

The second conclusion is that the enemy of the market is not ideology but the engineer. In the Soviet Union and the Soviet-type economies prices are exten­sively managed by the state. Production is not in re­sponse to market demand but given by the overall plan. In the Western economies markets are dominated

S. Res. 70, Part III. *Economic Concentration: Concentration, Inven­tion and Innovation* (1965), p. 1164. In the last ten years, although such statements can still be exhumed, they have come, one judges, to be thought exceptional, perhaps slightly eccentric.

by great firms. These establish prices and seek to ensure a demand for what they have to sell. The enemies of the market are thus highly visible, although rarely in social matters has there been such a case of mistaken identity. They are not socialists. The enemies, in both cases, are advanced technology, the specialization and organization of men and process that this requires and the resulting commitment of time and capital. These make the market work badly when the need is for greatly enhanced reliability—when planning is essen­tial. The modern large Western corporation and the modern apparatus of socialist planning are variant ac­commodations to the same need. It is open to every free-born man to dislike this accommodation. But he must direct his attack to the cause. He must not ask that jet aircraft, nuclear power plants or even the mod­ern automobile in its modern volume be produced by firms that are subject to unfixed prices and unmanaged demand. He must ask, as just noted, that they not be produced.

*The Nature of Industrial Planning 41*

4.

Planning and the Supply of Capital

The physical manifestation of the planning system is the capital equipment it deploys—the mills, machinery, factories, shops, warehouses, stores, service stations, office buildings with which it covers the landscape. In the manner of all capital goods, and unlike the bread, meat and whiskey that are consumed today, these yield their use only over time. And in the manner of all cap­ital goods they have their source in savings—in the economic resources that individuals and corporations devote not to current consumption but to acquiring or building the equipment that allows of greater or differ­ent consumption in the future. All of this has the reas­suring ring of the commonplace.

Technology and the associated commitment of time are coupled, we have seen, with large requirements for capital. This is matched in the modern economy by an equal and, on occasion, even greater capacity to pro­vide it. This is also a planned supply; those who make large use of capital have successfully minimized their dependence on the market for what they use.

It is a feature of all planning that, unlike the market, it incorporates within itself no mechanism by which demand is accommodated to supply and vice versa. This must be deliberately accomplished by human agency. Such is true of the supply of savings for capi­tal formation. In the past there was a recurrent ten­dency for such savings to be excessive, with highly ad­verse effects on the behavior of the economic system.

Further planning, this by the state, was necessary, in consequence, to ensure that what was saved was in­vested. This step economists have come to denote, per­haps too dramatically, as the Keynesian Revolution. The tendency for savings to be unduly abundant had a further important bearing on the relation of capital to land and to the labor force and to the bargaining posi­tion of capital in relation to those who guide or provide technical knowledge to the industrial enterprise. This is a matter for later examination. The present chapter considers the planning that lies back of the capital sup­ply and, in a preliminary way, the resulting need for equating the supply of savings with the demand.

II

The first feature of the planning system which is favor­able to a large supply of savings for capital formation is the scale of its production. In 1976, in the United States, $276 billion was saved by individuals and cor­porations from current product for investment at home and abroad. This would have been difficult to accom­plish from a pre-World War II Gross National Product which, in equivalent prices, was about $459 billion. It was easier from a 1976 Product of $1692 billion.1

The most obvious effect of large production is that individuals can save more easily from the large personal incomes which this production returns. Consumption has the first claim on income even for the most austere when the alternative is hunger, chill or some other form of physical pain. But when a certain level of well-being

*1 Economic Report of the President, 1977,* pp. 214, 187. The 1976 figures here and elsewhere from the *1977 Report* are subject to minor revision.

is achieved, people can choose to defer consumption in order to cover the needs of old age or a rainy day or to risk the demoralization of unearned income or, an in­sufficiently noted point, to enjoy having money not for what it will buy but for the mere pleasure of its posses­sion.2 Poor societies in the past have had a considerable capacity to save, as their surviving monuments attest. But the tourist who gazes on the Great Pyramids, Baal­bek, St. Peter's, Chartres, Versailles, Cuzco or the For­bidden City is not looking at the fruits of the voluntary savings of the masses. He is viewing the results of the highly involuntary deprivation of slaves, of the largely lost art of getting tax blood from very dry stones or of insurance taken out against the danger of eternal damnation under conditions of grave discomfort. Or he sees the results of the savings of the minority who were very rich. Only in very recent times has the aver­age man been a source of savings.

And he remains a minor source. The approved folk myths of economics have the individual or the house­hold measuring the urgencies and enjoyments of im­mediate consumption against the foreseen and un­foreseeable needs of the future. Allied with this is the calculation that if consumption is deferred and the pro­ceeds are invested with prudence, or possibly courage, the reward will be interest, dividends or capital gains. From this highly rational and admirably individualistic choice come the decision to save and therewith the supply of capital and the growth of the economy. Were it so, the supply of capital would be very small and the growth very slight.

2 A point elegantly made by Wallace C. Peterson in his 1976 pre­sidential address, "Institutionalism, Keynes, and the Real World," to the Association for Evolutionary Economics. *Journal of Eco­nomic Issues,* Vol. XI, No. 2 (June 1977), p. 201 et seq.

In 1976, personal savings by individuals were $78 billion. Savings by business firms, primarily corpora­tions, were $198 billion, or more than two and a half times as great.1 And most of the personal saving was by the affluent and rich. A study of saving in the year 1950 showed that households in the lower two thirds of the income range, as measured by after-tax incomes, did no saving at all. On the contrary, they consumed substantially in excess of their income. More than half of all personal savings was supplied by those in the upper-five-percent income bracket.4 There is no reason to suppose that saving has become appreciably more democratic since that time.

Ill

The small volume of saving by the average man, and its absence among the lower-income masses, reflect faith­fully the role of the individual in the planning system and the accepted view of his function. The individual serves the planning system not by supplying it with savings and the resulting capital; he serves it far more by consuming its products. On no other activity, reli­gious, political or moral, is he so elaborately, skillfully and expensively instructed.

Specifically, along with the production of goods go energetic and no less important efforts to ensure their use. These emphasize the health, beauty, social success and sexual gratification—by common calcula­tion, the happiness—that will result from the posses­sion and use of a particular product. This communica­tion, combined each day with the effort on behalf of

*3 Economic Report of the President, 1977,* p. 214.

4 Irwin Friend and Stanley Schor, "Who Saves?" *Review of Eco­nomics and Statistics,* Vol. XXI, No. 2, Part 2 {May 1959), p. 239.

Control of the supply of savings is strategic for indus­trial planning. Capital use is large. No form of market uncertainty is so serious as that involving the terms and conditions on which capital is obtained. Apart from the normal disadvantages of an uncertain price, there is danger that, under some circumstances, supply will not be forthcoming at an acceptable price. This will be at the precise moment when misfortune or mis­calculation has made the need most urgent. And unlike suppliers of raw material or labor, the supplier of funds has traditionally been conceded some degree of power. The provision of credit carries with it the special right to know, and even to suggest, how it is used.7 This di­lutes the authority of the planning unit.

All of these dangers and difficulties are avoided if the firm has a secure source of capital from its own earnings. It no longer faces the risks of the market. It concedes no authority to outsiders. It has full control over its own rate of expansion, over the nature of that expansion and over decisions between products, plants and processes. The last chapter showed that one of the strategies for eliminating market uncertainty is to elim­inate the market. This strategy is much used where, as in the case of crude petroleum, iron ore or bauxite, the firm is heavily dependent on a particular raw material and where, as a result, adverse market movements could be very costly. But for all production, capital is

~M. .. creditors are likely to take a keen, and indeed a rather in­sistent, interest in company policies and may well interfere in certain aspects of management. . . . Retained earnings place the capital en­tirely at management's disposal without any promises or guaran­tees." Wilhert E. Moore, *The Conduct of the Corporation* (New York: Random House, 1962), p. 227.

an indispensable and expensive ingredient. To minimize dependence on this market is therefore a universal planning strategy.

There is a further advantage in making capital sup­ply fully subject to the power that allows of industrial planning. Capital and labor are partly substitutes for each other. If capital is subject to internal decision, it can be used as a partial substitute for labor. Labor, in the normal case, is subject to the external authority of the union. So, when capital replaces labor, planning au­thority is enhanced. This is a matter for later attention.

V

In the formally planned economies, although there is some slight reliance on voluntary savings by individu­als, the basic decision on how much is to be saved is taken by the state. This decision is implemented in one of two ways. It is made effective by taxation. Or in­dustrial enterprises are encouraged to earn profits for reinvestment and, by the setting of prices and costs in suitable relation, they are enabled to do so. In either case it is the planner's and not the individual's decision that determines the volume of savings. Were it other­wise, consumption would be higher, savings would be smaller and the rate of capital formation and economic growth smaller than the planners believe necessary. It should be noticed that the power of the planners to substitute their view of the desirable rate of savings for that of the individual is not unlimited. In Poland, Hun­gary and elsewhere in Eastern Europe in past times planners recurrently sought a higher rate of savings than those who saved found tolerable. This has been an important source of unrest, especially so in the Stal­inist era.

In the Western economies industrial saving has be­come, by comparison, nearly painless. A plea for larger dividend payments is occasionally heard at stockhold­ers' meetings. But it is heard respectfully and ignored. And the individual stockholder always has the option of selling his stock and spending his capital gains. Unions cite the level of earnings, including retained earnings, as part of their case for wage increases. It is a bargaining point and not a grievance. If saving by stockholders is pressed too far, there is some chance that their willingness to sell will be exploited by a takeover bid, with a consequent threat to the tenure of the existing management. This may act as a restraint on corporate saving in the less than largest of the large corporations. In the case of General Motors, Exxon, IBM, size is a defense against this threat, and it is not a serious consideration.

The nature of such saving must not, however, be misunderstood. The decisions which provide more than three fifths of the community's supply of savings are made not by individuals but by authority, in the main by the managements of a few hundred corpora­tions. And from these savings comes the major where­withal for the growth of the economy.8

'Where the reality does not accord with wish, our practice, as fre­quently noted, is to devise a myth which then serves as a bridge be­tween evidence that cannot be escaped and the belief that is sought. However, no acceptable myth relates the decisions of the management of the modern corporation on retention or paying out of earnings to the preferences of individuals as to savings and expenditure. It has been suggested that the board of directors, as the chosen representa­tives of the stockholders, sets the dividend and thus reflects the will of the stockholders. This hardly answers where, as in the common case, the board is selected by, or is otherwise the instrument of, the man­agement. Nor does it serve much better in the cases where the board or some of its members have a measure of independence resulting

*Planning and the Supply of Capital 49*

The parallel with the planned economies will be evident. Neither the Soviet economy nor that of the United States entrusts savings and growth to individual decision. Both entrust them to authority. In social ar­gument to press a strong case too far is to accord the compulsive or motivated critic or the individual who seeks any escape from inconvenient truth the handhold for which he yearns. There are great differences be­tween the systems in the degree of centralization with which savings are planned as well as in the techniques by which they are extracted. But in the supply of capi­tal, as elsewhere, the imperatives of industrialization bring, by whatever differences in path, an inescapable convergence.

VI

The most celebrated feature of the market is that it equates supply with demand at a price. If there is an incipient surplus, a falling price encourages buyers, restrains sellers and thus eliminates it; if there is a mo­mentary shortage, a rising price attracts suppliers, re­pels buyers and thus eliminates it. Planning has within

from stock ownership. For even then the directors normally accept the recommendation of management on retention and investment of earn­ings. No one familiar with the operations of the modern large corpo­ration would believe that the individual stockholder has a serious voice in this matter, although this does not prevent those who perpet­uate the myth from urging it.

The stockholder, as noted, can contract out of the saving to which he is subject by selling his stock and spending capital gains. This does not alter the power exercised by the management over sav­ings by the firm. It does, of course, reduce total saving by the com­munity. The practical effect on aggregate saving of this recourse is not, one judges, very great.

itself, as noted, no similar equilibrating mechanism. The planner must deliberately ensure that planned sup­ply equals planned use. If he fails, there will be sur­pluses or deficits. If the market mechanism is still not used—if prices are not lowered or raised—there will be a disagreeable problem of storing or destroying the surplus or an unseemly scramble for the insufficient supply. These are common results of planning, com­monly accompanied by a drastic slump in the reputa­tion of the planner concerned.

The decisions on what will be saved are made, in the main, by a few hundred large corporations. The deci­sions as to what will be invested are made by a similar number of large firms to which are added those of a much larger number of individuals who are buying dwellings, automobiles and household appliances. No mechanism of the market relates the decisions to save to the decisions to invest. If one of the motives for de­veloping internal sources of savings is to free the firm from the uncertainties of the interest rate, it is evident that the decision on this saving will not be affected by the rate of interest. Having contracted out of the money market, it will not be much affected by the money market. If, as we shall see presently, investment is determined also by influences independent of the market—if it too is planned—the rate of interest does nothing to equate supply to demand. Both are inde­pendent of its influence, at least in this part of the econ­omy. And the interest rate is the price that the market would presumably rely on to accommodate the supply of savings to requirements.9

9 This is a brief view of the matter. There are influences both in the firm and in the economy as a whole which cause investment to increase when savings increase and vice versa. See page 232. But the

If savings go unused, that is to say are unspent, demand for goods in the economy is by this much re­duced. Sales of goods then fall below expected or planned levels and employment falls. Outside of the planning system prices and employment also fall. This will lead to reduction in investment outside the plan­ning system and, with some delay, to a curtailment of planned investment within. In other words, a failure to use all that corporations and individuals seek to save sets in motion the processes of recession and depres­sion. These will continue until *they* reduce savings to the point where all are being absorbed by the smaller volume of investment.10 If, in the opposite case, the economy is functioning at or near the capacity of its plant or labor force or both, and corporations seek to invest in the aggregate more than the equivalent of the current supply of savings, there will be more spending for investment and consumption than the economy can accommodate. The result will be a bidding up of prices, and most markedly of the market prices outside of the planning system. This is inflation. The lurking threat of these discomforts thus requires that the plan­ning system have machinery on the one hand for ensur­ing that savings are used and on the other for ensuring that use is limited to the savings that are available.

large role of industrial saving and investment in the total disposes of the theoretical possibility that such balancing might take place out­side the planning system. Few economists do, in fact, any longer argue that savings and investment are responsive (and in the right way) to the interest rate.

'"More precisely, intended savings. In Keynes's formulation sav­ings are always offset. The fall in income reduces savings more than it reduces investment, including that in inventories, and equilibrium is found at a lower level of output, income and employment.

52 *Chapter 4*

*General Theory11* was published during the Great De­pression and for the two decades following World War II, the essential economic problem was, in fact, to off­set savings and thus to maintain the level of output and income. For economists who, like most other people, are most at ease with the comfortable problems of the past this concern became a tradition. It has so re­mained even though in more recent times inflation has become a major, perhaps the major, source of anxiety.

A steady expansion of output and income is fa­vorable to both corporate and individual saving; de­pression or recession, by contrast, brings a Malthusian reduction in both. Business savings fell from $11.2 billion in 1929 to $3.2 billion in 1933, the low year of the Great Depression, and did not regain their pre-Depression level until 1941. In 1932 and 1933, savings by individuals were negative, which is to say that indi­viduals, in the aggregate, increased their indebted­ness.12 A lessened rate of expansion in 1959-1960 brought an absolute reduction in individual savings and a leveling off in business savings. In the recession begin­ning in 1974," private savings again fell drastically— in constant dollars the annual rate of private savings fell from $232 billion in the fourth quarter of 1973 to $184 billion in the third quarter of 1974. Here is the paradox of savings: the steps which ensure that they will be used serve also to increase their supply. The more effectively they are offset by investment, the higher will be the income and the more savings there will be.

Most communities in the past were limited in their progress by the savings they could extract from their

11 John Maynard Keynes, *The General Theory of Employment  
Interest and Money* (New York: Harcourt, 1936).

*12 Economic Report of the president. 1970.* p.218.  
*"Economic Report of the president, 1976,* p. 192.

*S4 Chapter 4*

meager product to invest in better methods of produc­tion. The same is true of poor nations today. The rich nations must also have savings to expand. But what is called economic progress here depends less on the sup­ply of savings than on the effectiveness with which em­ployment of a more than ample supply is ensured. Not a shortage of savings but a recession resulting from the failure to use all available savings is the specter that haunts all policy-makers in the affluent countries. For investment to exceed savings, at least in peacetime, is thought exceptional. This tendency of savings and thus of capital to abundance, abundant use notwithstand­ing, is a matter of penetrating historical and social con­sequence to which I now turn.

5.

Capital and Power

No subject has been more faithfully explored by econ­omists than the relation between what anciently have been called the factors of production—land, labor, capital and the entrepreneurial talent which brings these together and manages their employment. Until recently the problem of efficiency in production—that of getting the most from the available productive resources—was envisaged almost entirely as one of winning the best combination of these agents. The elu­cidation by means of diagrams of the arcane problems inherent in factor combination remains one of the prime pedagogical rites of economics.' Economists have been equally concerned with the way in which the

1 Changing technology, it is conceded, alters progressively and radically what can be obtained from any given supply of factors. But there is no way by which this intelligence can be developed at length in a textbook. So economic instruction concedes the important and then discusses the unimportant. Thus Professor Samuelson, the most noted of contemporary economists, who more than anyone else has instructed adult Americans in the subject, observes that the output that can be obtained from a given stock of factors "depends upon the state of technology." Then to get back to the teachable minutiae, he adds: *"But, at any time, there will be a maximum obtainable amount of product for any given amounts of factor inputs.*" Paul A. Samuelson, *Economics,* 10th ed. (New York: McGraw-Hill, 1976), p. 537. (Emphasis his.) The problem of factor allocation happens to be the subject on which there is an available doctrine. So having given it such importance as italics provide, this is the subject he discusses. In practice much economic instruction, and notably so in

Urheberrechtlich geschutztes Material

prices of the factors of production—rents, wages, in­terest and profits—are determined. Indeed, in the clas­sical tradition, the subject was thought of as falling in two parts: the problem of value, having to do with the determination of the prices of goods, and the prob­lem of distribution, or how the resulting income was divided between landlords, workers, capitalists and entrepreneurs.

One aspect of the relationships between the factors of production has, however, been less examined. That is why power is associated with some factors and not with others. Why did ownership of land once convey plenary power over the dominant form of productive enterprise and, therewith, in the community at large? Why, under other circumstances, has it been assumed that such authority, both over the enterprise and in the society at large, should lie with the owner of capital? Under what circumstances might such power pass to labor?

It is a puzzling neglect. On coming on any form of organized activity—a church, platoon, government bureau, congressional committee, a house of casual pleasure—our first instinct is to inquire who is in charge.

such fields as advanced theory, foreign trade and monetary policy, depends not on the relevance of the subject matter but on the exis­tence of an intellectually preoccupying theory. In this case, however, there is a conflict between the technological development, to which Professor Samuelson properly accords the primary role in increasing productivity, and the factor allocation which provides the requisite pedagogical exercise. Technological development involves, as we have seen, a heavy commitment of capital, organization and time which is safeguarded by planning and companion control over costs, prices and demand. But the approved pedagogical exercise leads to the conclusion that the optimal allocation of factors is obtained by the minimum of such interference with the market.

*Capital and Power 57*

Then we regularly inquire as to the qualifications or credentials which accord such command. Organiza­tion almost invariably invites two questions: Who is the head? How did he get there?

II

One reason the question was slighted was that for a long time in formal economic inquiry no one as­sociated with economic activity was thought to have any worthwhile exercise of power. In the classi­cal economic tradition—that of Adam Smith, David Ricardo, Thomas Malthus, John Stuart Mill and Alfred Marshall—and increasingly, as concepts were better defined, the business enterprise (like the Wisconsin dairy farm today) was assumed to be small in relation to the market supplied. The price it received was im­personally and competitively determined by the mar­ket. So were the prices paid to suppliers. Wages were also set by the market. So was the interest on borrowed funds. Profits reduced themselves to a competitive level. Technology was assumed to be stable. Under these cir­cumstances the ideal volume of production for the firm was externally established by the relation of costs to the market price at various levels of output. If the man in charge of the firm has no power to influence prices, costs, wages or interest, and if even his best output is externally determined and his profits are subject to the leveling effect of competition, one can rightly be un­concerned about his power. He has none. Until well into the present century the economics of the text­books assumed a world of such small and competitive firms. The counterpart neglect of the problem of power was both plausible and inevitable. Other traditions of thought, however, were less handicapped.

In particular there was Marx. In the middle of the last century he brought the subject of power into economic discussion with a vehemence which the world has not yet quite ceased to find alarming. The notion of a system of competitive and hence passive business firms he dismissed as an exercise in vulgar apologetics. Production is dominated by those who control and supply capital—by a "constantly diminish­ing number of the magnates of capital, who usurp and monopolize all advantages of this process of transfor­mation .. ."2 Their authority in the enterprise is com­plete. Prices and wages are set in their collective inter­est. They dominate the society and set its moral tone. They also control the state, which becomes an execu­tive committee serving the will and interest of the cap­italist class. There is no question of power being asso­ciated with any other factor of production. At this stage in historical development it belongs unequivo­cally and totally with capital.

In the classical tradition there was eventually a measure of agreement with Marx. The notion of the competitive market receded; it survives today in formal economic theory but with no serious claim of practical relevance. The business enterprise is routinely assumed to have control over its prices and output—to have the power that is associated with one seller or monopoly, a few sellers or oligopoly, or with some unique feature of its product or service which accords it protection from competition. Only professional defenders of the free enterprise system, members of a lowly and, on the whole, poorly paid craft, still argue for the rule of

2 Karl Marx, *Capital* (New York: Modern Library, 1936), Chapter 32, p. 836.

*Capital and Power 59*

competition, this being the test their clients are best calculated to fail.3 There is general agreement that "market power which large absolute and relative size gives to the giant corporation is the basis not only of economic power but also of considerable political and social power .. ."4

And the companion point of Marx is assumed. Such power as may be available naturally and inevitably be­longs to capital. Its exercise is the prerogative of own­ership. The claims of the other factors of production are inherently subordinate. In the assumption that power belongs as a matter of course to capital, all economists are Marxians.

Beyond this, the problem of power is still not much discussed. Prices and wages are fixed, investment deter­mined, dividends declared, production decided, by the owners of capital within the margin of discretion al­lowed by the market. Influence by business on the state is deemed irregular and illegitimate; such as is nonethe­less exercised is in normal and limited pursuit of the interest of the owners of the enterprise. Alternatives

1 "To the extent that a price is reached by means that are *not* im­personal—to the extent that either the buyer or the seller can dictate or influence the setting of the price—to that extent our system of controlling the efficient use of resources is not working properly." *Do You Know Your Economic ABC's? Profits and the American Economy,* United States Department of Commerce, 1965, p. 13. This pamphlet was commissioned by the Department of Commerce to promote understanding of (and prove departmental sympathy for) American business. By its test all sizable corporations would, of course, fail. As earlier noted, this effort collided with widely distrib­uted common sense, and the Department (in cooperation with the advertising industry) was led in 1976 to try again.

'Carl Kaysen, "The Corporation: How Much Power? What Scope?" in *The Corporation in Modern Society,* Edward S. Mason, ed. (Cambridge: Harvard University Press, 1959), p. 99.

to the exercise of power by capital are not seriously considered.

In the last half century there has been a steady accu­mulation of evidence on the shift of power from own­ers to managers within the modern large corporation. The power of the stockholders has been shown to be increasingly tenuous. A small proportion of the stock is represented at stockholders' meetings for a cere­mony in which banality is varied chiefly by irrelevance. The majority of the stock is voted by proxy for the di­rectors who have been selected by the management. The management, though its ownership is normally negligible, is solidly in control of the enterprise. By all visible evidence it possesses the power. Yet there has been great reluctance to admit of a significant and en­during shift of power from the owners of capital. Some observers have sought to maintain the myth of stock­holder power. As in foreign policy and bad marriages it is hoped that incantation may save what the reality denies.5 Others, including Marxians, argue that the change is superficial, that capital retains a deeper and more functional control. Only the naive react to the obvious. Yet others have conceded a change but have deferred judgment as to its significance.6 And others still have seen a possibly dangerous usurpation of the

5 "When, for example, John purchased a new issue of stock from the Keim Corporation last year ... [it gave] him a voice in the deci­sion of 'his' firm's management when he meets with other stock­holders at annual meetings." *Do You Know Your Economic ABC's?,* pp. 17-18.

6Cf. Edward S. Mason, "The Apologetics of Managerialism," *Journal of Business of the University of Chicago,* Vol. 31, no. 1 (Jan­uary 1958), p. 1 et seq. And "Comment" in *A Survey of Contempo­rary Economics,* Bernard F. Haley, ed., Vol. 2 (Homewood, Illinois: Richard D. Irwin, Inc., 1952), pp. 221-222. It is Professor

*Capital and Power 61*

legitimate power of capital that should, if possible, be reversed.7 Comparatively few have questioned the cre­dentials of capital where direction of the enterprise is concerned or suggested that it might be durably in eclipse.

Ill

Mason's view that, while the capitalist entrepreneur has lost his power in the modern large corporation, there is no serviceable view of what has taken his place. Accordingly, one can still do best by as­suming the entrepreneur and the traditional motivations. . . |I| must confess a lack of confidence in the marked superiority, *for pur­poses of economic analysis,* of this newer concept of the firm, over the older conception of the entrepreneur." Ibid.

*7 Ci.* Adolf A. Bcrle, Jr., *Power Without Property* (New York: Harcourt, 1959), p. 98 et seq.

Yet, over a longer range of time, power over the pro­ductive enterprise—and, by derivation, in the society at large—has shifted radically between the factors of production. The eminence of capital is a relatively re­cent matter; until about two centuries ago no percep­tive man would have doubted that power was deci­sively associated with land. The comparative wealth, esteem, military position and the sanguinary authority over the lives of the populace that went with land ownership assured its possessor of a position of emi­nence in his community and power in the state. These perquisites of land ownership also gave a strong and even controlling direction to history. For two cen­turies, until about two hundred years before the dis­covery of America, it helped inspire the recurrent mili­tary campaigns to the East which are called the Crusades. Succor for Byzantium, which was beset by the infidels, and redemption of Jerusalem, which had and, as these gave out, of Africans. For Puritans and Protestants spiritual merit lay with the homestead and family farm. But these were details. In the New World, as in the Old, it was assumed that power belonged, as a right, to men who owned land. Democracy, in its modern meaning, began as a system which gave the suffrage to those who had proved their worth by ac­quiring real property, and to no others.

This eminence of land, and the incentive to acquire it, were firmly grounded in economics. Until compara­tively modern times, agricultural production—the pro­vision of food and fiber—accounted for a large share of all production, as it still accounts for seventy to eighty percent of all output in such economically de­prived countries as modern India. Ownership or con­trol of land thus accorded one a position in the domi­nant form of economic activity; to be landless was to be crowded into what was left.

Meanwhile other factors of production had a much less strategic role. Agricultural technology was stable and uncomplicated; accordingly, slaves apart, it of­fered small scope for capital, and, as a broad rule, slaves could only be used in conjunction with land. Nonagricultural activity being relatively unimportant, its demand for capital was small and limited further by simple and stable technology. So—a somewhat neg­lected point—until two hundred years ago a meager supply of capital was matched by an equally meager opportunity for its use. If a man had land in England or Western Europe, he could get the modest supply of capital he needed to till it. Possession of this capital was no guarantee that he could get the land.

Nor was labor difficult to come by. Its well-established tendency was to keep itself in a state of great abundance. David Ricardo, having regard for

experience to that time, could hold in 1817 that "no point is better established, than that the supply of labourers will always ultimately be in proportion to the means of supporting them.'"' That was to say that, given a little time, an unlimited supply would be forth­coming at or about a subsistence wage. Enough labor would be used so that, through diminishing returns, the contribution of the marginal worker would be about equal to his subsistence. If he gave up this nar­row contest with privation, he could easily be replaced. If a man adds little and can easily be replaced, he will, one can be sure, have small power and small bargain­ing power.

But no one could doubt the advantage of laying one's hands on an acre, or a hundred acres, or a thou­sand acres of fertile land. Nor could one doubt the deadly consequences of losing like amounts. This meant that possession of land was strategic, and not even the philosophers whose ideas ushered in the Industrial Revolution could quite envisage a society where this was otherwise. Adam Smith, though he was at odds on most points with his Physiocratic precursors in France who had made land the ultimate source of all wealth, attributed a special bounty to real property, which was returned, as a special mark of grace, to those who owned it.10 Forty years later Ricardo and Malthus made ownership of land even more crucial. Population would grow in accordance with a biological dynamic

'David Ricardo, *The Works and Correspondence of David Ri­cardo,* Picro Sraffa, ed.. Vol. 1 (Cambridge, England: University-Press, 1951), p. 292.

10 Adam Smith, "Of the Rent of Land," *Wealth of Nations,* Book 1 (New York: Modern Library, 1937), Chapter 11. Cf. Alexander Gray, *The Development of Economic Doctrine* (London: Longmans, 1931), p. 137.

*Capital and Power 65*

of its own. This would make an ever more urgent claim on a much more slowly increasing food supply. In con­sequence, the relative price of food and the share of in­come going to landlords would increase insouciantly and without limit. The decisive factor was the scarcity of land. "The labour of nature is paid, not because she does much, but because she does little. In proportion as she becomes niggardly in her gifts, she exacts a greater price for her work. Where she is munificently beneficent, she always works gratis."" Not surpris­ingly, those who owned this rare resource would exer­cise full authority in the dominant agricultural econ­omy and be men of prestige and power, the ruling class, in the community at large.

IV

In fact, Ricardo wrote at the moment in history when land was being dethroned. That was partly because the scarcity to which he attributed such importance had set in motion a phenomenal search for a new supply. And the two Americas, South Africa and Australia were all found to have large, unused and highly usable amounts. New land could be obtained or lost land could be replaced by going to the frontier. The need now was for capital to pay the passage, to buy seed, livestock and equipment and to tide a man over until the first harvest.

Meanwhile mechanical inventions and the growth of metallurgical and engineering knowledge were prodi­giously expanding opportunities for the employment

"Ricardo, p. 76. Ricardo is, in this passage, taking issue with Adam Smith's suggestion that the return to land was payment for na­ture's bounty. The detailed point is of no importance here. For both, nature, by way of land, played a large part in determining income.

of capital. From this greater use of capital in more advanced technology came greater production. From that production came greater income and more saving. It is not certain that in the last century the demand for capital grew more rapidly than the supply. In the new countries, including the United States, capital was usu­ally scarce and the cost was high. But in England, over most of the century, rates of return were low and Eng­lishmen had strong incentive to find more profitable employments for their savings in distant lands. But in Britain coal, iron and steel, railways, locomotives, ships, textile machinery, buildings and bridges were commanding an increasing share of the national prod­uct. For producing these, capital was what counted. Agriculture, with its peculiar dependence on land, con­tributed a diminishing share of total product. The man who owned or controlled capital could now command the needed labor and land. Control of labor or land ac­corded no reciprocal power to command capital.

So power over the enterprise passed to capital. And so did prestige in the community and authority in the state. At the beginning of the nineteenth century the British Parliament was still dominated by the great landed families. By the middle of the century they were acceding to industrial pressure to lower the price of food, and therewith the level of factory wages, at the expense of their rents. Thus the repeal of the Corn Laws. By the end of the century the premier figure in British politics was the great Birmingham industrial­ist and pioneer screw manufacturer, Joseph Cham­berlain. At the beginning of the century, the United States government was dominated by landed and slave-owning gentlemen of Virginia; by the end of the century, by common agreement, power had passed, de­pending on point of view, to the men of enterprise or

*Capital and Power 67*

the malefactors of great wealth. The Senate had become a club of rich businessmen and was so described.

The change, a point of much importance for what follows, did not seem natural. George Washington, Thomas Jefferson and James Madison seemed far more appropriate to positions of public power than Collis P. Huntington, J. P. Morgan or Andrew W. Mel­lon. The former were credited with capacity for action apart from their own interests, as the capitalists were not. And action in their own interest—the defense, for example, of slavery—seemed more gentlemanly, rea­sonable and legitimate than action by the capitalists in their own behalf. This contrasting impression still sur­vives in public attitudes and the elementary history books. We may lay it down as a rule that the older the exercise of any power, the more benign it will appear, and the more recent its assumption, the more unnatu­ral and even dangerous it will seem.

V

It will now be clear what accords power to a factor of production or to those who own or control it. Power goes to the factor which is hardest to obtain or hardest to replace. In precise language, it adheres to the one that has the greatest inelasticity of supply at the mar­gin. This inelasticity may be the result of a natural shortage, or an effective control over supply by some human agency, or both.12

12 Thus union organization, which accords considerable power to labor in relation to such specific decisions as those affecting wages and working conditions, involves a full control of supply. (In a suc­cessful strike the supply price of labor on the plant side of the picket line is infinitely high.) The union power is increased if the supply of labor is not too abundant.

In its age, if one had land, then labor and capital (in the meager amounts required) could readily be ob­tained. But to have operating capital and the common ability to hire labor did not so readily ensure that a man could get land. There was an admixture here of cause and effect. Because land provided special access to economic and larger power, steps were taken, as through the laws of entail, to confine possession to the privileged or noble caste. And this, in turn, limited the opportunities for acquiring it and further increased the economic power and social authority which, from one generation to the next, land conferred on its owner.

In the ensuing age of capital, land was readily avail­able in the minor amounts required for industrial en­terprise, and increasingly so for agriculture. Labor continued to be plentiful. Now possession of land and labor did not allow one to command capital; but with capital, land and labor could easily be obtained. Capital now accorded power in the enterprise and in conse­quence in the society.

Should it happen that capital were to become abun­dant, or redundant, and thus be readily increased or re­placed, the power it confers, both in the enterprise and in the society, would be expected to suffer. This would seem especially profitable if, at the same time, some other factor of production should prove increasingly difficult to add or replace.

VI

The last chapter showed that in the planning system, while capital is used in large amounts, it is, at least in peacetime, abundantly supplied. The tendency to an excess of savings, and the need for an offsetting

*Capital and Power 69*

strategy by the state, is an established feature of the Keynesian economy. These savings, we have seen, are supplied by the large industrial enterprise to itself as part of its planning. There is a comparatively high cer­tainty as to their availability, for this is the purpose of the planning.

At the same time the requirements of technology and planning have greatly increased the need of the industrial enterprise for specialized talent and for its organization. The planning system must rely, in the main, on external sources for this talent. Unlike capital it is not something that the firm can supply in any com­prehensive fashion to itself. To be effective, this talent must also be in an organization. Given a competent business organization, capital is now ordinarily avail­able. But the mere possession of capital is now no guarantee that the requisite talent can be obtained and organized. This being so, one should expect, from past experience, to find a new shift of power in the indus­trial enterprise, this time from capital to organized in­telligence. And one would expect that this shift would be reflected in the deployment of power in the society at large.

This has, indeed, occurred. There has been a shift of power as between the factors of production which matches that which occurred from land to capital in the advanced countries beginning two centuries ago. It is an occurrence of the last fifty years and is still going on. A dozen matters of commonplace observation— the loss of power by stockholders in the modern cor­poration earlier observed, the impregnable position of the successful corporate management, the dwindling social magnetism of the banker in contrast with that of J. P. Morgan or Andrew Mellon, the air of quaintness that attaches to the suggestion that the United States is

Urheberrechtlich geschulzles Material

run from Wall Street, the energetic search for industrial talent, the prestige of education and educators—all at­test the point.

This shift of power has been disguised because, as was once true of land, the position of capital is held to be immutable. That power should be elsewhere seems unnatural, and those who so argue are in search of frivolous novelty. And the shift in power has been dis­guised because power has not gone to another of the established factors as they are celebrated in conven­tional economic pedagogy. It has not passed to labor. Labor has won limited authority over its pay and working conditions but none over the enterprise. And it still tends to abundance. If overly abundant savings are not used, the first effect is unemployment; if sav­ings are used, one consequence is a substitution of ma­chine processes for unskilled labor and standard skills. Thus unskilled labor and workers with conventional skills suffer, along with the capitalist, from an abun­dance of capital.13

Nor has power passed to the classical entrepreneur— the individual who once used his access to capital to bring it into combination with the other factors of production. He is a diminishing figure in the plan­ning system. Apart from access to capital, his principal

11 As would be expected, the shift in power is also subject to in­terruption and even reversal when savings are less than investment demand and when monetary policy—high interest rates and re­stricted bank lending—is used to curtail investment and thus to con­trol or attempt to control inflation. Although the primary effect is on smaller firms in industries (such as housing) that are heavily depend­ent on borrowed funds, even the occasional large firm will find diffi­culty in supplying itself with capital. Under such circumstances its management must defer to banks and other sources of funds and, on occasion, accord them power over some decisions.

*Capital and Power 71*

qualifications were imagination, capacity for decision and courage in risking money, including, not infre­quently, his own. None of these qualifications is espe­cially important for organizing intelligence or effective in competing with it.

Power has, in fact, passed to what anyone in search of novelty might be justified in calling a new factor of production. This is the association of men of diverse technical knowledge, experience or other talent which modern industrial technology and planning require. It extends from the leadership of the modern industrial enterprise down to just short of the labor force and embraces a large number of people and a large variety of talent. It is on the effectiveness of this organization, as most business doctrine agrees, that the success of the modern business enterprise now depends. Were this or­ganization dismembered or otherwise lost, it could not easily be recreated. To create one for a new task is a difficult, costly and uncertain undertaking. As before with land and later with capital, power goes with what is difficult, costly and uncertain of procurement. So it is with organization—organized competence—that the power now lies. Our next task is to examine in some depth this new locus of power in the business enterprise and in the society.

6.

The Technostruclure

[T]he prevalence of group, instead of individual, action is a striking characteristic of management organization in the large corporation.

*—R. A. Gordon*

The individual has far more standing in our culture than the group. An individual has a presumption of ac­complishment; a committee has a presumption of inac­tion.1 We react sympathetically to the individual who seeks to safeguard his personality from engulfment by the mass. We call for proof, at least in principle, before curbing his aggressions. Individuals have souls; corporations are notably soulless. The entrepreneur— individualistic, restless, with vision, guile and courage— has been the economist's only hero. The great business organization arouses no similar admiration. Admission

1 Writers on management usually feel obliged to apologize before telling of the usefulness of committee action. "Of the various mech­anisms of management, none is more controversial than committees ... Despite their alleged shortcomings, committees are an important device of administration." Paul E. Holden, Lounsbury S. Fish and Hubert L. Smith, *Top Management Organization and Control* (New York: McGraw-Hill, 1951), p. 59.

"Someone has facetiously suggested that a camel is a horse that was put together by a committee. As the tone of the comment sug­gests, committees have their critics. In spite of their weaknesses, however, the general consensus among administrators is that com­mittees are essential in managing large organizations and often use­ful in managing smaller groups." Justin G. Longnecker, *Principles of Management and Organizational Behavior,* 3rd ed. (Columbus: Charles E. Merrill, 1973), p. 263.

to heaven is individually and by families; the top man­agement, even of an enterprise with an excellent cor­porate image, cannot yet go in as a group. To have, in pursuit of truth, to assert the superiority of the organ­ization over the individual for important social tasks is a taxing prospect.

Yet it is a necessary task. It is not to individuals but to organizations that power in the business enterprise and power in the society have passed. And modern eco­nomic society can only be understood as an effort, wholly successful, to synthesize by organization a group personality far superior *for its purposes* to a natural per­son, and with the added advantage of immortality.

The need for such a group personality begins with the circumstance that in modern industry a large num­ber of decisions, and *all* that are important, draw on information possessed by more than one man.2 Typi­cally they draw on the specialized scientific and techni­cal knowledge, the accumulated information or experi­ence and the artistic or intuitive sense of many persons. And this is guided by further information which is as­sembled, analyzed and interpreted by professionals using highly technical equipment. The final decision will be informed only as it draws systematically on all those whose information is relevant. Nor, human be­ings what they are, can it take all of the information

2 "The purpose of organizations is to exploit the fact that many (virtually all) decisions require the participation of many individuals for their effectiveness." Kenneth J. Arrow, "On the Agenda of Orga­nizations" in *The Corporate Society,* Robin Marris, ed. (New York: Wiley, 1974), p. 224. Professor Arrow uses the term "organization" in a larger sense than do I, and here to embrace the exchange of in­formation through the market. Some of the contributors to Professor Marris's excellent volume conclude (p. 239) "that our entire con­temporary society is a 'world of organizations.'" that is offered at face value. There must, additionally, be a mechanism for testing each person's contribution for its relevance and reliability as it is brought to bear on the decision.

II

The need to draw on, and appraise, the information of numerous individuals in modern industrial decision­making has three principal points of origin. It derives, first, from the technological requirements of modern industry. It is not that these are always inordinately so­phisticated; a man of moderate genius could, quite conceivably, provide himself with the knowledge of the various branches of metallurgy and chemistry, and of engineering, procurement, production management, quality control, labor relations, styling and merchan­dising which are involved in the development of a modern motorcar. But even moderate genius is in un­predictable supply, and to keep abreast of all these branches of science, engineering and art would be time-consuming even for a genius. The elementary so­lution, which allows of the use of far more common talent and with far greater predictability of result, is to have men who are appropriately qualified or experi­enced in each limited area of specialized knowledge or art. Their information is then combined for carrying out the design and production of the vehicle. It is a common public impression, not discouraged by scien­tists, engineers and industrialists, that modern scien­tific, engineering and industrial achievements are the work of a new and quite remarkable race of men. This is pure vanity; were it so, there would be few such achievements. The real accomplishment of modern sci­ence and technology consists in taking quite ordinary

men, informing them narrowly and deeply and then, through appropriate organization, arranging to have their knowledge combined with that of other special­ized but equally ordinary men. This dispenses with the need for genius. The resulting performance, though less inspiring, is far more predictable. No individual genius arranged the flights to the moon. It was the work of organization—bureaucracy. And the men walking on the moon and contemplating their return could be glad it was so. Few things could more reliably cultivate thought than to be on the moon and depend­ent on some single and perhaps eccentric genius to get you back.

The second factor requiring the combination of spe­cialized talent derives from advanced technology, the associated use of capital and the resulting need for planning with its accompanying control of the external factors bearing on this planning. The market is, in re­markable degree, an intellectually undemanding insti­tution. The Wisconsin farmer, aforementioned, need not anticipate his requirements for fertilizers, pesti­cides or even machine parts; the market stocks and supplies them. The cost of these is substantially the same for the man of intelligence and for his neighbor who, under medical examination, shows daylight in ei­ther ear. And the farmer need have no price or selling strategy; the market takes all his milk at the ruling price. Much of the appeal of the market, to economists in particular, has been from the way it seems to sim­plify life. Better orderly error than complex truth.

For complexity enters with planning and is endemic thereto. The manufacturer of missiles, space vehicles or military aircraft, the extreme cases, must foresee the requirements for specialized plant, specialized manpower, exotic materials and intricate components, and take steps to ensure their availability when they are needed. For procuring such things, we have seen, the market is either unreliable or unavailable. And there is no open market for the finished product. Everything here depends on the care and skill with which contracts are sought and nurtured in Washing­ton or in Whitehall, Paris or Tehran.

The same foresight and responding action are re­quired, in lesser degree, from manufacturers of auto­mobiles, processed foods and detergents. They too must foresee requirements and manage markets. Plan­ning, in short, requires a great variety of information. It requires variously informed men and men who are suitably specialized in obtaining the requisite informa­tion. There must be men whose knowledge allows them to foresee need and to ensure a supply of labor, materials and other production requirements; those who have the knowledge to plan price strategies and see that customers are suitably persuaded to buy at these prices; those who, at higher levels of technology, are so informed that they can work effectively with the state to see that it is suitably guided; and those who can organize the flow of information that the above tasks and many others require. Thus to the require­ments of technology for specialized technical and scien­tific talent are added the very large further requirements of the planning that technology makes necessary.

Finally, following from the need for this variety of specialized talent, is the need for its coordination. Tal­ent must be brought to bear on the common purpose. More specifically, on large and small matters informa­tion must be extracted from the various specialists, tested for its reliability and relevance, and made to yield a decision. This process, which is much misun­derstood, requires a special word.

*The Technostructure 77*

Ill

The modern business organization, or that part which has to do with guidance and direction, consists of nu­merous individuals who are engaged, at any given time, in obtaining, digesting or exchanging and testing information. A very large part of the exchange and testing of information is by word of mouth—a discus­sion in an office, at lunch, with alcohol or over the tele­phone. But the most typical procedure is through the committee and the committee meeting. One can do worse than think of a business organization as a hier­archy of committees. Coordination, in turn, consists in assigning the appropriate talent to committees, inter­vening on occasion to force a decision, and, as the case may be, announcing the decision or carrying it as in­formation for a yet further decision by a yet higher committee.

Nor should it be supposed that this is an inefficient procedure. On the contrary, it is, normally, the only ef­ficient procedure. Association in a committee enables each member to come to know the intellectual re­sources and the reliability of his colleagues. Committee discussion enables members to pool information under circumstances which allow, also, of immediate probing to assess the relevance and reliability of the informa­tion offered. Uncertainty about one's information or error is revealed as in no other way. There is also, no doubt, considerable stimulus to mental effort from such association. One may enjoy torpor in private but not so comfortably in public, at least during working hours. Men who believe themselves deeply engaged in private thought are usually thinking of nothing impor­tant. Committees are condemned by those who have been captured by the cliche that individual effort is

somehow superior to group effort; by those who guiltily suspect that since group effort is more congenial, it must be less productive; by those who do not see that the process of extracting, and especially of testing, information has necessarily a somewhat undirected quality—briskly conducted meetings invariably decide matters previously decided; and by those who fail to realize that highly paid men, when sitting around a table as a committee, are not necessarily wasting more time than, in the aggregate, they would each waste in a private office by themselves.3-4 Forthright and deter­mined administrators frequently react to belief in the superior capacity of individuals for decision by abol­ishing all committees. They then constitute working parties, task forces or executive groups in order to avoid the one truly disastrous consequence of their ac­tion, which would be that they would have to make the decisions themselves.

JAlso committees are not, as commonly supposed, alike. Some are constituted not to pool and test information and offer a decision but to accord representation to diverse bureaucratic, pecuniary, po­litical, ideological or other interests. And a particular committee may have some of both purposes. A committee with representational functions will proceed much less expeditiously, for its ability to reach a conclusion depends on the susceptibility of its participants to com­promise, attrition and cupidity. The representational committee, in its present form, is engaged in a zero sum game, which is to say what some win others lose. Pooling and testing information is nonzero sum—all participants end with a larger score.

4 Corporate decision-making is, also, not the expeditious process often imagined. "It is very illuminating to trace the history of an im­portant decision in a major corporation. The length of the process (often a matter of years) and the complexity of its vicissitudes will very likely astonish those who think of the firm as a tightly run autocracy." William J. Baumol and Maco Stewart, "On the Behavioral Theory of the Firm" in *The Corporate Economy,* Robin Marris and Adrian Wood, eds. (Cambridge: Harvard University Press, 1971), p. 139.

Thus decision in the modern business enterprise is the product not of individuals but of groups. The groups are numerous, as often informal as formal, and subject to constant change in composition. Each con­tains the men possessed of the information, or with access to the information, that bears on the particular decision, together with those whose skill consists in ex­tracting and testing this information and obtaining a conclusion. This is how men act successfully on mat­ters where no single one, however exalted or intelli­gent, has more than a fraction of the necessary knowl­edge. It is what makes modern business possible, and in other contexts it is what makes modern government possible. It is fortunate that men of limited knowledge are so constituted that they can work together in this way. Were it otherwise, business and government, at any given moment, would be at a standstill awaiting the appearance of a man with the requisite breadth of knowledge to resolve the problem presently at hand. Some further characteristics of group decision-making must now be noticed.

IV

Group decision-making extends deeply into the busi­ness enterprise. Effective participation is not closely related to rank in the formal hierarchy of the organiza­tion. This takes an effort of mind to grasp. Everyone is influenced by the stereotyped organization chart of the business enterprise. At its top is the board of directors i^nd the chairman of the board; next comes the presi­dent; next come the executive vice president and other viceregal figures; thereafter come the department or di­visional heads—those who preside over the Chevrolet division, the large-generators division, the computer division. Power is assumed to pass down from the pin­nacle. Those at the top give orders; those below relay them on or respond.

This happens, but only in very simple organizations— the peacetime drill of the National Guard or a troop of Boy Scouts moving out on Saturday maneuvers. Elsewhere the decision will require information. Some power will then pass to the person or persons who have this information. If this knowledge is highly par­ticular to themselves, then their power becomes very great. In Los Alamos, during the development of the atomic bomb, Enrico Fermi rode a bicycle up the hill to work; Major General Leslie R. Groves presided in grandeur over the entire Manhattan District. In associa­tion with his similarly situated co-workers Fermi could, at various early stages, have brought the entire enter­prise to an end.5 No such power resided with Groves. At any moment he could have been replaced without loss.

When power is exercised by a group, not only does it pass into the organization but it passes irrevocably. If an individual has taken a decision, he can be called before another individual who is his superior in the hierarchy, his information can be examined and his decision reversed by the greater wisdom or experience of the superior. But if the decision required the com­bined information of a group, it cannot be safely re­versed by an individual. He will have to get the judg­ment of other specialists. This returns the power once more to organization.

5 He was head of the Advanced Development Division of the Los Alamos Laboratory. His slightly earlier work was central to the con­clusion that a self-sustaining chain reaction was possible. Cf. Henry De Wolf Smyth, *Atomic Energy for Military Purposes* (Princeton: Princeton University Press, 1945).

No one should insist, in these matters, on pure cases. There will often be instances when an individual has the knowledge to modify or change the finding of a group. But the broad rule holds: if a decision requires the specialized knowledge of a group of men, it is sub­ject to safe review only by the similar knowledge of a similar group. Group decision, unless acted upon by another group, tends to be absolute.6

V

Next it must not be supposed that group decision is important only in such evident instances as nuclear technology or space mechanics. Simple products are made and packaged by sophisticated processes. And the most massive programs of market control, together with the most specialized marketing talent, are used on behalf of soap, detergents, cigarettes, aspirin, packaged

61 reached some of these conclusions during World War II when, in the early years, I was in charge of price control. Decisions on prices—to fix, raise, rearrange or, very rarely, to lower them—came to my office after an extensive exercise in group decision-making in which lawyers, economists, accountants, men knowledgeable of the product and industry and specialists in public righteousness had all participated. Alone one was nearly helpless to alter such decisions; hours or days of investigation would be required and, in the mean­time, a dozen other decisions would have been made. Given what is commonly called an "adequate" staff, one could have exercised con­trol. But an adequate staff would be one that largely duplicated the decision-making group with adverse effect on the good nature and sense of responsibility of the latter and even more on the time re­quired for decision. To have responsibility for all of the prices in the United States was awesome; to discover how slight was one's power in face of group decision-making was sobering. President Kennedy enjoyed responding to proposals for public action by saying, "I agree but I don't know whether the government will agree."

cereals and gasoline. These, beyond others, are the valued advertising accounts. The simplicity and unifor­mity of these products require the investment of com-pensatingly elaborate science and art to suppress mar­ket influences and make prices and amounts sold subject to the largest possible measure of control. For these products too, decision passes to a group which combines specialized and esoteric knowledge. Here too, power goes deeply and more or less irrevocably into the organization.

For purposes of pedagogy, I for many years illus­trated these principles by reference to a technically un­complicated product, which, unaccountably, General Electric has yet to place on the market.7 It is a toaster of standard performance, the pop-up kind, except that it etches on the surface of the toast, in darker carbon, one of a selection of standard messages or designs. For the elegant, an attractive monogram would be avail­able or a coat of arms; for the devout at breakfast, there would be an appropriate devotional message from the Reverend Billy Graham; for the patriotic or worried, there would be an aphorism urging vigilance from the late J. Edgar Hoover; for modern painters and economists, there would be a purely abstract de­sign. A restaurant version would sell advertising.

Conceivably this is a vision that could come from the president of General Electric. But the systematic proliferation of such ideas is the designated function of much more lowly men who are charged with product development. At an early stage in the development of

7 Since the first edition of this book appeared, I have been advised by a number of people that they have had the same inspiration. A British engineer informed me that he developed the device while on fire watch in London in World War II.

*The Technostructure 83*

the toaster the participation of specialists in engineer­ing, production, styling and design and possibly phi­losophy, art and spelling would have to be sought. No one in a position to authorize the product would do so without a judgment on how the problems of inscrip­tion were to be solved and at what cost. Nor, ordinar­ily, would an adverse finding on technical and economic feasibility be overridden. At some stage further devel­opment would become contingent on the findings of market researchers and merchandise experts on whether the toaster could be sold and at what price. Nor would an adverse decision by this group be overruled. In the end there would be a comprehensive finding on the fea­sibility of the innovation. If unfavorable this would not be overruled. Nor, given the notoriety that attaches to lost opportunity, would be the more plausible contin­gency of a favorable recommendation. It will be evi­dent that nearly all powers—initiation, character of de­velopment, rejection or acceptance—are exercised deep in the company. It is not the managers who decide. Ef­fective power of decision is lodged deeply down in the technical, planning and other specialized staff.8

VI

We must notice next that this exercise of group power can be rendered unreliable or ineffective by external interference. Not only does power pass into the or­ganization but the quality of decision can easily be impaired by the efforts of an individual to retain con­trol over the decision-making process.

"\*\*... the power of the firm's higher officers to enforce a decision is severely restricted by middle management's ability to delay or to act only with limited drive and enthusiasm." Baumol and Stewart. Ibid.

Specifically, the group reaches a decision by receiv­ing and evaluating the specialized information of its members. If it is to act responsibly, it must be accorded responsibility. It cannot be arbitrarily or capriciously overruled. If it is, it will develop the same tendencies to irresponsibility as an individual similarly treated.

But the tendency will be far more damaging. The ef­ficiency of the group and the quality of its decisions de­pend on the quality of the information provided and the precision with which it is tested. The last increases greatly as men work together. It comes to be known that some are reliable and that some, though useful, are at a tacit discount. All information offered must be weighed. The sudden intervention of a superior intro­duces information, often of dubious quality, that is not subject to this testing. His reliability, as a newcomer, is unknown; his information, since he is boss, may be automatically exempt from the proper discount; or his intervention may take the form of an instruction and thus be outside the process of group decision in a matter where only group decision incorporating the re­quired specialized judgments is reliable. In all cases the intrusion is damaging. All with experience of large-scale business or government know the amount of time that informed juniors spend on considering how to contend with ill-informed superiors.

It follows from both the tendency for decision­making to pass down into organization and the need to protect the autonomy of the group that those who hold high formal rank in an organization—the presi­dent of General Motors or General Electric—exercise only modest powers of substantive decision. This power is far less than conventional obeisance, professional public relations or, on occasion, personal vanity insist. Decision and ratification are often confused. The first

*The Technostructure 85*

is important; the second is not. There is a further ten­dency to associate power with any decision, however routine, that involves a good deal of money. The most formidable business protocol requires that money be treated with solemnity and respect, and therewith the man who passes on its use. The nominal head of a large corporation, though with slight power and per­haps in the first stages of retirement, is also visible, tangible and comprehensible. It is tempting and per­haps valuable for the corporate personality to attribute to him power of decision that, in fact, belongs to a dull and not easily comprehended collectivity.9 Nor is it a valid explanation that the boss, though impotent on specific questions, acts on broad issues of policy. Such issues of policy, if genuine, are pre-eminently the ones that require the specialized information of the group.

Leadership assigns tasks to committees from which decisions emerge. In doing so, it can break usefully with the routine into which organization tends to fall. And it selects the men who comprise the groups that make the decisions, and it constitutes and reconsti­tutes these groups in accordance with changing need. This is, perhaps, its most important function. In an economy where organized intelligence is the decisive factor of production, the selection of the intelligence so organized is of central importance. But it cannot be supposed that a boss can replace or even second-guess organized intelligence on substantive decisions.10

\* I return to these matters in the next chapter. 10 Since the earlier editions of this book appeared, my colleague and neighbor, Daniel Bell, has published his important and widely discussed *The Coming of Post-Industrial Society: A Venture in So­cial Forecasting* (New York: Basic Books, 1973). Proceeding from a quite different departure point in sociology and social theory. Bell concludes, as here, that modern economic society requires extensive planning for which knowledge is the decisive resource.

In the past, leadership in business organization was identified with the entrepreneur—the individual who united ownership or control of capital with the capac­ity for organizing the other factors of production and, in most contexts, with a further capacity for innova­tion.11 With the rise of the modern corporation, the emergence of the organization required by modern technology and planning and the divorce of the owner of the capital from control of the enterprise, the entre­preneur no longer exists as an individual person in the mature industrial enterprise.12 Everyday discourse, except in the economics textbooks, recognizes this change. It replaces the entrepreneur, as the directing force of the enterprise, with management. This is a col­lective and imperfectly defined entity; in the large cor­poration it embraces chairman, president, those vice presidents with important staff or departmental respon­sibility, occupants of other major staff positions and, perhaps, division or department heads not included above. It includes, however, only a small proportion of those who, as participants, contribute information to group decisions. This latter group is very large; it ex­tends from the most senior officials of the corporation to where it meets, at the outer perimeter, the white-and blue-collar workers whose function is to conform

" "To act with confidence beyond the range of familiar beacons and to overcome that resistance requires aptitudes that are present in only a small fraction of the population and that define the entrepre­neurial type as well as the entrepreneurial function." Joseph A. Schumpcter, *Capitalism, Socialism, and Democracy,* 2nd ed. (New York: Harper, 1947), p. 132.

,! He is still, of course, to be found in smaller firms and in larger ones that have yet to reach full maturity of organization. I deal with this evolution in the next chapters.

*The Technostructure 87*

more or less mechanically to instruction or routine. It embraces all who bring specialized knowledge, talent or experience to group decision-making. This, not the narrow management group, is the guiding intelligence—the brain—of the enterprise. There is no name for all who participate in group decision-making or the organization which they form. I propose to call this organization the Technostructure.

*1.*

The Corporation

Few subjects of solemn inquiry have been more unpro­ductive than study of a modern large corporation. The reasons are clear. A vivid image of what *should* exist acts as a surrogate for reality. Pursuit of the image then prevents pursuit of the reality.

For purposes of scholarly discussion, the corpora­tion has a sharp legal image. Its purpose is to do busi­ness as would an individual but with the added ability to assemble and use the capital of several or numerous persons. In consequence, it can undertake tasks be­yond the financial reach of any single person. And it protects those who supply capital by limiting their liability to the amount of their original investment, ensuring them a vote on the significant affairs of the enterprise, defining the powers and the responsibilities of directors and officers, and giving them access to the courts to redress grievance. Apart from its ability to mobilize capital and its lessened association with the active life of any individual, the corporation is not deemed to differ functionally from the individual pro­prietorship or partnership. Its purpose, like theirs, is to conduct business on equitable terms with other busi­nesses and make money for the owners.

Such corporations do exist and in large numbers. But one wonders if the natural interest of the student of economics is the local paving firm or body repair shop. Or is it General Motors, Exxon, IBM and General Electric?

These firms, however, depart sharply from the legal image. In none of these firms is the capital pooled by original investors appreciable; in each it could be paid off by a few hours' or a few days' earnings. In none does the individual stockholder pretend to power. In all four cases, the corporation is far more influential in the markets in which it buys materials, components and labor and in which it sells its finished products than is commonly imagined to be the case with the in­dividual proprietorship.

In consequence, nearly all study of the corporation has been concerned with its deviation from its legal or formal image. This image—that of "an association of persons into an autonomous legal unit with a distinct legal personality that enables it to carry on business, own property and contract debts"'—is highly norma­tive. It is what a corporation should be. When the modern corporation disenfranchises its stockholders, becomes gargantuan, expands into wholly unrelated activities, has the powers of a monopsony where it buys and of a monopoly where it sells, something is ex­ceptional and also dubious or wrong.

That the largest and most famous corporations, those whose names are household words and whose heads are accorded the most distinguished honors by their fellow businessmen, should be considered abnor­mal must itself seem a little dubious.

Additionally, it must be evident that General Motors does not have much in common with the scientists who pool their personal funds and what they can borrow from the banks and their friends to supply some erudite item to the Department of Defense and thus, in their

1 Harry G. Guthmann and Herbert E. Dougall, *Corporate Finan­cial Policy,* 2nd ed. (New York: Prentice-Hall, 1948), p. 9.

modest way, help to defend their country and partici­pate in capital gains. Their enterprise, created, owned and directed by themselves and exploiting the advan­tages of the corporate form, clearly approaches the es­tablished image. General Motors as clearly does not.

The answer is that there is no such thing as *a* corpo­ration. Rather there are several kinds of corporations all deriving from a common, flexible and highly ac­commodating legal framework. Some are subject to the market; others reflect varying degrees of adapta­tion to the requirements of planning and the needs of the technostructure. The person who sets out to study buildings on Manhattan on the assumption that all are alike will have difficulty in passing from the surviving brownstones to the skyscrapers. And he will handicap himself even more if he imagines that all buildings should be like brownstones and have load-carrying walls and that others are abnormal. So precisely it is with the study of corporations.

II

The most obvious requirement of effective planning is large size. This, we have seen, allows the firm to accept market uncertainty where it cannot be eliminated; to eliminate markets on which otherwise it would be ex­cessively dependent; to control other markets in which it buys and sells; and it is very nearly indispensable for participation in that part of the economy characterized by exacting technology and comprehensive planning where the only buyer is the federal government.

That corporations accommodate well to this need for size has scarcely to be stressed. They can, and have, become very large. But because of the odor of

*The Corporation 91*

abnormality, this adaptation is not stressed. The head of the largest corporation is automatically accorded precedence at all business conventions, meetings and other business rites and festivals. He is the most warmly complimented—for his intelligence, vision, courage, progressiveness and for the remarkable rate of growth of his firm under his direction. But the great size of his firm—the value of its assets or the number of its employees—is not praised, although this is its most striking feature.

Nothing so characterizes the planning system as the scale of the modern corporate enterprise. In 1976, the five largest industrial corporations, with combined as­sets of $113 billion, had just under 13 percent of all as­sets used in manufacturing. The 50 largest manufac­turing corporations had 42 percent of all assets. The 500 largest had 72 percent.2

In the same year corporations with assets of more than a billion dollars, 162 in all, had 54 percent of all assets in manufacturing; corporations with assets of more than $100 million had approximately four fifths of assets; and 3801 firms with assets of more than $10 million had 89 percent of all assets.3 The largest five manufacturing corporations in terms of employment employed 11 percent of the working force engaged in manufacturing. The largest 15 employed one fifth of all workers in manufacturing; these 15 corporations employed more individual workers than the agricul­tural labor force. Two corporations—American Tele­phone and Telegraph and General Motors—employed

*'Fortune,* May 1977. *Quarterly Financial Report for Manufac­turing, Mining and Trade Corporations,* Fourth Quarter, 1976 (1977) (Federal Trade Commission-Securities and Exchange Com­mission), p. 66.

*1 Quarterly Financial Report.*

2 percent of the United States employed civilian labor force.4

In 1976, 100 great corporations had 69 percent of all prime defense contracts; the weapons industry is the nearly exclusive preserve of the great enterprise. In 1974, as noted, 126 large firms performed nearly three quarters of all industrial research and development and received 93 percent of all federal support for such work. In the same year four corporations performed nearly one fifth of all such research (the great bulk paid for by the government).s

Planning is a function that is associated in most minds with the state. If the corporation is the basic planning unit, it is appropriate that the scale of opera­tions of the largest should approximate that of the gov­ernment. This it does. In 1976, the three largest indus­trial corporations, Exxon, General Motors and Ford, had a combined gross income of $125 billion.6 (This exceeded—by about $20 billion—the total income, in­cluding government payments, of all farms in the country.7) In 1976, Exxon, with gross revenues of $48.6 billion,8 had more than a hundred times the rev­enue of the state of Nevada, more than three times the revenue of the state of New York9 and about one sixth of the total receipts of the federal government.10

*Fortune,* May 1977 and *Fortune,* July 1977. *Economic Report of the President,* 1977, pp. 218, 224.

*Research and Development in Industry,* 1974 (National Science Foundation, September 1976).

*6 Fortune,* May 1977, p. 366.

*7 Economic Report of the President, 1977,* p. 290. *»Fortune,* May 1977. Ibid.

'The comparisons to Nevada and New York arc estimates based on the total general revenues in those states in 1975. See United States Bureau of the Census, *Governmental Finances in 1974-1975* (Washington: U.S. Government Printing Office, 1976), p. 47.

*10 Economic Report of the President, 1977,* p. 267.

*The Corporation 93*

There is no evidence of any weakening of the trend either to larger and larger firms or to those having an ever greater share of the total output. One of the lead­ing students of these trends has concluded that in the decade "... from 1954 to 1963 there was a moderate trend toward increasing concentration in individual manufacturing industries . . . and that this trend con­tinued and accelerated from 1963 to 1966."" An ex­amination of these and slightly later years by Willard F. Mueller and Larry G. Hamm has identified a "dra­matic increase in market concentration in consumer goods industries"12 which they associate with the plan­ning gains from large-scale advertising. Concentration in producer goods industries, already high, showed no great change. One subjective indication of this continu­ing concentration has been the reaction of the motivated academic defenders of the classical market of many small firms. In the past, faced with evidence of increas­ing scale and concentration, they labored with a ma­nipulative ingenuity and diligence that might, perhaps, have been better employed to show that concentration of industry, however great, had not much increased since, say, 1900. This effort, one judges, has now been largely given up. Some truths are beyond even statisti­cal assault.

Concentration of economic activity in a few firms of great size is not an American peculiarity. In Britain in 1909, the hundred largest manufacturing enterprises

"Joe S. Bain, "Changes in Concentration in Manufacturing In­dustries in the U.S., 1947-1966: Trends and Relationships to the Levels of 1954 Concentration," *Review of Economics and Statistics,* Vol. LII, No. 4 (November 1970), p. 416.

12 Willard F. Mueller and Larry G. Hamm, "Trends in Industrial Market Concentration, 1947 to 1970," *Review of Economics and Statistics,* Vol. LVI, No. 4 (November 1974), p. 519.

had an estimated 16 percent of all net manufacturing output. By 1958, the share of the hundred largest had doubled to 33 percent. By 1970, it had nearly tripled to an approximate 45 percent.13 Frederic L. Pryor, in an important study, has shown what common observation will suggest. The level of industrial concentration—the broad division as between market system and planning system—is, for all practical purposes, in all mature in­dustrial countries, the same.14

Economists have long derived much pleasure from debate over the reasons for the great size of the mod­ern corporation. Is it because size is essential in order to reap the economies of modern large-scale produc­tion?15 Is it, more insidiously, because the big firm wishes to exercise monopoly power in its markets? The present analysis allows both parties to the controversy to be partly right. The firm must be large enough to carry large capital commitments of modern technol­ogy. Thus the case for economies of scale. It must also be large enough to control its markets. Thus the case for monopoly as the goal. But the present view also explains what the older explanations do not. Gen­eral Motors is not only large enough to afford the best size of automobile plant but it is large enough to afford a dozen or more of the best size. This cannot be explained by the economies of scale. It is also large

13 S. J. Prais, \*\*A New Look at the Growth of Industrial Concen-  
tration," *Oxford Economic Papers,* Vol. 26, No. 2 (July 1974),  
p. 273 et seq.

14 Frederic L. Pryor, "An International Comparison of Concen-  
tration Ratios," *Review of Economics and Statistics,* Vol. LIV, No. 2  
(May 1972), p. 130 et seq.

15 Cf. Joe S. Bain, "Economies of Scale, Concentration, and the  
Condition of Entry in Twenty Manufacturing Industries," *American  
Economic Review,* Vol. 44, No. 1 (March 1954), p. 15 et seq.

*The Corporation 95*

enough to have the market power associated with mo­nopoly. But consumers do not seriously complain of the exploitation classically associated with monopoly. The proper explanation is that General Motors is in the service not of monopoly or the economies of scale but of planning. And for this planning—control of supply, control of demand, provision of capital, mini­mization of risk—there is no clear upper limit to the desirable size. It could be that the bigger the better. The corporate form accommodates to this need. Quite clearly it allows the firm to be very, very large.

Ill

The corporation also accommodates itself admirably to the needs of the technostructure. This, to remind, is an apparatus for group decision-making—for pooling and testing the information provided by numerous in­dividuals to reach decisions that are beyond the knowl­edge of any one. It requires, we have also seen, a high measure of autonomy. It is vulnerable to any interven­tion by external authority, for, given the nature of the group decision-making and the problems being solved, such external authority will always be incompletely informed and hence arbitrary. If problems were sus­ceptible to decision by individuals, no group would be involved.

One possible source of such intervention is the state. The corporate charter, however, accords the corpora­tion a large area of independent action in the conduct of its affairs. And this freedom is strongly defended. In the American business code nothing is so iniquitous as government interference in the *internal* affairs of the corporation. So strong is the protective convention

that even radicals respect it. There is equally vehement resistance to any invasion by trade unions of the pre­rogatives of management, as, indignantly, they are called.

There is also, however, the danger of intervention by the owners—by the stockholders. Their exclusion is not secured by law or sanctified by custom. On the contrary, either directly or through the agency of the board of directors, their right of intervention is guar­anteed. But being legal does not make such interven­tion benign. Exercise of such power on substantive questions requiring group decision would be as dam­aging as any other. So the stockholder too must be excluded.

In part this has been accomplished by the simple at­trition of the stockholder's power as death and the dis­tribution of estates, the diversifying instincts of trusts and foundations, the distributional effects of property settlements and alimony, and the artistic, philanthropic and social enjoyments of nonfunctional heirs all dis­tribute the stock of any corporation to more and more hands. This process works rapidly, and the distribution need by no means be complete to separate the stock­holder from all effective power.

In the mid nineteen-twenties, in the first case to draw wide public attention to this tendency, it became known that Colonel Robert W. Stewart, Chairman of the Board of Directors of the Standard Oil Company of Indiana, had, in concert with some of the men who later won immortality for their association with the Teapot Dome and Elk Hills transactions, organized a highly specialized enterprise in Canada called the Continental Trading Company. This company had the sole function of buying crude oil from Colonel E. A. Humphreys, owner of the rich Mexica field in east

*The Corporation 97*

central Texas, and reselling it to companies controlled by the same individuals, including Standard Oil of In­diana, at a markup of twenty-five cents a barrel. It was an excellent business. No costs were involved, other than a small percentage to the distinguished Canadian lawyer who served as a figurehead (and went hunting in Africa when wanted for questioning) and for mail­ing back the proceeds after they had been converted into Liberty Bonds. (If some of these had not been used carelessly to bribe Secretary of the Interior Albert B. Fall and others to pay the deficit of the Republican Na­tional Committee, Continental might have forever re­mained unknown, as was unquestionably intended.) It was Colonel Stewart's later contention that he had always meant to turn over the profit to Standard Oil of Indiana. But, absentmindedly, he had allowed the bonds to remain in his own possession for many years and had cashed some of the coupons for his own use. In 1929, Standard of Indiana was only eighteen years distant from the decree which had broken up John D. Rockefeller's Standard Oil empire, of which it had been an important part. The Rockefellers still owned 14.9 percent of the voting stock of the Indiana com­pany and were deemed to have the controlling interest. They reacted sternly to the outrage; the elder Rocke­feller had, on notable occasions, imposed a somewhat similar levy on his competitors but never on his own company. With the aid of the publicity generated by the Teapot Dome scandal, his own high standing in the financial community, his brother-in-law Winthrop W. Aldrich, who solicited proxies, and a very large expen­diture of money, John D. Rockefeller, Jr., was able to oust the Colonel, although not by a wide margin.16

16 Cf. Adolf A. Bcrle, Jr., and Gardiner C. Means, *The Modern Corporation and Private Property* (New York: Macmillan, 1948),

(The latter had the full support of his board of direc­tors who voted him their confidence. It was fitting, per­haps, that they should do so, for Stewart had selected them.) In the absence of the scandal and his ample re­sources, Rockefeller, it was realized with some shock, would have had little hope.

pp. 82-83. Of the 8,465,200 shares represented. Rockefeller got the votes of 5,510,313. Stewart retired on a pension of $75,000 a year. M. R. Werner and John Starr, *Teapot Dome* (New York: Viking Press, 1959), pp. 274-275.

17 R. A. Gordon, *Business Leadership in the Large Corporation* {Washington: Brookings Institution, 1945), Chapter 2, p. 43. The median holdings of management were 2.1 percent of the stock. In 36 percent of the companies, management owned less than 1 per­cent; in only 16 of the companies did it own as much as 20 percent of the stock outstanding. A study by Mabel Newcomer, *The Big Business Executive* (New York: Columbia University Press, 1955), showed that by 1952 there had been a further reduction in manage­ment holdings.

*The Corporation 99*

In most other large corporations, the chance for exerting such power would have been less, and it has become increasingly less with the passage of time. Professor Gordon's pre-World War II study of the 176 largest corporations showed that at least half of their stock was held in blocks of less than one percent of the total outstanding. In less than a third of the com­panies was there a stockholder interest large enough to allow of potential control, i.e., the election of a board of directors, and "the number of companies in which any large degree of *active* leadership is associ­ated with considerable ownership is certainly even smaller."17 That was a third of a century ago; the dis­persion of stock ownership, which was then much greater for the older railroad corporations than for newer industrial corporations, has almost certainly

continued.18 It means that to change control, more stockholders must be persuaded, against the advice of management, to vote their stock for someone whom, in the nature of the case, they do not know and will not be disposed to trust. The effort must also contend with the tendency of the indifferent to give proxies to management. It is further in face of the requirement that the loser of a proxy battle, if he is an outsider, must pay the cost. And it must contend finally with the alternative, always available to the dissatisfied stockholder, of simply selling his stock. Corporate size, the passage of time and the dispersion of stock ownership do not disenfranchise the stockholder. Rather he can vote but his vote, if for management, is unnecessary and if against, futile. In other words, it is valueless.

IV

To be secure in its autonomy, the technostructure also needs to have a source of new capital to which it can turn without having, as a *quid pro quo,* to surrender any authority over its own decisions. Here capital abundance enters as a factor. A bank, insurance com­pany or investment banker cannot make control of decision, actual or potential, a condition of a loan or security underwriting if funds are readily available

"This is explicitly confirmed by a study by R. J. Larner, "Own­ership and Control in the 200 Largest Nonfinancial Corporations, 1929 and 1963," *American Economic Review,* Vol. 56, No. 4, Part 1 (September 1966), p. 777 et sea,. Professor Larner does not, how­ever, accept the present argument that management control alters the incentives structure of the large firm. See his *Management Control and the Large Corporation* (New York: Dunellen Publishing Com­pany, Inc., 1970).

from another and more permissive source and if there is vigorous competition for the business.

The complexity of modern technological and planning decisions also protects the technostructure from outside interference. The country banker, out of his experience and knowledge of the business, can readily interpose his judgment as against that of a farmer on the prospects for feeder cattle—and does. Not even the most self-confident financier would wish to question the judgment of Gen­eral Electric engineers, product planners, stylists, market researchers and sales executives on the culturally ad­vanced toaster taken up in the last chapter. By taking de­cisions away from individuals and locating them deeply within the technostructure, technology and planning thus remove them from the influence of outsiders.

But the corporation accords a much more specific protection to the technostructure. That is by providing it with a source of capital, derived from its own earn­ings, that is wholly under its own control. No banker can attach conditions as to how retained earnings are to be used. Nor can any other outsider. No one, the normally innocuous stockholder apart, has the right to ask about an investment from retained earnings that turns out badly. It is hard to overestimate the impor­tance of the shift in power that is associated with the availability of such a source of capital. Few other de­velopments can have more fundamentally altered the character of capitalism. It is hardly surprising that re­tained earnings of corporations have become such an overwhelmingly important source of capital.

V

There remains one final source of danger to the auton­omy of the technostructure. That arises with a failure

*The Corporation 101*

Urheberrechllich geschulzles Material

of earnings. Then there are no retained earnings. If new plant is needed or working capital must be replenished, there will have to be appeal to bankers or other outsiders. This will be under circumstances, i.e., the fact that the firm is showing losses, where the right of such outsiders to inquire and to intervene will have to be conceded. They cannot be told to mind their own business.19 Thus does a shortage of capital, though limited in time and place, promptly revive the power of the capitalist. And it is in times of such failure of earn­ings that the stockholders of the large corporation be­come a threat to the power of management. The spon­taneous stockholder uprising among, say, the 500 largest American corporations is so rare that it can be ignored. And among the very largest it is ignored, partly because, as will be noted presently, among these firms earnings rarely fail.

Below the level of the very largest there is the threat of a takeover bid. If earnings are indifferent, dividends low and stock values in consequence depressed, a con­trolling share of stock can often be obtained by a bid at above current market levels.20 If this succeeds, it is usu­ally the prelude to some change in the top management

19 Although the habit dies hard. In 1970, when the Penn Central  
was seeking a government loan to forestall bankruptcy, an executive  
was asked if this would not mean government control. He replied he  
did not think the government would presume to interfere with pri-  
vate management decision.

20 A management that is financially thus vulnerable will often,  
also, be in a condition of self-perpetuating mediocrity or obtuseness.  
A notable case in point was the United Fruit Company takeover by  
the corporate entrepreneur (or adventurer), Eli Black, which was  
chronicled in *An American Company: The Tragedy of United Fruit,*(by Thomas P. McCann, edited by Henry Scammel! [New York:  
Crown, 1976|>. I have commented on this in the *New York Review  
of Books,* October 14, 1976.

or its prerogatives, and avoidance of this threat has, especially in recent times, become a factor in manage­ment calculation and incentives. But if revenues are good—they need not be at the maximum, for none will know what this is—and the corporation is safely large, creditors cannot intervene and stockholders cannot be aroused. And the stock will have a unit and aggregate value that places it beyond the threat of a takeover. The most important protection is a secure flow of earn­ings. Here too the corporation, and the planning system generally, have adapted most effectively to the needs and, in particular, to the protection of the technostruc­ture, although, surprisingly, the nature of the adapta­tion has been little noticed.21 The adaptation is, simply, that big corporations almost never lose money.22 From 1954 through 1976, there were only two years in which as many as five of the hundred largest industrial corporations lost money. In seven of those twenty-three years, all of the hundred showed profits. Simi­larly, in eight of the twenty-two years from 1955 through 1976, all of the fifty largest merchandising corporations—Sears, Roebuck, A&P, Safeway, et al.— made money. In no year did more than five have losses.

The experience of the mature corporation in the 1974-1975 recession, the most severe economic down­turn since the Great Depression, wonderfully underlines

" A most distinguished exception is William G. Shepherd, who stresses the high stability of the sales and earnings of the largest cor­porations and the increase in this stability in recent decades. William G. Shepherd, *Market Power and Economic Welfare* (New York: Random House, 1970).

"The railroads, which have not developed either a techno­structure or effective planning control of costs, prices charged or market responses of their customers, are an exception among large corporations.

*The Corporation 103*

this point. Only four of the largest one hundred indus­trial firms lost money in 1974; only three in 1975.23 Needless to say, the earnings performance of the ma­ture corporations in the planning system was far more stable than that of the entrepreneurial firms on its fringes or outside.

Associated with the stability in earnings and in growth of the mature corporation is a great stability in its position in the planning system. The firms that com­prised the largest hundred industrials ten or twenty years ago are, overwhelmingly, those that comprise that list today. Among the largest ten and especially the largest five, changes in membership or even in rank are comparatively rare. The fiction of the "representative firm" growing, aging, falling behind, being replaced by younger, more vigorous specimens, once much beloved by economists is, in this part of the economy, sadly in decline.24 The great firm is unsparing of even the most agreeable myth.

The American business liturgy has long intoned that this is a profit-and-loss economy. "The American com­petitive enterprise system is an acknowledged profit and loss system, the hope of profits being the incentive and the fear of loss being the spur."25 This may be so. But it is not true of that organized part of the economy in which a developed technostructure is able to protect its profits by planning. Nor is it true of the United States Steel Corporation, the employer of the author of the sentence just cited, which, when the lines were in­scribed, had not had losses for a quarter of a century.

21 "Directory of the 500 largest Industrial Corporations"; "Direc­tory of the 50 Largest Retailing Companies," *Fortune,* 1954-1977.

24 See the very important confirming study by David Mermelstein, "Large Industrial Corporations and Asset Shares," *American Eco­nomic Review,* Vol. LIX, No. 4, Part I (September 1969), p. 531 et seq.

2\* United States Steel Corporation, *Annual Report 1958.*

As always, no strong case is improved by overstate­ment. Among the two hundred largest corporations in the United States—those that form the heart of the planning system—there are few in which owners exer­cise any important influence on decisions. And this in­fluence decreases year by year. But there are excep­tions. The Du Pont and Ford descendants were long active in the firms that bore their name, although, since the early editions of this book, members of these fami­lies have ceased to hold the top positions. And in both cases the family members earned influence by being part of the technostructure. Other owners of stock, through their position on the board of directors, have some power in the selection of management—in decid­ing on those who, in the mature corporation, select those who collectively make decisions. And yet others may inform themselves and intervene substantively on individual decisions—a merger, a plant acquisition or the launching of a new line.

In the last case, however, there must always be ques­tion as to how much the individual is deciding and how much has been decided for him by the group which has provided the relevant information; the dan­ger of confusing ratification with decision must again be emphasized. And in all circumstances it is important to realize that corporate ceremony more or less delib­erately disguises the reality. This deserves a final word.

Corporate liturgy strongly emphasizes the power of the board of directors and ultimately, thus, of the stockholders they are assumed to represent. The rites which attest this point are conducted with much solem­nity; no one allows himself to be cynical as to their lack of substance. Heavy dockets, replete with data, are sub­mitted to the board. Recommendations are appended.

*The Corporation 105*

Discussion is brief, stylized and superficial. Most of the participants are old men. Given the extent and charac­ter of the group preparation, rejection would be un­thinkable. The board, nonetheless, is regularly left with the impression that it has made a decision.

Corporate procedure also allows the board to act on financial transactions—changes in capital structure, declaration of dividends, authorization of lines of credit. These, given the control by the technostructure of its sources of savings and capital supply, are frequently the most routine and derivative of decisions. But, as elsewhere noted, any association with large sums of money conveys an impression of power. It brings it to mind for the same traditional reasons as does a de­tachment of soldiers.

With even greater unction, although with less plau­sibility, corporate ceremony seeks also to give the stockholders an impression of power. When stockhold­ers are (or were) in control of a company, stockhold­ers' meetings are an occasion of scant ceremony. The majority is voted in and the minority is voted out, with such concessions as may seem strategic, and all understand the process involved. As stockholders cease to have influence, however, efforts are made to dis­guise this nullity. Their convenience is considered in selecting the place of meeting. They are presented with handsomely printed reports, the preparation of which is now a specialized business. Products and even plants are inspected. During the proceedings, as in the report, there are repetitive references to *your* company. Officers listen, with every evidence of attention, to highly irrelevant suggestions of wholly uninformed participants and assure them that these will be consid­ered with the greatest care. Women stockholders in print dresses, who own ten shares, give votes of thanks

"for the excellent skill with which you run *our* com­pany," and these are received by the management with well-simulated gratitude. All present show stern disap­proval of critics and especially of those who use the oc­casion to attack the social, political or military activi­ties of the firm. No important stockholders are present. No decisions are taken. The annual meeting of the large American corporation is perhaps our most elaborate exercise in popular illusion.

In 1956, upwards of 100,000 stockholders of Bethle­hem Steel returned proxies to a committee of the man­agement. The management committee voted these rou­tinely for a slate of directors selected by management exclusively from among its own members. The follow­ing colloquy occurred in Washington the next year:

*Senator Kefauver:* The exhibit shows that the members of the Board of Directors paid themselves $6,499,000 in 1956.

Mr. *Homer (President of Bethlehem Steel Corpo­ration):* 1 wish to interpose there, Senator, we did not pay ourselves. I wish that term would not be used.

*Senator Kefauver:* Very well, approved by the stockholders.

*Mr. Homer:* That is better.26'27

26 Hearings before the Subcommittee on Antitrust and Monopoly  
of the Committee on the judiciary, United States Senate, Eighty-fifth  
Congress, First Session, Pursuant to S. Res. 57, Part II. *Steel* (1957),  
p. 562.

27 In 1966 or early 1967, when the first edition of this book was  
going to press, the alert editors of *Think,* the house organ of IBM,  
asked to see and then to publish this chapter—and arranged suitable  
compensation. It did not appear in the magazine. They later ex-  
plained that, while the truth of the case was not in question, to in-  
form their stockholders, as would this chapter, that they had no  
power would not be couth.

*The Corporation 107*

concerning production being also simple, the whole process is well within the intellectual competence of a dominant stockholder. Others who have contributed capital can, for the same reason, inform themselves on their investment, and the same remains true if the busi­ness is conducted by a hired manager. The firm being small and the number of stockholders being also small, the voting power of the stock remains important. Thus to the comprehensibility of the small corporation is added the power to make this knowledge effective. Given the risks to which the market exposes it, the owners also, have need to keep watch on their property. This they can also do. Thus the corporation adapts it­self well to the needs of the small enterprise. This adap­tation, it will be observed, conforms (as the large cor­poration does not) to the design that is adumbrated in corporation law and celebrated in the well-regarded textbooks in economics.

With growing size and complexity of operation, smaller or more passive owners tend to lose their power of decision. The number of stockholders usually increases; the share in the voting power of each owner thus declines. More important is the failure of knowl­edge. Those who are not active in the management of the enterprise have less and less knowledge of what is happening and less opportunity of informing them­selves at a time when the increasing size and complex­ity of the enterprise mean that more and more knowl­edge is required for intelligent decision. The individual or individuals who are immediately in authority, by contrast, retain the knowledge that goes automatically with such association. This knowledge often accords an individual full authority over the enterprise in the absence of voting control. Others have no alternative but to accept his lead. The one thing worse than the

*The Entrepreneur and the Technostructure 109*

and assignation have had their era of consolidation or currently are having one. Those whose names are linked to such consolidation—Rockefeller, Morgan, Duke, Harriman, Guggenheim, Durant, Du Pont, Chrysler, Hartford, Hilton—all united control of capital with unquestioned authority in the enterprise.1 In light of the preceding and following argument, it is worth not­ing that no one of equal notoriety ever followed these pioneering entrepreneurs. The names of their succes­sors in office are lost to history or were never known.

II

The great entrepreneur must, in fact, be compared in life with the male *Apis mellifera.* He accomplishes his act of conception at the price of his own extinction. The older entrepreneurs combined firms that were not yet technologically complex. As in the case of steel at the turn of the century when U.S. Steel was formed, a small corps of managers and supervisors directed a large and comparatively untrained and homoge­neous working mass. With consolidation came control of markets—the forerunner of modern planning. But this—the setting of prices for petroleum, steel, tobacco and other products—called for very little subtlety. The feelings of customers were not consulted. Competitors were told in idiomatic English to conform to the prices set by the dominant firm or be put out of business. None of this required specialized talent.

But the act of combination added new plants and products and therewith the need for specialization by

1 This was not necessarily exercised directly. As in the case of J. P. Morgan through Elbert Gary, it could be exercised through agents.

*The Entrepreneur and the Technostructure 111*

function and knowledge. Sooner or later came more complex tasks of planning and control. Technology, with its own dynamic, later added its demands for cap­ital and for specialized talent with need for yet more comprehensive planning.2 Thus what the entrepreneur created passed inexorably beyond the scope of his au­thority. He could build. And he could exert influence for a time. But his creation, were it to serve the pur­poses for which it was brought into being, required his replacement. What the entrepreneur created, only a group of men sharing specialized information could ul­timately operate.1

On occasion, entrepreneurs dramatized the point by resisting their loss of authority and thus taking issue with

1 Before the end of the century the Standard Oil Company of New Jersey—the original Standard Oil already owed much of the excellence of its technical performance not to its principal founder but to what would now be called a management team consisting of H. M. Flagler, John D. Archbold, H. H. Rogers, Charles Pratt, Oliver H. Payne and others. Cf. Allan Nevins, *Study in Power: John D. Rockefeller.* Vol. 2 (New York: Scribner, 1953), Chapter 22. As early as 1882, John D. Rockefeller had the following report from a subordinate recently at headquarters. "While in New York I was brought in contact a good deal with the Manufacturing Committee [this already was a committee subordinate to the Executive Committee], and privately discussed a good many questions now before them and coming up in the near fu­ture. There is some clashing of opinion and a great deal of individual­ity in the committee .. . that may be detrimental to correct conclusions ..Nevins, Vol. 2, p. 21.

'The late Professor Ben B. Seligman, an astute observer of these matters, made this point in more general terms. ".. . finance capital­ism was surprisingly short-lived, for the new managerial class dis­covered that with an adequate supply of funds stemming from accu­mulated profits they could get along quite well without Wall Street tutelage . . . Today, it is the paid professional who governs the cor­poration." "The American Corporation: Ideology and Reality," *Dis­sent,* Vol. XI, No. 3, Summer 1964, p. 323.

In the war years its performance was so deficient that its seizure by the government was discussed, as also the uniquely insulting proposal that it be managed by the Studebaker Company.5 Withal it is doubtful if Ford replaced group decision. Rather he pressed it down to ever more obscure participants and thus merely impaired it.6 He was defeated despite his complete ownership of the company. On his death, the technos-tructure was reconstituted by Ernest Breech. The com­pany promptly retrieved lost ground.

At Montgomery Ward in the thirties and forties Sewell Avery waged a similar struggle. Though he had only a minority stock interest, his legal control was not challenged for many years. .. [Executives who reached the top levels at Montgomery Ward knew that their chances of surviving long were meager . . ."7 On seeming to assume power that Avery believed to be­long to him, they were turned out and others turned in as through a revolving door. Some fifty senior officers were fired during his tenure. The company which once had parity of position with Sears, Roebuck fell far be­hind. And in the end Avery, like Ford, was defeated. The costs of the effort could no longer be sustained; the stockholders finally coalesced and ousted him, by now an old and senile man. Power was then lodged firmly with the technostructure.

'Drucker, pp. 113-114.

1 Ford executives of secondary rank came, in effect surrepti­tiously, to Washington during the war to discuss prices with my of­fice or associates. Ford did not concede the right of the government to fix prices. So it was necessary to participate in these negotiations without his knowledge or, at lease, without his being fully aware of what was transpiring.

*7 The Executive Life,* by the Editors of *Fortune* (Garden City, New York: Doubleday, 19S6), p. 192.

It will be suggested that Henry Ford and Sewell Avery were men of marked eccentricity in whom the desire for power increased with age. Accordingly, they were singularly unqualified for one-man rule of a great corporation. This is true. But men of lesser eccentricity and greater judgment would not have tried. In most cases control passes smoothly from the entrepreneur to the technostructure. The exceptions show only that the transition must be accomplished.8

In the pages that follow, it will be necessary to distinguish between corporations in which age, size and simplicity of operation still accord power to an in­dividual who has control of capital and those where the technostructure has taken over. I will refer to the first as the Entrepreneurial Corporation and to the second, in terms already found convenient, as the Mature Corporation.

Ill

Until recent times, senior officials of the mature corpo­ration found much personal pleasure in the public mantle of the entrepreneur. Their picture of themselves was of self-reliant men, individualistic, with a trace

"The airlines, growing rapidly in size and technical complexity, have provided two more examples of the transition, neither a com­pletely peaceful passage. Howard Hughes, operating from a strong ownership position, long resisted the passage of control of TWA to the technostructure. And Eddie Rickenbacker fought a similar de­volution of power at Eastern Airlines. Both companies suffered dur­ing this period. Both recovered promptly when the technostructure took over. The most recent period of consolidation, the conglomer­ate movement of the late sixties, brought a number of entrepreneurs into prominence—James Ling of LTV, the aforementioned Eli Black of United Brands—who proved inadequate or disastrous for serious administration.

*The Entrepreneur and the Technostructure US*

of justifiable arrogance, fiercely competitive and with a desire to live dangerously. Individualism is the note that "sounds through the business creed like the pitch in a Byzantine Choir. "v "They're bred to race. It's the same with people. It's something that's born into you."1" "Business is tough—it's no kissing game."" These characteristics are not readily reconciled with the requirements of the technostructure. Not indiffer­ence but sensitivity to others, not individualism but ac­commodation to organization, not competition but in­timate and continuing cooperation are the prime requirements for group action.

This assertion of competitive individualism by the corporate executive, to the extent that it is still en­countered, is ceremonial, traditional or a manifesta­tion of personal vanity and capacity for self-delusion. It is not unusual. In World War II, commanders of ar­mored units, functioning from well to the rear and worrying about gasoline, spare parts, reinforcements and their influence with Eisenhower, identified them­selves, similarly, with Lord Cardigan and the Light Brigade.

In romance the past always greatly improves on the present. In the history of almost every industry there has been a famous and sometimes flamboyant entrepre­neur. Like the tank commander, the head of the mod­ern enterprise, in which all important actions are stu­diously considered by committees, all contingencies

''Francis X. Sutton, Seymour E. Harris, Carl Kaysen and James Tobin, *The American Business Creed* (Cambridge: Harvard Univer­sity Press, 19.56), p. 251.

10 Charles "Tex" Thornton, President (later Chairman of the Board) of Litton Industries, describing the qualities of a senior executive. Osborn Elliott, *Men at the Top* (New York: Harper, 1959), p. 21.

"J. Peter Grace, President of *W.* R. Grace and Co. Ibid., p. 69. *116 Chapter 8*

carefully anticipated and all adverse ones either pre­vented or negated, seeks to see himself in an earlier and more heroic image. It does something for his self-esteem and possibly for his domestic life. Additionally his function is to lend presence and an aspect of power to stockholders' and directors' meetings and other business ceremonials; to salute customers and clients of equal or greater dignity; to give the equivalent of the royal assent to agreements, contracts and indentures; to represent the enterprise in its more honorific rela­tions with government; to act as an emissary to liberal learning; and to affirm on appropriate public occasions faith in free enterprise, the social responsibility of busi­ness and the continuing relevance of ancestral virtues. For all these rites the mantle of Carnegie, Rockefeller or Henry Ford is richly rewarding.12

And this reaching for the mantle of the classical en­trepreneur is, almost certainly, a passing phase. A younger generation of executives accepts the fact of organization and its bearing on behavior. "To a sur­prising degree, American businessmen and writers about business have [stopped] interpreting our cooper­ative society as individualistic [and have stopped] con­cealing our quest for security in phrases like competi­tion . . ."" ".. . [J]ust about *everybody* is a salaried administrator. ... It is a rare . . . chief executive . . . [of the 500 largest U.S. corporations] who would

12 We have here one reason generals, admirals, and diplomats,  
after a lifetime in public service, frequently spend their last years as  
heads of business corporations and serve with success in a role for  
which they are manifestly unqualified. It is because they are, in fact,  
well qualified for ceremonial functions, and this (including honorific  
appearances in Washington) is what the position almost exclusively  
requires.

13 Earl F. Cheit in *The Business Establishment,* Earl F. Cheit, ed.  
(New York: Wiley, 1964), p. 155.

*The Entrepreneur and the Technostructure 117*

consider himself an entrepreneur or capitalist."14 Inter­dependence is recognized. As in all organization, there is protective compassion for the man who, because of misfortune, temperament, personal inadequacy or alco­hol, falls by the wayside." Executive life, so far from being competitive and dangerous, is highly secure. Of some eight hundred senior executives—the recipients of the highest salaries in each of approximately three hundred industrial, railroad and utility corporations— who were in office in 1952, three-quarters had been with their particular company for more than twenty years.16 In a 1955 study the subsequent careers of 308 senior executives—board chairmen and presidents of the largest corporations—who were in office in 1925 were traced to their end. Of these 265 continued with the same firm until death or retirement. Only 13 re­signed before retirement, and this included those who resigned to take better jobs. Sixteen lost their jobs be­cause of changes in the control of the company but this included some who left because they had sold their own interest. Only five lost their jobs because the com­pany failed or because they were fired. These men en­joyed a marked increase in their security of tenure as compared with 313 business executives in 1900 of whom only 157 eventually achieved death in office or an honorable retirement.17 In 1970, a study of the chief executives of 250 among the 500 largest business firms

"Charles G. Burck, "A Group Profile of the *Fortune* 500 Chief Executive," *Fortune,* May 1976, p. 308.

"Cf. "The Alcoholic.Executive," *Fortune,* January 1960, p. 99 et seq.

*16 The Executive Life,* p. 30. The responses being not quite com-  
plete, the number works out to fewer than three to a company.

17 Mabel Newcomer, *The Big Business Executive* (New York:  
Columbia University Press, 1955), p. 93 et seq.

showed that nearly two-thirds had joined their present company before 1950 and another 9 percent before 1956. Of the executives of the very largest industrial and retail firms—those with sales of over a billion dollars—three out of four had been with their compa­nies for more than twenty years.18 In the recession of 1974-1975, numerous executives, presumably those of lesser competence, did lose their jobs. The impres­sion has also been gaining ground that the senior exec­utive is increasingly likely to move in response to pres­ent dissatisfaction or greater prospect. The figures still suggest a marked stability of tenure. A 1976 study showed that the chief executives of the hundred largest industrial firms had been with their companies an *average* of twenty-one years when they assumed the top job.19

IV

It is noteworthy that the financial markets have long since accepted the reality of the technostructure as dis­tinct from the entrepreneur. Were an entrepreneur de­cisively in command of the large corporation, anything affecting his tenure in office would have an important effect on its prospective earnings, growth and capital gains. The stock market would then be vitally con­cerned. Were he taken ill, financial reporters would seek hard news at the hospital. The ticker would carry electrocardiograms. Holders of stock on margin would have doctors' bulletins relayed to them in Nassau. The market would rise and fall with his temperature, blood pressure and cholesterol count.

*"Fortune,* May 1970. *'''Fortune,* May 1976.

*The Entrepreneur and the Technostructure 119*

Similarly, the months preceding his scheduled retire­ment would be a nervous time. News would be sought on whether a successor had been trained or a replace­ment found. The new man would be handicapped like a horse—his special talents would be appraised and his experience, temperament, family situation, working hours and drinking habits assessed. Stock in firms headed by an able man who was a heavy cigarette smoker would sell at a slight discount.

None of this happens, for it is known that retire­ment, death and replacement, however important for the individual involved, have no perceptible effect on the performance of General Motors or IBM.20 Power, it is implicitly recognized, has passed to the technostruc-ture. So its exercise is unaffected by the age or morbid­ity of any man. Though men accord the head of the great corporation the deference his position calls for, no one allows this to affect his financial judgment.

V

Because individuals have more standing in the culture than organizations, they regularly get credit for achieve­ment that belongs, in fact, to organization. It is not Procter and Gamble that has been winning new worlds in detergents; it is Procter and Gamble under the in­spired leadership of its current chief executive. To this myth the principals are not reluctant to contribute. "At every turn the chief executive must be prepared to per­suade people that his point of view must prevail."21

2l,The stock of a smaller or newer company dominated by one man, in contrast, does move on news of personnel changes.

21 John T. Connor, then President of Merck & Company, in El­liott, *Men at the Top,* p. 10.

Clearly some individuals do add luster to organiza­tion. The accomplishments of the great physician are his own, not those of the hospital where he serves. The achievements of the poet are his own, not those of the institution where he is currently the poet in resi­dence. Similarly the opera singer or actor and, though not always, the great scientist.

Men are, in fact, either sustained by organization or they sustain organization. They are either esteemed be­cause of organization or the organization is esteemed because of them. The individual is himself rarely a sound judge of these matters. Those who are sustained by organization almost invariably attribute their ac­claim to their own personality.

But there is an infallible test. That is to observe what happens to the individual when he leaves the organization or retires. The great physician is not greatly diminished by being separated from his hospi­tal. Nor, except as regards regular salary, is the poet when he leaves the university. Nor is the competent newspaperman when he moves on. Nor the great scientist nor the entertainer. They sustained, and were not sustained by, the organization to which they belonged.

By contrast, the politician when he is defeated, the ambassador when he retires, the university president when he becomes emeritus and the peacetime general who does not become a corporation president face total obscurity. They were sustained by organization; on losing its support, they pass permanently into the shadows. To some who have naturally assumed that their eminence was their own the shock is very se­vere. Others sense their situation. Nothing so explains the primordial vigor with which politicians fight for office and seek to retain it to senility and beyond.

*The Entrepreneur and the Technostructure 121*

Between being in and being out of political office the difference is not slight. It is total.

But for none is the transition more drastic than for the great business executive. Even the dismally inade­quate governor or the tediously time-serving senator can count, after well-merited retirement, on some of the graces of public position. He will be a delegate to national conventions, be introduced at fund-raising dinners as "that great statesman" and always be ad­dressed by his former title. For the corporation presi­dent, by contrast, there is only Stygian darkness. Fol­lowing the final flight in the company jet, there will be only an honorific association with the board of direc­tors and sometimes not that. His memoirs will not be in demand; the United Fund will want a man more af­firmatively identified with affairs; his only continuing public responsibilities will be in his own church; his name will not again appear in the papers until the day following his death. The great entrepreneur lived out his last days disposing of his wealth or resisting those who sought to have him do so. The modern executive does not usually have enough money so to occupy him­self. Such is his recessional. The conclusion requires no undue emphasis: pre-eminently the organization man is sustained by organization.

Urheberrechtlich geschulzles Material

9.

A Digression on the Firm under Socialism

From the standpoint of the employee, it is coming to make less and less practical difference to him what his country's official ideology is and whether he happens to be employed by a government or commercial corporation.

*—Arnold J. Toynbee*

In the entrepreneurial enterprise power rests with those who make decisions. In the mature enterprise this power has passed, inevitably and irrevocably, from the individual to the group. That is because only the group has the information that decision requires. Though the constitution of the corporation places power in the hands of the owners, the imperatives of technology and planning remove it to the technostructure.

Since technology and planning are what accord power to the technostructure, the latter will have power wherever these are a feature of the productive process. Its power will not be peculiar to what, in the cadenzas of ideology, is called the free enterprise or capitalist system. If the intervention of private author­ity, in the form of owners, must be prevented in the pri­vate firm, so must the intervention of public authority in the public firm. Otherwise it will be damaging, as the intervention of Ford and Avery was damaging.

As a further consequence, the puzzle of capitalism without control by the capitalist will be matched by the puzzle of socialism without control by the society.

A final consequence is a drastic revision of the prospects for socialism in the form, at least, in which most social­ists think it worth having. Three cases of the techno­structure under socialism throw light on these matters.

Following World War II, Great Britain committed her­self to limited socialism under parliamentary auspices. The British, who have a superior instinct for public ad­ministration, much recent argument to the contrary notwithstanding, recognized the need for autonomy for the nationalized industries. A key issue, seemingly small but in fact decisive, was that of parliamentary questions. Were these allowed on the decisions of the technostructure, ministers would have to be informed of such decisions in advance. Otherwise they would confess neglect of duty. But the decisions, or the im­portant ones, which Parliament would be most likely to question would depend on complex and technical information. If the minister were to exercise informed judgment, he would need the help of a staff. Responsi­bility would thus be removed from the firm to the min­istry. The cost in time would also be high. Only if such parliamentary intervention were excluded could the firm, and therein the technostructure, act responsibly and promptly on decisions requiring specialized infor­mation. Coal, electricity, gas, transport, the airlines and other publicly owned industries were, in conse­quence, all accorded such autonomy.

This autonomy is necessary both for small decisions and for what appear to be large questions of policy. Whether to rely on atomic energy for power is, as­suredly, a question of policy. But the comparative ad­vantages of atomic and molecular reactions for the generation of electricity are decided only by a variety of scientific, technical, economic and planning judg­ments. Only a committee, or more precisely a complex of committees, can combine the knowledge, training and experience that must be brought to bear. So also with the question of the kind and national provenance of the aircraft that should fly the North Atlantic. (Nothing, as later experience was to show, could be more discomforting to revenues than political inter­vention on behalf of supersonic aircraft.) Autonomy was also needed in the management and nationaliza­tion of the railways. In each case the group had the monopoly of competent knowledge. In later years a distinguished British economist and socialist observed that, in consequence, in Britain "... the public corpo­ration has not up to the present been in any real sense accountable to Parliament whose function has been limited to fitful, fragmentary, and largely ineffective *ex post facto* criticism."1

For most socialists the purpose of socialism is the control of productive enterprises by the society. For democratic socialists this means the legislature. None, or not many, seek socialism so that power can be exer­cised by an autonomous authority. Yet this is where power must reside. And, to repeat, this is true not only of small decisions where delegation might be expected but of great ones where the legislature might reason­ably be expected to have a voice. It does not matter that the capitalist, the ancient enemy of the socialist, himself suffers from the same exclusion. Most social­ists set store by traditional belief as distinct from reality.

1C. A. R. Crosland, "The Private and Public Corporation in Great Britain" in *The Corporation in Modern Society,* Edward S. Mason, ed. (Cambridge: Harvard University Press, 1959), p. 268.

*The Firm under Socialism 125*

Capitalism is still capitalism even though the capitalist is similarly the casualty of organization. But there is considerable distress over how little difference nation­alization of an industry means. "If an intelligent ob­server from Mars or Venus could come and examine all large contemporary industrial concerns—public or private—as *working enterprises* he would notice, I sus­pect, only their overwhelming sameness."2 The tech­nostructure in the cases of both public and private ownership assumes similar powers and uses the same group methods for arriving at decisions. That it looks very much alike in both cases is not surprising.

Aneurin Bevan, one of the most intelligent and articulate of British socialists, reacted, not long before his death, to the gravitational descent of power into the technostructure of the public enterprise by asking for much stronger parliamentary control. This, of course, would have collided with the vulnerability of the technostructure to outside interference. Control would then be at the expense of competence, as in cases to be examined in a moment. A much larger number of socialists in the advanced industrial coun­tries have come to feel that public corporations are, by their nature, "remote, irresponsible bodies, im­mune from public scrutiny or democratic control."3 They have given up the fight for public ownership or accord it only lip service. Socialism in many coun­tries has come to mean government by socialists who have learned that socialism as anciently understood is impractical.

:A. M. F. Palmer, "On Public Accountability," *Socialist* Com­mentary, January 1960, p. 13. 'Crosland, p. 268.

Ill

In a number of new countries the effort to exercise social control, forsworn in the British experiment, has been tried. It has been perhaps the most uniformly dismal ex­periment of countries seeking economic development.

At Oxford, the London School of Economics and the Sorbonne the British and French trained the elites of their erstwhile empires to a deep faith in socialism. To this was later added a practical case. Much of the capital for development in new countries comes from abroad as publicly organized aid. Or it is raised locally not from voluntary savings of individuals and corporations but from domestic taxation or other pub­lic sources.4 It has seemed plausible that the state should invest publicly raised funds in publicly owned firms. And private entrepreneurs of requisite competence and responsibility have not always been abundant.

In India and Ceylon, as also in some of the African countries, public enterprises were not, as in Britain, ac­corded autonomy. Here the socialist faith was thought to require parliamentary control—the right to examine budgets and expenditures, review policies and, in par­ticular, to question management through the responsi­ble minister on any and all actions of the corporation. Here, as elsewhere, if the minister were to be ques­tioned, he had to have knowledge. He could not plead that he was uninformed without admitting to being a nonentity—a condition, common enough in politics, that cannot however be confessed.

4 Notably by buying resources away from privare individuals and firms and thus imposing a form of saving on the private sector of the economy by inflation.

Technical personnel was also, and remains, less experienced than in the older countries. Organization is less mature. These lead to error and suggest to parliamentarians and civil servants the need for careful review of decisions by higher and presumably more competent authority.5 Poverty makes nepotism and fa­voritism in letting contracts both more tempting and more culpable than in the rich country where jobs are plentiful and business is easier to come by.6 This calls for further review. And rigid personnel and civil service rules, the established British answer to limited admin­istrative capacity, extend into the public firm and pre­vent the easy constitution and reconstitution of groups, with information relevant to changing problems. This, we have seen, is the essence of effective action by the technostructure.7

The effect of this denial of autonomy and the result­ing inability of the technostructure to accommodate it­self to changing tasks has been visibly deficient opera­tions. Delay occasioned by checking decisions has added its special dimensions of cost. In business oper­ations a wrong decision can often be reversed at little

s India, in particular, as a legacy of its colonial past has an illusion of official omnipotence which extends to highly technical decisions.

\* "Employment policies are especially likely to be subject to ex­ternal pressure; decisions on how many people are hired, or—more important—fired, and who they are, invite political intervention where unemployment is rife and highly particularistic loyalties per­sist." Elliott J. Berg, "Socialism and Economic Development in Tropical Africa," *Quarterly Journal of F.conomics,* Vol. LXXVIII, No. 4 (November 1964), p. 570.

71 have discussed these matters, in the context of India, in *Eco­nomic Development* (Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1964), Chapter 8. Also *Economic Planning in India: Five Comments* (Calcutta: Indian Statistical Institute, 1956), and with regard to Ceylon in *Papers by Visiting Economists* (Colombo: Planning Secretariat, 1959).

cost when the error becomes evident. But the cost of a delayed decision—of the men and capital that stand idle awaiting the decision—can never be retrieved.

As a further consequence of this interference, social control bears most strongly on the two decisions which are of the greatest popular interest—on the prices charged the public and the wages paid to workers. This has the effect of keeping prices lower and wages higher than the more autocratic technostructure would per­mit. It reduces or eliminates net earnings and therewith this source of savings. The poor country which most needs capital is thus denied the source on which the rich countries most rely.

In India for the first twenty years or so after inde­pendence nearly all public enterprises operated at a loss. In very recent times the record has considerably improved, with indication that the essential lessons of effective management, whether public or private, are there being learned.8

IV

When the case of democratic socialism began to emerge in the closing decades of the last century, the capitalist entrepreneur was still in authority. The firm was small enough and the state of technology simple

8 The exceptions in India in earlier years were Air India and Hin­dustan Machine Tool Company, both of which had a substantial measure of autonomy and thus affirm the point, and the railroads, which had an ancient tradition of substantial independence. It is in­teresting that governments which are reluctant to grant autonomy to other enterprises regularly accord it to their airlines, and often with very good results. It seems possible that public officials, who are among the important patrons, sense the unique dangers of denying autonomy in this industry.

enough so that he could wield a substantial power of decision. The belief that his power could be exercised instead by a parliament or by its directly responsible agent was not an idle dream. Certainly a public body could supersede the capitalist's power to set prices and wages and therewith his power to exploit the con­sumer and the wage-earner.

The misfortune of democratic socialism has been the misfortune of the capitalist. When the latter could no longer control, democratic socialism was no longer an alternative. The technical complexity, planning and associated scale of operations that took power from the capitalist entrepreneur and lodged it with the tech­nostructure removed it also from the reach of social control.

In nearly all of the non-Communist world, social­ism, like promises to enforce the antitrust laws in the United States, is now less a political program than an overture to nostalgia. The choice being between success without social control and social con­trol without success, democratic socialism no longer seems worth the struggle. There have been few more important consequences of the takeover by the technostructure.

There is, in fact, more to the case for the au­tonomous public corporation than the modern social­ist now sees. Public ownership increases the amen­ability of the firm to social goals. It is increasingly inescapable in those industries such as housing, health care, mass transportation where an effective techno­structure and associated planning do not develop and performance under private auspices is, in consequence, uncomfortably deficient. I shall come back to this in later chapters.

If autonomy is necessary for effective performance by the technostructure, it should also be needed by the firm in the Soviet-type economies. The requirement begins with the need to combine the specialized infor­mation of different men. There is nothing about this requirement that is peculiar to any economic system or which can be dispensed with by any ideology.9

The need for autonomy in the Soviet firm could, however, be somewhat less, for its functions are far fewer than those of an American enterprise of compa­rable size in a similar industry. That is because much planning that is done by the American or Western Eu­ropean firm is, in the Soviet-type economy, done by the state. The large American corporation sets its mini­mum prices, organizes the demand for its products, es­tablishes or negotiates prices for its raw materials and components and takes steps to ensure supply. It also establishes or negotiates rates for various categories of trained and specialized talent, as well as of labor, and here again takes steps to ensure supply. In the U.S.S.R. these functions are all performed, well or less well, by the state planning apparatus.10 Production and

9 "The Soviet industrial enterprise is some hybrid of an American corporation and an American factory. It operates as an autonomous financial entity with its own bank account(s). It also operates on a profit-and-loss basis, although the earning of profits is not a requisite for survival. In essence and law, the Soviet enterprise is the key unit for the administration of state property and productive resources." Barry M. Richman, *Management Development and Education in the Soviet Union* (East Lansing, Michigan: M.S.U. International Business Studies, 1967}, pp. 80-81.

10 Although the public supply of materials and components is  
far from reliable, the Soviet firm is prohibited, under penalty of law.

investment targets, which are established by the Amer­ican firm for itself, are given to the Soviet firm, though with some flexibility in application, by the state. The firm is the basic planning unit in the Western economies. In the Soviet system it is still the state.

In consequence, the organization of the Soviet firm is far simpler than that of its American counterpart. There are no comparable sales, merchandising, dealer relations, product planning, procurement or like de­partments. Most of the top positions in the Soviet firm are held by engineers. This is in keeping with its much greater preoccupation with technical and managerial as distinct from planning functions."

from hiring "expediters" or otherwise intervening in the procure­ment process.

" "In the United States and other Western countries the problems of management include planning and innovation ... These decisions are taken in the U.S.S.R. above the level of the enterprise manager." Report of the HE Seminar on Industrial Technology in the Soviet Union, March 24-25,1960, Institute of International Education, New York.

i: A third, the trade union, is clearly of less importance. I advert to it in Chapter 24.

111 draw here not only on the literature of Soviet planning but on fairly extensive first-hand observation in the spring of 1959 and more briefly in the summer of 1964.1 am extensively grateful to So­viet economists and plant managers for help and hospitality.

It would appear, nonetheless, that considerable and increasing store is set by the autonomy of this, by American standards, very simple organization. There are two12 major sources of outside interference—the state planning apparatus and the Communist Party." Soviet economic literature recurrently warns against bureaucratic interference by either with the operations of the firm. "The Russians have learnt by experience that you cannot have responsible and efficient actionat the level of the firm with continuous intervention and instruction from numerous outside authorities. Conflicting instructions from outside give the manager innumerable excuses for failure, and waste and ineffi­ciency may result from a serious attempt to run the firm from a distance. Every argument for delegation, decentralization, and devolution used in discussions about business administration in the West is echoed, although in a different jargon, in Russia. And the case for such devolution has been pressed with increasing emphasis as Russian industry has grown and become more complex.\*\*H "In the process of drafting and im­plementing a plan, decisive importance should be at­tached to the proper distribution of functions, rights and duties between the planning bodies and executive economic links. No superior agency can have as good a knowledge of internal resources and conditions of production as the enterprise itself. Under centralised planning, therefore, it is especially important to ob­serve the necessary measure of decentralisation, so as to be able to ensure adequate scope for local planning and initiative.\*\*[[1]](#footnote-2)

Plant managers do not hesitate to stress to visitors both their need for autonomy and their past difficulties. On occasion they defend the need to ignore or violate orders from outside.[[2]](#footnote-3) On the other side, managements,

14 Ely Devons, "The Enigma of the Russian Economic System," *The Listener,* Vol. LVIII, No. 1483 (August 29, 1957), p. 299.

,SV. S. Nemchinov, "Socialist Economic Management and Pro­duction Planning," *Kommunist,* 1964, No. 5, translated and pre­sented in *Planning, Profit and Incentives in the USSR,* Volume I, Myron E. Sharpe, ed. (White Plains, New York: International Arts and Sciences Press, Inc., 1966), pp. 173-174.

16 On this see David Granick's *The Red Executive* (Garden City, New York: Doubleday, 1960), p. 162 et seq. And his earlier volume,

especially those of large firms, are frequently con­demned for breaking off diplomatic relations with higher authority and behaving as "feudal lords" above the law. In the Soviet Union the most important medium of social comment, poetry apart, has long been the novel; one of the most interesting novels in the years following World War II was Dudintsev's de­fense of the small and independent inventor and his condemnation of the mindless bureaucracy of the great metal *combinaO1*

*Management of the Industrial Firm in the USSR* (New York: Co­lumbia University Press, 1954), especially p. 127 er seq. The refer­ence in the text to feudal lords is from p. 128 of the latter.

11 Vladimir Dudintsev, Nor *by Bread Alone* (New York: Dutton, 1957). The author's affections are in close harmony with the Ameri­can who, in the tradition of Brandeis, argues for the genius of the small entrepreneur as against the stolid, unimaginative behav­ior of the great corporation. Both have more support from humane

tribution as a lone individual to getting the cosmonauts into space.

18 Joseph S. Berliner, *Factory and Manager in the USSR* (Cam­bridge: Harvard University Press, 1957), p. 265. This study is

The position of the Party secretary is also pre­dictably difficult. He enters the plant hierarchy hori­zontally as a member of the staff or working force and is subject to the external authority of the Party. If he participates as a member of the decision-making group, he naturally becomes responsible for the decisions. He is no longer an independent agent of the Party. If he does not participate, he no longer knows what is going on. If he is too good a source of information, M. .. he may be raised in [Party) rank but.. . [t]hen he will not be able to find out what is going on in the plant. No­body will have any confidence in him . . .",8 Professor

Granick concludes that the relationship is "an uneasy compromise."" Given the imperatives of group deci­sion and the need of the group to protect itself from outside intervention, this would seem to be the only possible result.

In sum, it seems likely that the Soviet resolution of the problem of authority in the industrial enterprise is not unlike that in the West—although no one can be precisely sure. Full social authority over the large en­terprise is proclaimed. Like that of the stockholder and the board of directors in the United States, this social control is celebrated in all public ritual. The people and Party are paramount. But in practice large and in­creasing autonomy is accorded to the enterprise.

This is further suggested by the trend to decentral­ization, so-called, in the Soviet and other Eastern Eu­ropean countries. This has accorded greater authority to the firm over prices, individual wage rates, produc­tion targets, investment and other employment of earnings. In the West, especially among professional ideologists and volunteer propagandists, this has been widely hailed as a step toward control by the market. It isn't. There is no tendency for the large Soviet firm to become subordinate and subject to uncontrolled markets for its products, production needs or labor

based on information from individuals familiar with Soviet indus­trial life who have come to the West. The speaker was an engineer and a former high official of a large machine-building plant. The ob­solescence rate of such observations must be kept in mind—along with the danger of attaching undue importance to any single view.

"David Granick, *The Red Executive,* p. 205. Soviet critics of the first edition of this book (which was published in the U.S.S.R.) took exception to the discussion of the role of the Party, noting its re­liance on the professional Sovietologists who are viewed as biased. However, the objections were not specific and did not clearly indi­cate the needed change.

*The Firm under Socialism 135*

supply, and thus for its production decisions. Given the level of technology and related commitment of time and capital, and the effect of technology on the func­tioning of markets, this would no more be possible in the U.S.S.R. than in the United States.

Decentralization in the Soviet-type economies in­volves not a return to the market but a shift of some planning functions from the state to the firm. This re­flects, in turn, the need of the technostructure of the Soviet firm to have more of the instruments for suc­cessful operation under its own authority. It thus con­tributes to its own autonomy. There is no tendency for the Soviet and the Western systems to convergence by the return of the former to the market. Both have out­grown that. There is measurable convergence to the same form of planning.

The next question, important for both socialist and non-socialist societies, is what the technostructure seeks to do with the autonomy it requires. What are its goals? Do these accord with those of society?20

20 Granick, in a more recent work, makes this a central problem of Soviet economic performance. The Soviet plant management has numerous incentives to do less than its best—to engage in what he calls, rather formidably, suboptimizing. "The suboptimizing prob­lem takes a wide variety of forms: misleading data and opinion transmitted to higher authorities in the effort to obtain a lower en­terprise plan than would otherwise be forthcoming; the slighting of quality in order to reach a higher measured output; the production of undesired proportions of different types of products so as to achieve output and profit targets under conditions of fixed prices that are only weakly related to demand. Investment funds are de­manded by all organizations, and many projects are begun with what turns out to be inadequate funding in the justified expec­tation that more funds will later be added by the state in order to avoid scrapping the project; as a result, investment programs have

*136 Chapter 9*

Urheberrechtlich geschutztes Material

What is the interaction between the two? To these questions, after a preparatory look at existing belief, I now turn.

taken unconscionable periods to complete. Managers have strongly and successfully resisted the starting up of new products in their plans, with the effect that Soviet industry has consistently been slow in adopting product innovations." David Granick, *Managerial Comparisons of Four Developed Countries: France, Britain, United States, and Russia* (Cambridge: M.l.T. Press, 1972), p. 51.

*The Firm under Socialism 137*

10.

The Approved Contradiction

The beauty of the economic man was that we knew exactly what he was after.

*—Alfred North Whitehead*

The market has only one message for the business firm. That is the promise of more money. If the firm has no in­fluence on its prices, as the Wisconsin dairy farm acting alone has no influence on the price of milk, it has no op­tions as to the goals that it pursues. It must try to make money, and, as a practical matter, it must try to make as much as possible. Others do. To fail to conform is to in­vite loss, failure and extrusion from the business. A de­cision to subordinate interest in earnings to an interest in a more contented life for workers, cows or consumers would, in the absence of exceptional supplementary in­come, mean financial disaster. Given this need to maxi­mize revenue, the firm is thus fully subject to the au­thority of the market.

When the firm has influence on market prices— when it has the power commonly associated with mo­nopoly—it has also long been assumed that it will seek as large a profit as possible. It could settle for less than the maximum but it is assumed that it seeks monopoly power in order to be free of the limitations set by com­petition on its return. Why should it seek monopoly power and then settle for less than its full advantages? When demand is strong, the monopolistic firm can ex­tract more revenue from the market; when demand slackens, it can get less. But so long as it tries to get as much as possible, it will still be subject to control by

the market and ultimately, as sustained by the compul­sions of avarice, by the preferences of consumers as expressed by their purchases. Were the monopolist reg­ularly to settle for something less than a maximum re­turn, the causes of this restraint would have to be ex­plained by forces apart from the market. Along with the state of demand these forces would be a factor de­termining prices, production and profit. Belief in the market as the transcendent regulator of economic be­havior requires, therefore, a parallel belief that partici­pating firms will always seek to maximize their earn­ings. If this is assumed, there is, by exclusion, no need to search for other motives.

When planning replaces the market, this admirably simple explanation of economic behavior collapses. Technology and the companion commitments of capi­tal and time have forced the firm to emancipate itself from the uncertainties of the market. And specialized technology has rendered the market increasingly unre­liable. So the firm controls the prices at which it buys materials, components and talent and takes steps to ensure the necessary supply at these prices. And it con­trols the prices at which it sells and takes steps to en­sure that the public, other producers or the state will take the planned quantities at these prices. So far from being controlled by the market, the firm, to the best of its ability, has made the market subordinate to the goals of its planning. Prices, costs, production and re­sulting revenues are established not by the market but, within broad limits later to be examined, by the plan­ning decisions of the firm.

The goal of these planning decisions could still be the greatest possible profit. We have already seen that high and reliable flow of earnings is important for the success of the technostructure. But the market is no

*The Approved Contradiction 139*

longer specifying and enforcing that goal. Accordingly, profit maximization—the only goal that is consistent with the rule of the market—is no longer necessary. The competitive firm had no choice of goals. The mo­nopoly could take less than the maximum but this would be inconsistent with its purpose in being a mo­nopoly. But planning is the result not of the desire to exploit market opportunity but the result, among other factors, of the unreliability of markets. Subordi­nation to the market, and to the instruction that it con­veys, has disappeared. So there is no longer, *a priori,* reason to believe that profit maximization will be the goal of the technostructure. It could be but this must be shown. And it will be difficult to show if other things are more important than profit for the success of the technostructure—if other goals better serve its in­terest. Profit maximization will also be difficult to prove, *a priori,* if the technostructure which makes the decisions, has the authority and does not get the profit.

If the technostructure has goals other than profit maximization, this is a matter of considerable interest and importance. At any given time the public aims, professed, unrevealed or concealed, of the President of the United States and of cabinet officials, legislators, jurists and generals nourish a large volume of scholar­ship, punditry, reportorial enterprise and fantasy. Sim­ilarly, in lesser measure, the governments of states, cities and school districts. But much of our life, and nearly all of it that involves the procurement and use of income, is subject to the decisions of the techno­structure. It sets our prices, persuades us on our pur­chases and distributes the resulting income to those who participate in production. The planning of the technostructure also extends, we have seen, to the management of the demand for those products that are

purchased by the state. Thus to know how and to what ends we are governed it is necessary to know the goals of the technostructure. These are no longer confined to profit maximization; there is a choice. Depending on this choice prices, production and income will be differ­ent. In none of these matters does the corporation have plenary power; but neither do politicians have absolute power, and interest in their intentions does not for that reason diminish. The easily satisfied will seek only to know how they are governed from Washington, Al­bany, Sacramento and City Hall. Others will ask also for an understanding of the goals of industrial planning.

However; these issues, it will be evident, only come up for consideration when it is agreed that the market is not in full control. And this point is still contested with some vigor. The nature of this resistance must now be examined.

II

That numerous of the firms that comprise the planning system have extensive power over their prices is com­mon ground among economists. Supporters of the mar­ket take up their position on a second line of defense: the control of these firms by the market is not the total subservience of the dairy farmer but that to which, in a general way, the classical monopoly is subject.

This defense has two parts. Such firms are not as­sumed to exercise any significant influence over pur­chases by the consumer or the state. That these remain sovereign is not argued; it is an article of faith. And it is further assumed that, although it could do other­wise, the firm compulsively maximizes profits. There­fore, as consumer choice varies or the requirements of the state change, the prices and levels of output at which profits are maximized also change. To these changes the firm responds. Thus its behavior remains subject to control by the market and, ultimately, by the consumer. This will be so, however large and pow­erful the firm may be, as long as it subordinates all discretionary power to the desire to make as much money as possible.

It follows that conservatives should be expected to insist on the assumption of profit maximization. The power of the market, which is the fulcrum of traditional attitudes, depends on the validity of this assumption. It is a far, far better thing to admit to mo­nopoly profits, even at exploitive levels, than to con­cede that the market is impotent. And devout conser­vatives perform their priestly office. Profit maximization is held to be "the strongest, the most universal, and the most persistent of the forces governing entrepreneurial behavior."1 "Few trends could so thoroughly under­mine the very foundations of our free society as the acceptance by corporate officials of a social responsi­bility other than to make as much money for their stockholders as possible."2

But profit maximization is also defended by liberals. One branch of the liberal faith for which monopoly is

1 George J. Stigler, *The Theory of Price,* rev. ed. (New York: Macmillan, 19521, p. 149. However, even the most devout are not immune to doubt; later editions of his book are somewhat less dog­matic. Profit maximization is defended partly because no other as­sumption has been shown to be valid. Cf. 3rd ed. (New York: Macmillan, 19661, p. 177.

! Milton Friedman, *Capitalism and Freedom* (Chicago: Univer­sity of Chicago Press, 1962), p. 133. Also quoted by Earl F. Cheit in *The Business Establishment,* Earl F. Cheit, ed. (New York: Wiley, 1964), p. 163. Professors Stigler and Friedman are, by general agree­ment, two of the more relentless exponents of the traditional eco­nomic attitudes in the United States.

the ancient *bete noire* rejects as special pleading any suggestion that the great corporation does not exact its pound of flesh. To suggest this is to apologize for monopoly. And another smaller convocation, while agreeing that the firm may not maximize its revenues, argues that it should, for this is the only legitimate exercise of business power. If it takes less than the maximum—if it pursues any goal other than profit—it is assuming public responsibilities which are no part of its task. "The function of business is to produce sus­tained high-level profits. The essence of free enterprise is to go after profit in any way that is consistent with its own survival.... It should let government take care of the general welfare. .. ."5 If business pursues wel­fare goals, it becomes a governing force. "If we are to have rulers ... let us join in choosing our rulers—and in ruling them."4 A more restrained view holds \*\*... that business will make no serious contributions to the good of the public—unless there is recognition that, first, business is equipped to do only certain jobs very well and, second, business must make a profit. . . the fundamental charter of every business is to make a profit for the stockholders."5

That the consumer and the state are not sovereign in their demand—that they are subject to the manage­ment of the firms that supply them with goods and services—is sufficiently argued elsewhere in this book. And the methods used in this management, most

'Theodore Levitt, "The Dangers of Social Responsibility," *Har­vard Business Review,* Vol. 36, No. 5 {September-October 1958), pp. 41-50.

\*Ben W. Lewis, "Economics by Admonition," *American Economic Review,* Supplement, Vol. XLIX, No. 2 (May 1959), p. 395.

5 David B. McCall, "Profit: Spur for Solving Social Ills," *Harvard Business Review,* Vol. 51, No. 3 (May-June 1973), p. 52.

*The Approved Contradiction 143*

notably advertising in managing the behavior of the consumer, are not of a kind that can be practiced in se­cret. The reader is not without resources for personal verification. The case for (and against) maximization of revenue must, however, be examined in detail. This is necessary even though the self-contradictions in­volved will seem rather evident to most readers. For the instinct of traditionalists in defending it is strategi­cally sound. Once the assumption of profit maximiza­tion is abandoned, the way is open for a flood of new, inconvenient and even disturbing ideas. It is then clear how shrewd is the instinct of traditionalists, those who stand guard against disturbing new truth, in holding to the formula that keeps them out.

Nor is exposure of the contradiction in the case for profit maximization, although it requires a measure of patience, without its further rewards. In our culture few things give more pleasure than the sight of men caught in embarrassments of their own manufacture. Such is the pleasure when a liberal explains why his house deed has a restrictive covenant. Such in past times was the joy when a segregationist mayor was found in a Negro brothel. Such has always been the joy when an advocate of fiscal rectitude is caught with his hand in the cash register. In 1938, Mr. Richard Whitney, recently the President of the New York Stock Exchange, was convicted of stealing some millions of dollars held by him in trust for others. There was, regrettably, much public pleasure. This was not because people are cruel or relish seeing a fellow citizen or even a Harvard man enter Sing Sing. It was because Mr. Whitney had previously been famous for his insis­tence that both he and all other members of the money market were touched by a fiscal divinity which excluded any possible wrongdoing. Spiro Agnew, John Mitchell,

Richard Nixon himself would have been spared much joyous public assault if they had earlier spared the pub­lic their homilies on law, order and old-fashioned American virtue and morality. Economists have long been uncompromising in their insistence that no human motive can rival in power the pursuit of per­sonal profit. There is charm in discovering that their case for profit maximization must be combined with the assumption that the men who are said to maximize profits do not and must not maximize their profits.

Ill

The assumption that men seek to maximize their own return has an attractively unsentimental quality. It is the behavior that capitalists have always felt obliged to defend and which socialists have always thought de­plorable but also insistently human. It would be good were man so constituted that he would labor on behalf of others. Taking him as he is, this is not really to be expected, and certainly not in modern business.

Yet it is also now agreed that the modern large cor­poration is, quite typically, controlled by its manage­ment. The managerial revolution6—the assumption of power by top management—is conceded. So long as earnings are above a certain minimum, it would also be widely agreed that such management has little to

6 The phrase brought into the language by James Burnham in *The Managerial Revolution* (New York: John Day, 1941). This was an important book which helped change people's minds on the nature of the modern corporation. Partly, perhaps, because he was a strong and on occasion eccentric conservative, and change in economics is usu­ally led by liberals, Burnham's contribution has not always had the recognition it merited. In the first edition of this book I was negligent in this respect.

fear from the stockholders. Yet it is for these stock­holders, remote, powerless and unknown, that man­agement seeks to maximize profits. Management does not go out ruthlessly to reward itself—a sound man­agement is expected to exercise restraint. Already at this stage, in the accepted view of the corporation, profit maximization involves a substantial contradic­tion. Those in charge forgo personal reward to en­hance it for others.

The contradiction becomes much sharper as one recognizes the role of the technostructure. If power is regarded as resting with a few senior officers, then their pecuniary interest could be imagined to be at least parallel to that of the owners. The higher the earnings, the higher the salaries they can justify, the greater the return on any stock they may themselves hold, and the better the prospect for any stock options they may have issued to themselves. Even these contentions stand only limited examination. There are few corpo­rations in which it would be suggested that executive salaries are at a maximum. As a not uncritical observer of corporate practice has noted ". .. [the] average level of salaries of managers even in leading corporations is not exceptionally high."7 Astronomical figures are usually confined to the very top. Stock holdings by management are small and often almost nonexistent.8

7 Wilbert E. Moore, *The Conduct of the Corporation* (New York: Random House, 1962), p. 13.

■As noted in Chapter 7, in 176 of the largest corporations stud­ied by R. A. Gordon in 1939, the median ownership of officers and directors was 2.1 percent. That of officers was very much less, and it was much lower among older railroad than younger industrial cor­porations. Gordon's list included some firms, such as Ford, which were still wholly owned by the controlling interest. In the next decades there was a further large decline in management holdings.

Stock options, the right to buy stock at predetermined prices if it goes up in value, though common, are by no means universal. They are as much affected by broad speculative movements in the stock market as by man­agement effort. And they are more widely valued as a tax dodge than as an incentive.9 So even the case for maximization of personal return by top management is not strong.

R. A. Gordon, *Business Leadership in the Large Corporation* (Wash­ington: Brookings Institution, 1945) and Mabel Newcomer, *The Big Business Executive* (New York: Columbia University Press, 1955).

9 "They are, of course, really tax-avoiding schemes ... as the profit from sales of stocks is taxed as capital gains at a maximum of 25 percent. .Moore, pp. 13-14.

But with the rise of the technostructure, the notion, however tenuous, that a few managers might maxi­mize their own return by maximizing that of the stock­holders, dissolves entirely. Power passes down into the organization. Even the small stock interest of the top officers is no longer the rule. Salaries, whether modest or generous, are according to scale; they do not vary, or not closely, with profits. And with the power of de­cision goes the opportunity for making money, which all good employees are expected to eschew. Members of the technostructure have advance knowledge of products and processes, price changes, impending gov­ernment contracts and, in the jargon of our time, tech­nical breakthroughs. Advantage could be taken of this information. Were everyone to seek to do so—by oper­ations in the stock of the company, in that of suppliers or in commodity markets, by taking themselves and their knowledge into the employ of another firm for a price—the corporation would be a chaos of competi­tive avarice. But these are not the sorts of thing that a good company man does; a generally effective code bans such behavior. Group decision-making ensures, moreover, that almost everyone's actions and even thoughts are known to others. This acts to enforce the code and, more than incidentally, a high standard of personal honesty as well. The technostructure does not permit of the privacy that misfeasance and malfea­sance require.

So the technostructure, as a matter of necessity, bans personal profit-making. And, as a practical mat­ter, what is banned for the ordinary scientist, engineer, contract negotiator or sales executive must also be banned for senior officers. Resistance to pecuniary temptation cannot be enforced at the lower levels if it is known that the opportunity to turn a personal penny remains the prerogative of the high brass.

The members of the technostructure do not get the profits that they maximize. They must eschew personal profit-making. Accordingly, if the traditional commit­ment to profit maximization is to be upheld, they must be willing to do for others, specifically the stockhold­ers, what they are forbidden to do for themselves. It is on such grounds that the doctrine of maximization in the mature corporation now rests. It holds that the will to make profits is, like that to sexual intercourse, a fun­damental urge. But it holds that this urge operates not in the first person but in the third. It is detached from self and manifested on behalf of unknown, anonymous and powerless persons who do not have the slightest notion of whether their profits are, in fact, being maximized. In further sexist analogy, one must imagine that a man of vigorous, lusty and reassuringly heterosexual inclination eschews the lovely and avail­able women by whom he is intimately surrounded in order to maximize the opportunities of other men whose existence he knows of only by hearsay. Such are the foundations of the maximization doctrine when there is full separation of power from reward.

IV

In earlier stages of the development of the corpora­tion, and notably in the decade of the thirties, it was feared that those in control would make their firm an instrument of their own personal enrichment. And this would, it was also feared, destroy corporate enterprise as a whole.

The portents seemed grave. When the great utility empires of the Insulls and Associated Gas and Electric collapsed in the Great Depression, it became evident that the pecuniary interests of the individual stock­holder had been callously subordinated to the wealth and ambition of those in command. Similarly with other great power, transportation and industrial enter­prises that fell during this period. In all of them the financial interest of those in control was small or neg­ligible in relation to total assets—O. P. and M. J. Van Sweringen, the eccentric Cleveland railroad collectors, controlled their two-billion-dollar railroad system on an investment on their own behalf of some twenty million dollars. Albert H. Wiggin of the Chase Na­tional Bank was heavily short in the stock of the bank he headed at the time of the stock market crash in 1929. As a result, he made a small fortune on the de­cline of the stock, and, a resourceful man in debate, he later argued that not owning stock, which is the na­ture of a short position, gave an officer an enhanced in­terest in the enterprise. After Ivar Kreuger had said farewell to his trusting financial friends in Paris on

March 12, 1932, and had shot himself to death with a newly purchased pistol, it was learned that he had used his control of corporations in a dozen countries to sep­arate their owners from hundreds of millions of dol­lars. This was personal profit maximization on a truly massive scale. Scholars concluded that those in control of the great corporations, as they became able to do so, would combine such maximization with personal ag­grandizement. The result would be larceny of unprece­dented magnitude. Professor William Z. Ripley of Harvard, the leading authority on the corporation in the twenties, warned President Coolidge that "pres­tidigitation, double-shuffling, honey-fugling, hornswog-gling and skulduggery"10 were threatening the entire economic system. Adolph A. Berle, Jr., Ripley's succes­sor as the prime authority on the corporation, con­cluded that the mature corporation accorded no effec­tive rights to the owners of the enterprise. There could, in consequence, be only one of two results. Managers would become trustees, properly supervised, on behalf of the "inactive and irresponsible"" owners, which would have an unhappy effect on initiative. Or they would "operate it in their own interests, and . . . divert a portion of the asset fund to their own uses."12 There would develop "a corporate oligarchy coupled with the probability of an era of corporate plundering.""

'"Quoted in William Allen White, *A Puritan in Babylon* (New York: Macmillan, 1938), pp. 337-338.

"Adolf A. Berle, Jr., and Gardiner C. Means, *The Modern Cor­poration and Private Property* (New York: Macmillan, 1948), p. 354.

"Ibid.

"Ibid., p. 355.

Urheberrechllich geschutztes Material

Neither of these results being agreeable, Professor Berle concluded that the state would have to take over from the managers.14

The danger did not develop. This, without doubt, was partly because some of the more promising av­enues of enrichment were closed by law. The Federal Securities Act of 1933 and its subsequent amendments required management to disclose its own compensa­tion and pension rights. It also required disclosure of the value of any property or services sold to the corpo­ration—for these, when overvalued, serve admirably to siphon corporate funds into a privy purse. And it re­quired disclosure of trading, and prohibited short sell­ing, by the insiders. The Public Utility Holding Com­pany Act of 1935 limited pyramiding through the use of holding companies as a device for excluding owners from control. And the Securities and Exchange Com­mission was created to administer this legislation. The authors of this legislation believed firmly that profit maximization by those in control of corporations, as distinct from the owners, was deeply inimical to the profit system. It may be added that their efforts to re­strict it and thus protect the system earned them the usual reputation for radicalism.

But the legislation principally affected those who, like murderers and thieves in less exalted areas, find it difficult to live in accordance with the accepted canons of behavior. In most corporations, even in the twenties,

14 This formidable conclusion, which was expressed in guarded terms, came toward the end of a long book. It seems to have been overlooked. Had his numerous critics been more diligent. Professor Berle's early commitment to socialism would, one imagines, have been more celebrated during his long and greatly distinguished pub­lic career.

*The Approved Contradiction 1S\*

Urheberrechtlich geschutztes Material

there was no abuse, as personal profit maximization by insiders was even then called. And the legislation closed only a few of the avenues for enrichment. The management of every mature and profitable corpora­tion has numerous lawful and unexploited opportuni­ties for increasing its personal revenue at the expense of the stockholder. Most of the devices—more pay, more deferred compensation or pension rights, more stock options or stock purchase plans, more profit-sharing—would require only the routine blessing of counsel or *pro forma* ratification by the annual meeting.

The danger of damage, through personal profit max­imization, disappeared as power passed into the tech­nostructure. In all of the corporations where personal profit maximization aroused alarm in the nineteen-twenties and thirties, there was still a dominant entre­preneurial figure. His investment was often small but his control rested on financial position and not on managerial or technical competence. With the rise of the technostructure with its new professional attitudes and its widely diffused power acting as a safeguard against individual avarice or larceny (each member is his brother's auditor and watchdog), the danger re­ceded. Although in the twenties and thirties there was widespread doubt that the corporation could survive the personal profit-maximizing tendencies of those who might seize financial control, in the next half cen­tury the issue became largely academic.15

15 Isolated cases'do appear. In the early nineteen-sixties it became known that senior officers of the Chrysler Corporation were provid­ing themselves with notable rewards by virtue of their interest in enterprises selling products or services to the company. But the great attention that this case aroused, together with the prompt correc­tion, is an indication of its exceptional character. It is also significant that it coincided with generally poor managerial performance.

Some will already have sensed a relation between this discussion and the earlier examination of the changing association of power and the factors of pro­duction. When capital was decisive and the capitalist was in control of the corporation, he maximized that which he provided, namely money. He specifically did so when his investment was small, when in consequence he had little to gain from improved earnings but when he could enrich himself greatly by looting the assets of the firm. The technostructure does not supply capi­tal but specialized talent and organization. There *is, a priori,* no reason to believe that it will maximize the re­turn to capital. More plausibly, it will maximize its success as an organization. Before pursuing this lead, however, it is necessary to say some final words to the defenders of maximization.

V

Quite a few economists avoid reflection on the conflict between profit maximization and what is universally considered sound management behavior by the con­venient, although not wholly reassuring, device of sim­ply ignoring the contemporary reality. In teaching and theoretical model-building, the modern large corpora­tion is ignored. An entrepreneur is assumed. To "most economists, even today, the 'entrepreneur' still means only the owner-manager, usually, by implication, of a small manufacturing business."16

Personal profit maximization at the top had led to a predictably poor performance by the technostructure. In 1977, the SEC looked into cases of excessive management salaries in a number of large corpo­rations—a highly obvious form of profit maximization.

" Gordon, p. 11. This was written nearly thirty-five years ago but few sciences have ever shown such stability, at least in error. Almost

*The Approved Contradiction 153*

exactly the same observation was made in 1964 by Robin Marris in his important *The Economic Theory of "Managerial" Capitalism* (New York: Free Press of Glencoe, 1964), p. 5. Professor Gordon added (p. 8) that "Developments in mathematical economics and general equilibrium theory have reinforced the mechanistic ap­proach to entrepreneurial activity." The assumption that ownership is united with management is convenient, even necessary, for such theoretical and mathematical exercise. To accommodate assump­tions not to reality but to the requirements of technique will be thought a rather dubious scientific procedure. It is one of the cu­riosities of economics that it is often employed by the men who most pride themselves on their scientific and technical virtuosity and who even volunteer on occasion to serve as censors of scientific morality.

17 Many theorists are, in fact, more circumspect. My very distin­guished colleague. Professor Robert Dorfman, made the following more cautious assumption: \*\*On balance, the maximization hypoth­esis is not as firmly grounded in the facts of life as a fundamental scientific hypothesis should be. But substantial and prolonged

*154 Chapter 10*

Copyrighted material

The caste structure of university departments of economics, an interesting matter, supports this simpli­fication. Economic theory is the most prestigious sub­ject of instruction and study. Agricultural economics, labor economics and marketing are lower-caste fields of study. So are industrial (i.e., corporate) organization and corporate finance. For students of the corporation the divorce of ownership from control in the large en­terprise is an old story. But coming from an inferior intellectual tradition, this separation can be ignored by the theorisr. His higher caste allows him to make such assumptions as he prefers. Accordingly, he assumes that the direction of the enterprise continues to involve extensive participation in revenues. The firm is run by an owner-entrepreneur. This being so, there is no reason to question the assumption that revenues will be maximized.17 And there is, further, no reason to

consider other goals. This will not, to everyone, seem an ideal arrangement; many will react uneasily to the exclusion of General Motors, General Electric and Exxon and their companions in scale and organization from modern economic theory. But to an astonishing degree, this is accomplished and serves in turn to ex­clude goals other than profit maximization and thus to preserve the authority of the market.

However, and increasingly, modern theorists do ac­cept General Motors. They agree that the modern cor­poration is run by the managers. They accept its mar­ket power. And they cautiously agree that it does not maximize its return. "As soon as the firm becomes of any considerable size and begins to enjoy some control over price, *it can often afford to relax a little* in its maximizing activities.w,s

divergences from the behavior it implies are rare, particularly in in­dustries with many participants. It therefore *can still be entertained* as a sound working hypothesis." *The Price System* (Englewood Cliffs, New Jersey: Prentice-Hall, 1964), p. 42. Italics added. In his later *Prices and Markets* (2nd ed. [Englewood Cliffs, New Jersey: Prentice-Hall, 19721, p. 9), Professor Dorfman is slightly less careful.

.. the 'profit motive\*... determines how businessmen respond to different circumstances, and thereby how the whole system operates."

18Paul A. Samuelson, *Economics,* 10th ed. (New York: McGraw-Hill, 1976), p. 508. The italics in the first quotation are in the origi­nal. The second quotation (see next page) is part of a characteristi­cally handsome concession to the argument advanced in the early editions of *The New Industrial State.*

"Large corporations do certainly have the elbow room for unilateral action denied to a small farmer or conventional family enterprise. They can give money to slum clearance. They can relax in their pursuit of profit. They can pursue growth even when it is more that of cancerous than of healthy cells. They can tempt consumers to buy the goods that the corporation would like to sell."19

". . . [WJhere significant distortion [i.e., failure to maximize returns] ... is *present, the fault lies in mar-ket power."20* M. .. [T]he profit-maximizing hypothesis works better when applied to industries composed of a large number of firms than when applied to monopo­lies or to industries with only a few members."21

And on closer scrutiny these statements turn out to make no minor concession. They exclude large firms or those with market power from maximization. To say that large firms do not maximize returns or to suggest that there is room for other goals whenever there is market power is to agree that maximization does not occur in the part of the economy with which we are here concerned. It does not occur in automobiles, alu­minum, rubber, synthetic fabrics, transportation, tur­bines, tin cans, chewing gum, glass, breakfast foods, cigarettes, most electrical goods, aircraft, computers, typewriters, most chemicals, all communications and a host of other industries where firms are large in rela­tion to the market and their power over the market is not only considerable but very great.22 The defenders of maximization are seen to be giving away a great

"Ibid., p. 512.

20Shorey Peterson, "Corporate Control and Capitalism," *Quar­terly Journal of Economics,* Vol. LXXIX, No. 1 {February 1965), p. 14. This article by Professor Peterson is a lucid and skillful defense of the orthodox case here under scrutiny.

:i Dorfman, *The Price System,* p. 42.

-:The foregoing list, apart from transportation and communica­tions, is selected at random from almost ninety industries in which the eight largest firms were estimated to account for 75 percent of all shipments by value in 1972. United States Department of Commerce,

deal while seeming to give little. Profit maximization may be assumed. But, as a concession to reality, the planning system—the largest, most typical and most modern part of the economy—is excluded. The cap­tious would be critical of any description of the social geography of the United States which, by assuming away New York, Chicago, Los Angeles and all other communities larger than Cedar Rapids, was then able to describe the country as essentially a small-town, front-porch community. Only an assumption very im­portant to economics, as it is conventionally taught, would justify such a questionable defense.

In other contexts economists have more explicitly abandoned the commitment to maximization. Thus price increases in the planning system characteristically follow the negotiation of a collective bargaining con­tract. But if revenues can be increased by raising prices after a wage increase, they could have been increased before. Some consideration other than the goal of maximized return must have been involved in this price setting.

One line of modern economic policy assumes this re­straint. It has sought to hold wage increases to what can be afforded from gains in productivity and, costs thus not having increased, to hold prices more or less stable. It is a policy that, in general, has been confined to, or is urged for, the planning system. No one doubts that firms so restrained could make higher returns by raising prices; the policy rests firmly on the fact that they do not need or really expect to maximize returns. Accord­ingly, economists who urge this policy have abandoned,

Bureau of the Census, *1972 Census of Manufactures, Special Re­port: Concentration Ratios in Manufacturing* (1975).

*The Approved Contradiction 157*

however tacitly, their commitment to maximization. I later argue that some such policy is an indispensable fea­ture of economic management of the planning system.

Finally, a small group of scholars, Robin Marris now of the University of Maryland, William Baumol of Princeton, Jack Downie of London and, somewhat more circumspectly, my brilliant former colleague, Carl Kaysen of the Massachusetts Institute of Technol­ogy, has accepted the separation of ownership from control in the mature corporation and its implications for profit maximization. They have gone on to devise explanations of managerial behavior that are, or seem to be, consistent with this separation. These efforts are still subject to the mystique of the market; were they to accept the full significance of the abandonment of profit maximization, they would go on, as here, to ex­amine the modern corporation as an instrument of planning that transcends the market. Yet, nonetheless, they light a part of the way, and I make full use of them in what follows.25-M25-26

21 Robin Marris, *The Economic Theory of "Managerial" Capi­talism.* See also his review of the first edition of the present volume, *American Economic Review,* Vol. 58, No. 1 (March 1968), p. 240 et seq.

24 William J. Baumol, *Business Behavior, Value and Growth* (New York: Macmiilan, 1959).

"Jack Downie, *The Competitive Process* (London: Duckworth, 1958).

16 Among other papers, Carl Kaysen, "The Social Significance of the Modern Corporation." *American Fxonomic Review,* Vol. 47, No. 2 (May 1957), p. 311 et seq. (also in *The Corporation in Mod­ern Society,* Edward S. Mason, ed. [Cambridge: Harvard University Press, 19591) and "Another View of Corporate Capitalism," *Quar­terly journal of Economics,* Vol. LXXIX, No. 1 (February 1965), p. 41 et seq.

As now sufficiently emphasized, profit maximization excludes other goals. That is why its affirmation is so necessary for holding discussion of corporate behavior within the ambit of the economist. That is why it is so urgently defended.

In recent years, in addition to the few economists who have defected, quite a number of business leaders and spokesmen have abandoned the commitment to maximization. Not all of this is to be taken seriously: in the past, the notably avaricious have often thought it well to protest their fealty to a higher morality than making money. Only the excessively gullible have be­lieved them. Faith in profit maximization is still sus­tained by the fear of seeming gullible again. But some have quite honestly sensed that the mature corporation exercises plenary power apart from profit-making. This has an effect on the community. They have sought, in accordance with their own lights and preferences, to specify the rules for its use.

The result has been a cacophony of voices pro­claiming the purposes of the corporation. These have ranged from the suggestion of Mr. Frank Abrams, for­mer Board Chairman of the Standard Oil Company of New Jersey, that the primary goal is a just distribution of income, i.e., "to maintain an equitable and working balance among the claims of various directly interested groups—stockholders, employees, customers, and the public at large"27—to pronouncements of a primary

;7 Quoted by Eugene V. Rostow in "To Whom and for What Ends are Corporate Managements Responsible?" in *The Corpora­tion in Modern Society* p. 60.

*The Approved Contradiction 159* concern for improving higher education, increasing economic literacy, resisting Communist subversion, supporting American foreign policy, building the com­munity, strengthening the two-party system, upholding the Constitution, amending the Constitution to pre­serve its original intent, defending freedom and free en­terprise and rehabilitating the environment. Many years ago Bruce Barton, an advertising man and later a member of Congress, concluded that Jesus, were he alive today, would be a businessman rather than in the building trades. On occasion, so fulsome have been the professions of higher corporate purpose that ob­servers have been led to wonder if the Barton dream has come to pass. "Today pronouncements about so­cial responsibility issue forth so abundantly from the corporations that it is hard for one to get a decent play in the press. Everybody is in on the act, and nearly all of them actually mean what they say! Dedication re­verberates throughout the upper reaches of corporate officialdom."28

It would be wrong to dismiss these assertions of so­cial purpose by corporate spokesmen exclusively as an exercise in competitive banality. They also reflect an underlying reality, which is that the modern corpora­tion has power to select its goals. And this power does not disappear when its spokesmen, following the ad­vice of economic traditionalists, proclaim that their only purpose is profits. Power can be used to pursue profits. It can also be used to pursue other goals.

However, the real purpose of this power is not pro­claimed in the corporate press releases and speeches. What is dispensed, as many have rightly suspected, is mostly hot air. Power is used, as might be expected, to

a Levitt, p. 42. 160 *Chapter 10*

serve the deeper interests or goals of the technostructure. These goals are not proclaimed. Rather, like most human aspirations, they are taken profoundly for granted. Our task now is to identify these goals and the means by which society is accommodated to their service.

What the society can ask from organization will depend, similarly, on the relation of the organization to the individual. When soldiers serve for pay, the state must pay the army that it summons to its call. The southern planter could be summoned by the impress­ment and made to bring his slaves, for slaves had no choice but to come. A laboratory run by the California Institute of Technology can be asked to work long hours to follow a space probe. That is because those who man it are united with the organization by scien­tific interest. A textile mill or an auto plant would not be capable of a similar response; its operatives or em­ployees work only for pay.

These matters have not been much studied by econ­omists. Men, it is assumed, act in economic matters solely in response to pecuniary compensation or, as the only alternative, to force. Force in the modern society is largely, although by no means completely, obsolete. So only pecuniary compensation remains of impor­tance. The more of this, broadly speaking, the individ­ual receives, the better and more sustained his effort. Only as to the very poor and those in menial occupa­tions such as domestic service is there occasional con­cern that excessive pay may prove damaging to char­acter and thus to effort.

Pecuniary compensation as a motivation, in its turn, supports profit maximization as the preclusive goal of the firm. Profit maximization gets the greatest return from the market; this enables the firm to buy the opti­mum effort from its members.

Though all this notably simplifies the economist's life, it is, unfortunately, at odds with the reality. In ad­dition to pecuniary compensation, two other forces powerfully relate the individual to modern corporate organization. These further motives are inconsistent with a commitment by the firm to profit maximization. This is in keeping. Profit maximization, we have also just seen, is inconsistent with the behavior of the tech­nostructure in the mature corporation. The other mo­tives repair this inconsistency. What is more, they are essential to a satisfactory explanation of the behavior of the technostructure. As always, reality is in harmony within itself.

II

The most famous definition of an organization holds it to be a "system of consciously coordinated activities or forces of two or more persons."1 The most important word here is coordinated. It means that the participating individuals are persuaded to set aside their individual purposes or goals and pursue those of the organization. All having done so, all work to the common goals. They are coordinated. Motivation is the means or inducement by which such coordination is effected—the means or inducement by which individuals are led to abandon their own goals and, with greater or less vigor, to pursue those of the organization.

The essentials of the matter are evident when a group of men dig a ditch. Ditch-digging is unlikely as an orig­inal passion for the average person. A useful completed excavation is a plausible goal of a group or organization. The problem is how to win the surrender of individual preference in favor of the disciplined wielding of a spade. This can be brought about in the following ways:

1. The group may compel the acceptance of its goals. Behind the man with the spade is another with a club.

1 Chester I. Barnard, *The Functions of the Executive* (Cambridge: Harvard University Press, 1956), p. 73.

4. Finally, the individual may serve the organiza­tion not because he considers its goals superior to his own but because he hopes to make them accord more closely with his own. By being a member of the ditch-digging organization, he can hope for a ditch that, in capacity, depth or direction, conforms more closely to his ideal.

But once again the ditch-digger is not the most pow­erful example. The cabinet officer or high official who serves and on occasion concurs in action that he finds repugnant in order to advance measures of which he approves is a better case. He came to be part of some­thing approaching a majority of American officialdom as those involved in the Vietnam war came to explain why they went along. Similarly motivated is the politi­cian who would rather influence modestly the policies of a great party than be in full command of a one-man movement. And so is the corporation executive who strings along with much that he thinks unenterprising in the hope of winning support for a few new ideas of his own.

The pursuit of the goals of organization because of the prospect or in the hope of accommodating these goals more closely to the participant's preference is an important motivation. But unlike compulsion,

somehow pressed or forced ro conform, and this is not the meaning sought. Identification has no connotation of compulsion and has the claim of prior use. I should like to acknowledge my debt to Profes­sor Simon and his associates. The literature dealing with organiza­tion and organization theory is of singular aridity. By far the most distinguished of the exceptions is the work of Herbert A. Simon and his colleagues. The two key volumes are *Administrative Behavior* and *Organizations.* Everyone professionally concerned with organi­zation must know these difficult but rewarding books.

pecuniary compensation or even identification, it has also much less standing in the theory of organization. The name for it must be coined, and I propose to call it *adaptation.* Adaptation, it will be evident, has much to do with the urge for power in a world of organization.

Compulsion, pecuniary compensation, identifica­tion and adaptation can motivate an individual either separately or in combination. Their collective influence I shall refer to as the *Motivating System.* The strength of any given motivation or of the motivating system will be measured by the effectiveness with which it aligns the individual with the goals of the organization. The motivating system varies greatly in power depend­ing on the motivations that are combined. Some moti­vations clash and so neutralize each other. Some com­bine passively. Some strongly reinforce each other. What is called an effective organization is one which, in substantial measure, has a motivational system that is internally reinforcing. The goals of the organization are thus pursued with the greatest possible effect. I turn now to the relation between the several motivat­ing forces.

Ill

Compulsion and pecuniary compensation exist in varying degrees of association with each other. Those who are compelled to accept the goals of organization by fear of punishment—of negative reward—always have some affirmative compensation for such accept­ance. The slave got the whip when he did not work; he got food and shelter of a sort when he did. The con­troversy as to which of these motivating forces was strongest in the antebellum South is still intense.5 As we shall see presently, varying amounts of compulsion are associated with pecuniary compensation.

Compulsion is inconsistent with either identifica­tion or adaptation. If a person is compelled to accept the goals of an organization, he is unlikely, at least so long as he is under the sense of compulsion, to find them superior to his own. The conflict is not quite absolute. Household slaves—in contrast with field hands—were believed to accept the goals of their mas­ters. In consequence, they were thought unreliable material for insurrections. The reluctant draftee may come, in time, to relish the barracks and parade ground. But the broad rule holds: what is compelled cannot be a matter of choice. Alienation, not identifi­cation, will be the normal result. Bondsmen and serfs have regularly been thought to love their masters—in other words, to have identified themselves deeply with their masters' goals. This has not always prevented them, when the opportunity arose, from asserting their own very different goals, frequently after burning the master's house and its occupants or showing some sim­ilar manifestation of distaste.

Nor is compulsion consistent with adaptation. If the individual is obliged to accept the goals of organiza­tion, he will not embrace them in the hope of accom­modating them more closely to his own. When his ac­ceptance is forced, he will understand that he has no power over the goals to which he is compelled. The serf, slave or prison occupant takes the goals of the or­ganization with which he is associated as given and, ec­centric cases apart, is alienated from them all. He does

'In the aftermath of Robert William Fogel's and Stanley L. Engerman's *Time on the Cross* (Boston: Little, Brown, 1974).

reduced and therewith, in general, the element of com­pulsion. In higher income brackets it will be yet lower. As the aspect of compulsion in pecuniary compensa­tion diminishes or disappears, so do the barriers to identification and adaptation.

IV

The diminishing role of compulsion in pecuniary compensation has been a force of no small historical importance. Among other things it goes far to explain the disappearance of slavery itself. Until two centuries ago the motivation of the wage laborer in most parts of the world was not radically different from that of the bondsman. Both got little; both toiled in fear of the alternative.

The slave, accordingly, had no reason to regard the free wage-worker with much envy. He did not press aggressively to change his position. Nor did society on his behalf. But as the wage-worker improved his mate­rial position, the element of compulsion to which he was subject diminished. Then the contrast between free man and slave deepened and slavery became un­tenable. In the absence of the Civil War, slavery in the United States could have lasted only a few more years. For, in a relatively short time, industrialization and ris­ing living standards in the North together with improv­ing communications would have made it increasingly difficult to keep the slaves in the fields. And the cost of patrols and the machinery for redeeming fugitives, to­gether with the capital loss from those who made good their escape into northern employments, would have been intolerable. Planters would have been forced to pay inducements, i.e., wages, to hold their men. As in other countries at a roughly similar stage in economic development, slavery would have been given up. The reform would have been attributed to the innate hu­manity of man to man. By 1880 or 1890 at the latest, the more respected philosophers would have been con­gratulating the nation on having accomplished peace­fully what men once feared could only have been done by war.

As it is wrong to deny the role of conscience in human affairs, it is also an error to minimize that of economics. Speaking to the same subject, when bondsmen were still valuable property, Adam Smith observed: "The late resolution of the Quakers in Penn­sylvania to set at liberty their negro slaves, may satisfy us that their number cannot be very great."6

V

As compulsion and pecuniary compensation are asso­ciated in varying mix, so also are identification and adaptation. The two are highly complementary. An individual, on becoming associated with an organiza­tion, will be more likely to adopt its goals in place of his own if he has hope of changing those he finds un­satisfactory or repugnant. And if he is strongly identi­fied with the goals of an organization, he will be moved all the more strongly to try to improve it—to alter (i.e., adapt) any unsatisfactory goals so that they accord with his own. A member will identify himself more enthusi­astically with a political party if he feels that he has some power to influence its platform. This is why effec­tive political leaders seek to give their rank and file the

'"Adam Smith, *Wealth of Nations,* Book 3 (New York: Modern Library, 1937), Chapter 2, p. 366.

impression, if not the reality, of participation in the making of the party program.

The relation of identification to adaptation is partly a matter of temperament; the disposition of some on associating themselves with an organization is to ac­cept its goals and of others to improve them. Some col­lege presidents and diplomats, by disposition, accept the goals of their respective institutions; others seek to advance the purposes of education or peace. Adapta­tion is also partly a matter of position in the hierarchy of the organization. It more strongly motivates a Pres­ident of the United States than a postman making his rounds, more strongly the general manager than the re­ceptionist, the pastor than the sexton.

VI

Pecuniary motivation cannot be combined with identi­fication and adaptation when the element of compul­sion is large—when there is no tolerable alternative to the toil that gets the income. It can be when the ele­ment of compulsion is small. This means that the mo­tivational system will be different in the poor country as compared with the rich, and different for the poor man as compared with the well-to-do. And what be­gins as a difference in degree widens, ultimately, into a difference in kind.

In the poor country, and among the poorly paid, labor relations will, in general, be harsh and angry. The compulsion associated with low compensation alienates the worker from the employer. This being so, the employer does not seek to cultivate his employee's loyalty—to encourage his identification with the firm— for this he knows to be impossible. There being nothing to lose, nothing is lost by arrogant or offensive behavior. The worker, not being identified with the employer, will be receptive to the goals of the union. He will also be vulnerable to threats from the employer that he will be fired if he joins, for this is precisely the hard­ship he fears and which compels his effort. The stage is thus set for disagreeable behavior on both sides. Those concerned have rarely failed to conform to expectation.

In the richer country and among the well-to-do, everything is more benign. Compulsion has receded. In consequence, there is little or no alienation; the way is open for the worker to accept the goals of the organization. The worker will have less inducement to join a union but much less to fear in doing so. The employer will seek to encourage the identification of the worker with the firm; the worker having less to fear, the employer will find it less useful to play on his fears. The worker being more identified with the firm, the union has less enmity to arouse. On both sides the motivational system both allows and rewards more agreeable behavior. This mellowing of industrial relations, the result of wealth, will be attributed to humane instincts, greater employer enlightenment, more responsible unions and the spread of industrial statesmanship.7

Here is the paradox of pecuniary motivation. In general, the higher the amount the less its importance in relation to other motivations. With higher income there is, under most circumstances, a lessened depend­ence on a particular employment. So there is a lessened element of compulsion, and this paves the way for

71 return to these matters in Chapters 23 and 24.

identification and adaptation. These supplement and may transcend pecuniary compensation in their impor­tance in the motivational system.

It will be clear that we have here a solution, or in any case a clue, to the contradiction encountered in the last chapter. Pecuniary compensation need not be the sole or even the main motivation of members of the tech­nostructure. Identification and adaptation may be driv­ing forces. Above a certain level these may operate independently of income. Maximization of income by members of the technostructure is not an imperative. The question of what goals members of the techno­structure identify themselves with, and to what per­sonal goals they seek adaptation, remains. But it will be clear that there is no absolute conflict with the stockholders as there would be if both were seeking to maximize pecuniary return—if, in short, the conven­tional economic motivation were accepted.

VII

One test of sound social analysis is that it explains small matters as well as great. One of the most puz­zling pleas of the American business executive, regu­larly echoed in public rituals, is for lower taxes to en­courage initiative and effort. The puzzle lies in the fact that few executives would ever admit to putting forth less than their best effort for their present income after taxes. To suggest such malingering would be consid­ered a gross insult.8

8 See Robin Barlow, Harvey E. Brazer and James N. Morgan, *Economic Behavior of the Affluent* (Washington: Brookings Institu­tion, 1966), which strongly affirms the point. "A Group Profile of the *Fortune* 500 Chief Executive" *(Fortune,* May 1976) shows that the median work week of the chief executives of the 500 largest industrial firms in the United States is 55.7 hours, the median vaca­tion a modest three weeks. To increase this work week and year by reducing taxes would have elements of inhumanity or social abuse.

An explanation is now at hand. The reference to in­centives is traditional, a hangover from a more primi­tive association of income and effort. It accords seem­ing respectability and social utility to the desire for lower taxes or the natural wish to shift more of the existing burden to the poor. But the reality is that the executive's present level of income allows for identifi­cation and adaptation. These are the operative motiva­tions. They are also the only personally reputable ones: the executive cannot afford to have it thought that his commitment to the goals of the corporation is less than complete or that he is at all indifferent to his opportu­nity to shape these goals. To suggest that he subordi­nates these latter motives to his response to pay would be to confess that he is an inferior executive.

opportunities to escape his bond. And it has nurtured the ideas that give this escape moral sanction. Nor has slavery been easily adapted to the factory. In the early stages of the factory system, wage labor compelled by the fear of hunger was also, almost certainly, cheaper than slave labor compelled by the fear of physical vio­lence. So, with the emergence of capital as the strategic factor of production, pecuniary compensation became the primary motivation. Ownership of capital accorded power in the industrial enterprise. Nothing could seem more natural than that money—the physical manifes­tation of capital—should buy effort. As the feudal lord had access to force and used force to align others with his goals, so the capitalist had capital and used capital to align others with his goals. No one celebrated the change so vividly as Marx. Capital, through the agency of the bourgeoisie, has "pitilessly torn asunder the motley feudal ties which bound man to his 'natural superiors,' and has left remaining no other nexus be­tween man and man than naked self-interest, than cal­lous 'cash payments.'"1 So cash payments, callous and otherwise, came, in time, to be considered the only mo­tivation worthy of serious attention in the economic system.

Specialized knowledge and its coordination have now, as we have seen, become the decisive factor in economic success. This requires that men work in groups. And power passes to these groups. The partic­ipants are well-compensated; few regard their compen­sation with disinterest. But on associating with the group the individual finds himself attracted or com­pelled by its goals. He substitutes these goals for his own. He sees also the advantage—the access of power

1 Karl Marx, *The Communist Manifesto.*

*Motivation in Perspective 177*

and influence—from exchanging a major pursuit of his own goals to a much smaller influence on the much greater power of the organization. Thus, from organi­zation, comes a further system of motivation. As with pecuniary compensation and capital and land and compulsion, it is appropriate to its context. Pecuniary compensation, as an explanation of effort, has now a relatively much diminished role.

This is not a conclusion which will come easily to economists or perhaps even to others. There is again the muscular vigor of the assumption that people are primarily motivated by money and the reassurance that resides in the knowledge that one is relying on the seemingly crude manifestations of human nature. That one need never look beyond the love of money for an explanation of human behavior is one of the most jeal­ously guarded simplifications of our anthropology.

It is worth recalling, however, that the commitment to force was once equally strong. The classical econo­mists, writing in the late eighteenth and early nine­teenth centuries, felt it necessary to enlarge at length on the advantages of free over slave labor. It was not what the sound and practical citizen could yet be ex­pected to believe or what the colonial plantation owner could even contemplate.2 There was long an atavistic conviction that superior social attitudes were associated with land ownership. More remarkably,

2 Adam Smith resorted to egregious exaggeration in making the point. "The experience of all ages and nations, I believe, demon­strates that the work done by slaves, though it appears to cost only their maintenance, is in the end the dearest of any." *Wealth of Na­tions,* Book 3 (New York: Modern Library, 1937), Chapter 2, p. 365. This is wholly untrue. In their time and for their mainly agri­cultural tasks they were more economical than any alternative supply of free labor.

there is still an atavistic conviction that force has a unique motivational value. In consequence, those who, because of deficient conscience or lack of respect for civilized behavior, are able to employ it are believed to have great advantage. Where its use is still allowed to civilized communities, it is, for the same reason, greatly admired. The point is worth a moment's notice.

II

During World War II, it was widely believed that the ruthlessly exercised power of the German dictatorship was a major source of strength, and one manifestation was its ability to command more than seven million foreign workers3 from all the races of Europe. Here was the awesome power with which the opposition had to contend. Closer examination revealed no ad­vantage. The slaves were brought, not in preference to wage workers, but as an expedient to replace them. And it is not evident that it was the best expedient. The most responsible and intelligent German leaders felt that more production could have been obtained by leaving French and other Western European workers to work for wages in their own factories than by bring­ing them as slaves to Germany. Or they favored greater reliance on voluntary recruiting of wage-workers.4

3 Of which 1.8 million were prisoners of war and of which some portion came voluntarily. *The Effects of Strategic Bombing on the German War Economy,* United States Strategic Bombing Survey, 1945, p. 34.

4 This was a major point of controversy between Fritz Sauckel, minister in charge of labor recruitment, and Albert Speer, the highly intelligent arms minister. At one time during the war Speer arranged that designated industrial establishments in France would be given orders for munitions and their workers would be exempt from

Or they urged greater employment of women and do­mestic workers as in Great Britain and the United States. A careful postwar study of the German experi­ence concludes that the slave workers in Germany were an indifferent substitute for the women and do­mestic workers whom Britain brought into her labor force. "... (CJivilian employment was maintained in Britain by internal mobilization, in Germany, by the importation of labor."5 But the atavism which domi­nated so many of the attitudes of, as well as toward, the Third Reich set high store by compulsion. Com­pulsion was believed by Nazis and foreigners alike to be a manifestation of strength.

Similarly it was widely assumed that the Soviet Union, in the past, gained great advantages from its power to compel effort. "Thus, in the West by free consent, and in the Soviet Union largely by compul­sion, two different conceptions of the ends and means of social life have [been devised] ... for the economic development of their societies . . . The liberal Western way of development is economically more difficult

recruitment for forced labor in Germany. Sauckel's men promptly descended on these factories and carried off the workers to forced employment in the Reich. Since there was no chance that others would expose themselves to the dangers of recruitment by making themselves so conveniently available, he effectively put an end to the experiment. The quarrel between Sauckel and Speer was still raging when they fell into Allied custody—I was one of the custodians—at the end of the war Each intimated that hanging would not be inad­visable for the other. Sauckel was hanged. Speer, to Sauckel's pre­sumptive distress, received twenty years from the Nuremberg Tri­bunal, from which he emerged to become one of the most widely read memoirists of World War II.

'Burton H. Klein, *Germany's Economic Preparations for War* {Cambridge: Harvard University Press, 1959), p. 144.

and morally more demanding than the totalitarian or authoritarian way. But its material and spiritual rewards are correspondingly greater."6 But again, on closer examination, the gains from compulsion dissolve. Presumably these were at their greatest in the labor camps of the Stalinist era. The dissolution of these by Khrushchev was widely thought to be a concession to more civilized procedures rather than efficiency. Yet few if any of these camps seem ever to have provided labor for modern industry. They were in remote areas and devoted to land clearing, forestry, mining or con­struction, where labor productivity was almost cer­tainly low. The closing of the camps made possible the employment of the inhabitants, together with their guards and keepers, in more productive enterprises. The gains must have been appreciable.

In the normal case in the Soviet Union men work for wages and are at liberty to change their places of em­ployment. Much store is set in Soviet industry by both identification and adaptation. The bulletin boards of the factories are papered with the pictures of the more committed proletarians. The latter are heavily deco­rated with medals and conspicuously featured in pub­lic ceremonials. All are given the impression that their suggestions for improved performance are gratefully received and closely considered. A sense of compulsion would be inconsistent with this emphasis on identifica­tion and adaptation; it would weaken, not strengthen,

*6 The Political Economy of American Foreign Policy,* Report of a Study Group Sponsored by the Woodrow Wilson Foundation and the National Planning Association (New York: Holt, 1955), p. 179. The ten authors of the book, including William Y. Elliott, Harry D. Gideonse, H. van B. Cleveland, were all undeviating exponents of the establishment view of American foreign policy in the postwar years.

the motivational system. It is characteristic of many who speak most of individual freedom in such matters that they do not think well enough of it to imagine that it might also be efficient.

A similar commitment to compulsion long survived in the United States in the case of military service. This, too, was atavistic. Once military service was uniformly painful and hazardous. By modern standards nations were poor and their tax systems weak; their predomi­nantly rural populations were not easily attracted to other employments. Men might not have responded in sufficient numbers to a promise of higher pay. Had they done so, it would have been prohibitively expen­sive. Taxes would have been insufferable and war itself economically unsound.

With time, and reluctantly, there was accommoda­tion to the modern reality. In the United States the Navy, Air Force and Marine Corps had long recog­nized that compulsion was destructive of identification and the use of volunteers, in a comprehensive sense, more efficient. Eventually, and influenced by the spec­tacular lack of identification on the part of Vietnam draftees, the Army came to agree. The abandonment of compulsion—of the draft—continues to be regarded by many as a moral retreat. Compulsion is deemed to be morally beneficial for those it strikes. It also, of course, is thought to transfer some of the cost of mili­tary service from the well-to-do taxpayer to the draftee who serves at less than market rates.

Ill

The strength of the surviving commitment to compul­sion measures our task as we move on from pecuniary motivation to win even a supplementary role for iden­tification and adaptation in the mature corporation. There is a unique sanctity about what has long been believed. Moreover identification and adaptation do not lend themselves to quantification and comparison, as does the amount paid to different men. And for this reason they are not easily adapted to the simplifica­tions of mathematics and symbolic logic. Scientific truth in economics is not always what exists; often it is what can be handled by seemingly scientific methods. There is a further problem concerning what is taught. This depends on the textbook, and here truth must be tempered by what is marketable. What is marketable in a textbook is what is commonly believed or what is commonly believed to be believed. This, needless to say, is that pecuniary compensation is the only "hard" motivating force of analytical importance. Those who, for any reason, find the present ideas unpalatable should not be unduly disturbed. They will not have an easy passage. I venture to refer the reader to the ad­dendum to this volume on the nature of social argu­ment and its resistance to change.

Yet these ideas are consistent with everyday atti­tudes. A President of the United States is measured, as a matter of course, by the extent to which he is motivated by identification and adaptation—by the depth of his commitment to the goals, commonly called the welfare, of the nation, and by his willingness to use his office to advance the goals which he thinks desirable. This, in the common phrase, is to exercise leadership. A candidate for President who was thought too subject to pecuniary motivation—whose career had been too palpably devoted to making money o ut of oil, real estate, lumber, television or the stock market—would be under serious handicap. Once in office, a President must, of course, eschew all pecu­niary interests.7

The same is true, in deteriorated form, for other politicians. Identification with the goals of the nation, state or community and adaptation expressed as a de­sire "to make something of the office" are the only ac­ceptable motives. To suggest to a candidate that he is running for Congress or similar office because of the pay is to invite indignant denial.

The motivation of lawyers, physicians, artists or sci­entists is assumed to be similar. A good man is com­mitted to the common professional, artistic and scien­tific goals; he seeks to alter these in accordance with his instinct, taste or knowledge. These alone are re­spectable motives. To be preoccupied with pecuniary return is to be substandard. Even the economist, who most takes for granted the primacy of pecuniary moti­vation, looks askance at the colleague who is too avid for consulting fees from corporations or textbook rev­enues or travel at the expense of the Ford Foundation. Academic courtesy may require that he refrain from first-person comment but duty dictates that he be vig­orously critical of the transgressor when the latter is absent.

To reject adaptation and identification is to commit oneself to some difficult distinctions. In recent years, leadership in the exploration of distant space has been assumed by the Jet Propulsion Laboratory. This is op­erated on behalf of NASA by the California Institute of Technology. It is a nonprofit enterprise. It is taken for

'Such was the argument in the early editions of this book. Since then the validity of the point has been amply demonstrated by the experience of Richard Nixon. His commitment to personal enrich­ment by tax avoidance and real estate prestidigitation contributed appreciably to his demise.

granted that the scientists, engineers and technicians associated with it are strongly identified with its goals and deeply proud of their contribution (i.e., their adap­tive role) in the enterprise. It would seem silly, as well as insulting, to suggest that pecuniary compensation is the sole or even the dominant motive. A few miles away, similar scientists, engineers and technicians are employed on tasks of similar character and complexity at Lockheed and Hughes Aircraft. These are private corporations. Their men, it is assumed, are more or less exclusively motivated by the money they earn. Ob­viously such distinctions make no sense.

A decent respect for reality requires that we recog­nize that men serve organizations in response to a complex system of motivations. The mixture will be different in different cases. In the entrepreneurial cor­poration, in which those in charge have a primary con­cern for income, pecuniary motivation may be strong throughout the enterprise. In the mature corporation, identification and adaptation may be much more im­portant, and this is especially probable if the firm has a strong scientific and technical orientation. And in the mature corporation the motivation will be very differ­ent for different levels or kinds of participants. To these differences I now turn.

It is more useful to think of the mature corporation as a series of concentric circles. The band within each pair of circles represents a group of participants with a different motivational system. In the more spacious bands at the outer reaches are the most numerous groups. Such, in general, is their motivational system that they are the most loosely attached. At the center is what is now called the top management. Theirs is the firmest attachment. Between are the others. With this image in mind the motivational system of the various participants in the corporation can be much more in­telligently considered.

II

In the outermost circle in the mature corporation are the ordinary stockholders. This, for all practical pur­poses, is a purely pecuniary association. The typical stockholder does not identify himself with the goals of the enterprise; he does not expect to influence these goals. He has a share in the ownership; normally his only concern is that it return him as much money as possible. If he can get more income or capital gain with equal security elsewhere, he sells and invests there. No sense of loyalty—no identification with the goals of the enterprise—normally prevents his doing so.

This is the general case. That of the sizable stock­holder who sits or is represented on the board is differ­ent. So is that of the owner who, in the past manner of the Du Pont family, participates in management. But these cases diminish in significance as the corporation matures. At the time of his death the largest stock­holder in American Telephone and Telegraph was, re­putedly, the late Billy Rose, a noted songwriter and theatrical entrepreneur in his tirhe. It seems unlikely

*Motivation and the Technostructure 187*

that he identified himself closely with the telecommu­nications industry or regarded himself as a force therein. The relation to the corporation of the largest stockholders of Exxon, General Motors, United States Steel and like enterprises, with few exceptions, is equally impersonal. Certainly it is so of the ordinary stockholders.

As earlier noted, corporate folk rites seek to have the stockholders think possessively of their company. Few are fooled. The relation of the ordinary stock­holder to the corporation is the purest case of pecu­niary motivation.

Ill

The next inward circle is occupied by the production workers. Here, already, motivation becomes mixed. Clearly, pecuniary compensation is important; one test is the effect of a reduction in pay at the margin—say, a cut from double to straight time for overtime work. In most enterprises it would bring a prompt reduction in hours worked and effort expended. Some part of this effort is tedious or monotonous. Whatever the goals it serves, they are not those of the worker. These he would expect to pursue with a fishing rod, a televi­sion screen or a blend of whiskey and grain neutral spirits. He has no illusion that he can adapt the goals of the organization to his own.

Yet, in fact, motives are more complex. The worker, unlike the stockholder, lives in immediate daily associ­ation with the organization. This is itself an induce­ment to identification; an individual comes to think of himself as an IBM man, a Corning Glass man or a Sears man. The element of compulsion in the association has receded and, therewith, this barrier to identification.

The entrepreneurial corporation sought to maximize the returns to the owners. The maximization of the pe­cuniary return of distant and manifestly well-to-do persons of carefully different social pretense was not a goal with which the ordinary worker, human nature what it is, would be likely to identify himself. The more ambiguous and less visibly egotistical goals of the tech­nostructure1 are less sharply in conflict with identifica­tion by the worker. Comparative security of tenure and the physically untaxing and, on occasion, interesting character of modern technological processes also lower the barriers to identification.

In fact, the motivation of the production worker is a mixture of pecuniary compensation and identifica­tion. The particular combination will vary greatly with the circumstances of the industry and firm. If the pay is high, the work interesting and the security of tenure great and the firm seems plausibly concerned with some goal other than making the most money for stock­holders or management, identification will be signifi­cant. Given the routine and tedious assembly-line work that is subject to recurrent lay-offs and a seeming commitment to simple money-making, the likelihood of identification will be less. One indication is the smaller number of second-generation workers who follow their fathers onto the assembly line.

These differences bear strongly on the strategy of the firm in its labor policy. If identification is strong and can be strengthened, it will narrow the opportuni­ties for the union. The latter has a chance only when commitment to the goals of the corporation is suffi­ciently slight so that it can win commitment to its own. (In everyday language, loyalty to the company must

not conflict unduly with loyalty to the union.) And identification can be increased by substituting auto­mated for manual processes. This, at one step, reduces the number of workers susceptible to union goals and, by adding to the pay, interest and physical ease of those remaining, increases the tendency to identification.2 With such identification and the associated elimination of union power, industrial planning becomes more secure. Wage costs are predictable; there is no danger of the withdrawal of the labor force in a strike. It fol­lows that even though automated processes are more expensive, the resulting identification and support to planning may make them worthwhile. These, obvi­ously, are matters of first importance for judging the prospects for labor relations in the planning system. I return to them in later chapters.3

IV

Next, as one moves inward, are foremen and supervi­sory personnel and the clerical, sales and other routine white-collar personnel. These merge at their inner perimeter with technicians, engineers, sales executives, scientists, designers and other specialists who comprise the technostructure. Beyond these at the center are the executives or management. As one moves through these inner circles, identification and adaptation be­come increasingly important.

The barriers to identification disappear. There is no sense of compulsion and thus no bar to voluntary adoption of the goals of the employing organization.

1 IBM is an interesting case in point. It has largely avoided union organization.

1 Chapters 23 and 24.

In the entrepreneurial corporation men at all levels work, in principle at least, for the enrichment of some­one else. This, as noted, is not an easy goal for men of average meanness to adopt. In the mature corpora­tion, in contrast, power has passed to the technostruc­ture. Whatever its goals they cannot be, and as we shall see are not, hostile to those of its own members. Iden­tification is thus facilitated. That the technostructure has power assures that, within limits, it has power to adapt the goals of the enterprise to its own. Adapta­tion is thus further facilitated. As one moves to the center of the technostructure, identification and adap­tation become increasingly powerful motivations.

Regarding identification, Professors Simon and March suggest that it will be strong if members see, or sense, that the goals of the organization are shared by its participants. This restates the tendency just de­scribed. They list, in addition, four other circum­stances inducing identification, as follows:

If the prestige of the group or organization attract­ing identification is high and widely perceived.

If there is frequent interaction between the indi­viduals who comprise the organization.

If a large number of the needs of the individual are satisfied within the organization.

If competition between members of the organiza­tion is minimized.4

All of these requirements are met in the mature cor­poration, and increasingly so in the inner circles of the technostructure. Although, as later chapters will

4 James G. March and Herbert A. Simon, *Organizations* (New York: Wiley, 1958), pp. *6S-66.* The foregoing is a paraphrase of their specifications.

*Motivation and the Technostructure 191*

suggest, the prestige of business organization may well be declining, the large corporation continues to be a symbol of success and achievement in the culture.5 It endows its members with this prestige; it is obviously better to be a General Motors or Western Electric man than an ordinary, unattached citizen. The question au­tomatically asked when two men meet on a plane or in Florida is, "Who are you with?" Until this is known, the individual is a cipher. He cannot be placed in the scheme of things; no one knows how much attention, let alone respect, he deserves or whether he is worthy of any notice at all. If, however, he is with a large, well-known corporation—a good outfit—he immediately counts. The organization man has been a subject of much sorrow. But all who weep should recall that he surrenders to organization because organization does more for him than he can do for himself. For the mo­ment it is sufficient that the mature corporation has the prestige which induces and encourages the individual to accept its goals in place of his own.

The requirement of frequent interaction between participants is also met. The technostructure, we have seen, is a mechanism for group decision-making. Such decisions are the result of intense interaction between individuals.6 So, by its very nature, the technostructure provides this inducement to identification.

The technostructure, and especially in the inner cir­cles, also meets a large share of the needs of the indi­vidual. In very recent times, it has become fashionable,

1 Ibid., p. 67.

\* On the basis of interviews supplemented by questionnaires with 221 executives and managers of various rank, William H. Whyte, Jr., concluded that \*\*. .. the average executive spends roughly six of his eight office hours talking with other executives in meetings and

conferences, and he would be considered an odd bird indeed if he went out to lunch by himself." *The Executive Life,* by the *Editors of Fortune* (Garden City, New York: Doubleday, 1956), p. 69.

'Ibid. Whyte quotes a steel executive in this further idyll of busi­ness and family life:

"Instead of relaxing at night with a mystery story, you keep at it until eleven o'clock and finally you say to yourself, 'The devil with it, Fm going to have a highball or two and go to bed.\* But I sit there stew­ing until twelve-thirty or one. As a result I'm very uncompanionable at breakfast. My wife says I just sit there and dream, and maybe she's right. But I get a kick out of keeping well informed about business."

\* An executive vice president quoted in George de Mare, *Corpo­rate Lives* (New York: Van Nostrand Reinhold, 1976), p. 123.

although not yet obligatory, for the corporation execu­tive to have some nonbusiness interests apart from therapeutic recreation and community service. The collection of abstract art, Indian pottery, old campaign posters or antique harmonicas; or patronage of the ballet or birth control; or cultivation of eccentric office designs are all manifestations of this trend. But it is still normally a matter of pride that the corporation ab­sorbs nearly all his waking energy. All else, including family, politics, sex, even alcohol, is secondary. "To the executive there is between work and other aspects of one's life a unity he can never fully explain . . . How can you overwork, executives ask, if your work is your life?"7 "The corporation, the job has dominated my whole life. Everything else has been secondary, and I know I've paid a price for it. I've had some fun and some successes, but I've paid a price—there's no ques­tion about that, but I'd probably pay that price again. For instance, I lost two wives to my job and I've reached a conclusion that there's no way to be happily married and successful in business at the same time. I believe that today."8 None can doubt that for men who so testify the organization satisfies all needs with marked repleteness—that this inducement to identifi­cation is also fully satisfied.

Finally, although there is rivalry within the techno­structure, the competition is not that of a zero sum game. Even though only one man gets promoted to the top job, all can get promoted. This also is consistent with identification. The small-town automobile dealer pursuing a customer or a small-city contractor pursu­ing a particular paving contract is, by contrast, in a zero sum game. (Significantly the participants them­selves call it a cutthroat game.) When he wins a sale or contract, his competitor loses it and vice versa. The in­ducement is to individually asserted goals and not to a cooperative acceptance of common ones.

Within the technostructure, we may concede, the factors making for identification as specified by Simon and March have a clear run.

V

The technostructure, to repeat once more, lodges the power of decision with groups. And these involve the participation of a large number of individuals of widely varying rank and position. Thus a large number of people have access, or the illusion of access, to power. The goals of the entrepreneurial corporation were rigidly identified with the pecuniary interest of the entrepreneur. As these goals discouraged identifica­tion, so the rigidity of the commitment discouraged adaptation. In the mature corporation there is already indication that the goals are less rigidly prescribed. And they are within the ambit of the technostructure. The scope for adaptation is thus markedly enhanced.

Adaptation, as a motive, will be stronger as one ap­proaches the inner circles of the technostructure. Here both the illusion and the fact of power are greatest. The individual will have increasing reason to feel that, by serving the organization, he can align it more closely with his own goals. The decisions of the groups in which he participates will be wider in scope. And his higher position in the hierarchy will contribute to his impression of power.9

Adaptation, in the mature corporation, is also rein­forced by the nearly invariable tendency for individu­als to narrow the universe so that it is coterminous with their own horizons. This is most important. The schoolteacher's world is the school. The world of the preacher is bounded by the spiritually more marginal members of his congregation; the souls of those be­yond are housed, not in theory but in practical atti­tude, in second-class citizens. The world of the bureau­crat is his unit, section, branch or bureau; for the prerogatives and performance of this he feels an in­tense responsibility and for the rest of the government a certain indifference, resentment or even contempt. Nothing is so important for the university professor as the department in which he serves. The university is a more impersonal world beyond. Only the exception­ally ambitious seek influence in the distant world of the

'The modern management text emphasizes the effect of partici­pation, and therewith of adaptation, on the quality of decision and on the quality of performance of the participants. "The best planning is done when managers are given an opportunity to contribute to plans affecting the areas over which they have authority. A good way of assuring adequate knowledge of plans, with the extra dividend of loyalty to them, is to have as many managers as possible participate in planning.\*\* Harold Koontz and Cyril O'Donnell, *Essentials of Management* (New York: McGraw-Hill, 1974), p. 122.

Modern Language Association. It is in these circum­scribed worlds, not the world at large, that each man observes the struggle, chicanery, duplicity, favoritism and political alliances which, as he sees them, really count. And it is this sub-universe that he seeks to ac­commodate to his own goals. To the desire of the indi­vidual to mold the world to his goals, a thoughtful Providence has added the illusion of a great ability to do so. This is accomplished by reducing each individ­ual's world to manageable size. Adaptation, as a mo­tive, is much strengthened as a result.10'11

These sub-universes in the mature corporation are numerous and come, for their members, to be similarly large in life. For those concerned with hiring, nothing

l0The ancient and well-recognized pleasure in talking shop stems from this preoccupation with one's immediate community. Those who belong share the feeling that theirs is the only world that counts. Only to outsiders does their conversation seem parochial or uninteresting.

"This tendency is of great importance in government where small administrative subdivisions regularly acquire a larger-than-life reality to those associated with them and thus enlist diligent, devoted and ingenious service as well as fierce bureaucratic loyalties. After World War II, when Ph.D. thesis requirements in economics at Harvard were being extensively satisfied by war memoirs, I received a document of several hundred pages on the operations of the unit of the Office of Price Administration which had been concerned with price conttol for leather and synthetic shoe soles and heels. Price control for these products, I learned from this account, had been ad­ministered with energy, intelligence and ingenuity—heels were even tested on the shoes of Washington mail carriers and priced according to the mileage so survived. The thesis came close to associating suc­cess or failure in wartime administration with the success or failure of this unit of the price control organization. Though in charge of price control, I had Not previously known of the unit or of its ac­complishments. Nor did the thesis mention my office except as a dis­tant and generally obtuse point of clearance.

*196 Chapter 13*

Copyrighted material

is so important as personnel policy; for those con­cerned with information, data control and the com­puter, all other activities are secondary; for those teamed for the development of a new product, nothing is so central. For the lawyers, the general counsel's of­fice is the brain of the enterprise. For the accountants, it is accounting. For the sales staff, it is sales. All this enhances the role of adaptation.

VI

So it can reasonably be concluded that identification— the voluntary exchange of one's goals for the prefer­able ones of organization—and adaptation—the asso­ciation with organization in the hope of influencing its goals to accord more closely with one's own—are strong motivating forces in the technostructure and become increasingly so in the inner circles. This is ob­scured because, as one moves to the innermost circle— to what is called top management—pecuniary com­pensation becomes generous. For the senior executives of the large corporation it is, on occasion, spectacular. Those who respond simplistically to the visible, associ­ate motivation with this high compensation.

But, as we have previously seen, few things are so certain as the absence of any close relationship between compensation and effort in the inner circles of the ma­ture corporation.12 At the center of the corporation

12 Cf. R. A. Gordon, *Business Leadership in the Large Corpora­tion* (Washington: Brookings Institution, 1945), p. 312 et seq., and Mabel Newcomer, *The Big Business Executive* (New York: Colum­bia University Press, 1955), p. 121 et seq. Both authors conclude, in effect, that above a given level of compensation and subject to in­evitable exceptions, pecuniary motivation is of secondary impor­tance. As earlier indicated, this is to say that increases or decreases in

compensation is only a part of a larger motivational system which allows also for the full manifestation of identification and adaptation. To the specific goals these serve, after a word of summary, we now proceed.

compensation would not affect effort. In the course of interviews with executives W. H. Whyte, Jr., found that while complaints of high taxes were common, most conceded that such taxes had no effect on their effort. This was at a maximum in any case. *The Executive Life,* p. 66. See also Robin Barlow, Harvey E. Brazer and James N. Morgan, *Economic Behavior of the Affluent* (Washington: Brookings Institution, 1966).

14.

The Principle of Consistency

It is now necessary to summarize and to reaffirm a rule. The relationship between society at large and an organization must be consistent with the relationship of the organization to the individual. There must be consistency in the goals of the society, the organization and the individual. And there must be consistency in the motives which induce organizations and individu­als to pursue these goals.

As always, in social matters, we have here a deeply interconnected matrix. And it follows that if we know the goals of the society, we will have guidance to the goals of the organizations that serve it and the individ­uals who comprise these organizations. And the re­verse will also hold. Similarly, if we know how indi­viduals are motivated, we will know how organizations are motivated and also the reverse.

Unfortunately, to lay down a principle is neither to win understanding nor establish proof. Some elabora­tion is necessary.

II

In simple cases, consistency in the motivation of or­ganization and individuals, and in the goals they pur­sue, is taken for granted. When, to recur to a previous illustration, the feudal lord was summoned to his mili­tary duty, he summoned, in turn, the liege men who were bound to accompany him. Compulsion, disguised or reinforced by tradition, motivated both. And com­pulsion, by its nature, required lord and subject to ac­cept the same goals. Were the lord required to make a maximum display of martial ardor, this objective would have also to be imposed upon his followers. Otherwise his goal would be defeated, as has not infre­quently happened in history, by a jarring contrast between the sanguinary courage of a leader and the extreme prudence of the led.

The lord could not be called to duty with his men unless the power by which he was commanded was available to him, in turn, to command his followers. Since he was unpaid, it would have been impossible, or in any case fiscally unattractive, for him long to in­duce service by hiring men at going rates. And if he were himself rewarded for his service, he would have had, sooner or later, to negotiate some mercenary arrangement with his men, most likely a profit-sharing arrangement on plunder.1 No one would be likely to supply him with power to enforce service for which they had already paid, and not many would be likely to serve well without pay for the profit of another. Thus do circumstances compel symmetry in the motivation and goals of organizations and the individuals com­prising them.

These rules hold equally in the market economy. The accepted goal of such a society was to maximize its wealth and income. This measured its success. It is consistent with this social goal that business firms should seek to maximize their income. And it is consis­tent with this goal of the firm that individuals should seek to maximize their personal return. The society

1 As was established naval practice until well along in the last century.

frowned on those who settled for less than the best they might earn or on firms which did not maximize their income (those which were poorly run) or which maximized return in such fashion—as by monopoly or fraud—as to prevent the society from doing so. As force motivated both the lord and his liege, so pecuniary return motivated both the business firm and its members.

The mature corporation, as we have seen, is not compelled to maximize its profits and does not do so. This, in principle, allows it to pursue other goals, and this accords similar alternatives to the members of the technostructure. The need for consistency, nonetheless, still holds. The goals of the corporation, though so freed, must be consistent with those of the society and consistent, in turn, with those of the individuals who comprise it. So also must be the motivations.

Ill

More specifically, the goals of the mature corporation will be a reflection of the goals of the members of the technostructure. And the goals of economic society, since the large corporations have a dominant position therein, will tend to be those of the corporation. If, as we have seen to be the case, the members of the tech­nostructure set high store by autonomy and the assured minimum level of earnings by which this is secured, this will be one objective of the corporation. The need for such autonomy and the income that sustains it will, in turn, be conceded or stressed by the society. If growth of the corporation is good for the technostruc­ture, economic growth will surely be a social good.

So with other goals, and so matters work also in reverse. If the society sets high store by technological

*The Principle of Consistency 201*

virtuosity and measures its success by its capacity for rapid technical advance, this will become a goal of the corporation and therewith of those who comprise it. It may, of course, be subordinate, as a goal, to the need to maintain a minimum level of income—the fact that the goals of the mature corporation are plural rather than singular does not mean that all have the same pri­ority. Rather a hierarchy of goals is quite plausible. And given the requisite consistency between social, corporate and individual goals, there is no *a priori* rea­son for assuming that the priorities will be exactly the same for any two corporations.

The same consistency characterizes motivation— the stimuli that set individuals and organizations in pursuit of goals. Pecuniary compensation is an ex­tremely important stimulus to individual members of the technostructure up to a point. If they are not paid an acceptable and expected salary, they will not work. But once this requirement is met, the offer of more money to an engineer, scientist or executive may bring little or no more effort. Other motivation will take over. Similarly, until the minimum requirements of the corporation for earnings are reached, pecuniary moti­vation will be strong. Above a certain level, other goals can become more important.

Consistency is equally necessary in the case of iden­tification. The individual will identify himself with the goals of the corporation only if the corporation is identified with, as the individual sees it, some signifi­cant social goal. The corporation that is engaged in developing a line of useful drugs wins loyalty and ef­fort from the social purpose its products serve or are held to serve. Those engaged in the design or manufac­ture of a vehicle for a space probe identify themselves with the goals of their organization because it, in turn,

is identified with scientific purpose or the more com­pelling hope of outdistancing the Russians. The manu­facturer of an exotic missile or a better trigger for a nuclear warhead attracts the loyalty of its members be­cause their organization will be believed to be serving the cause of freedom. It may also be held that human beings, whose elimination these weapons promise, have an inherent tendency to abuse freedom.

There is no similar identification if the firm is simply engaged in making money for an entrepreneur and has no other claimed social purpose. It is noteworthy that when a corporation is having its assets looted by those in control, it simultaneously suffers a very sharp reduction in executive and employee morale. All con­cerned recognize that the corporation is no longer serv­ing any social purpose of any kind.

IV

Consistency in the identification of individuals and organizations with social goals is possible because running as a parallel thread from individual through organization to social attitudes is the presence of adap­tation as a motivating force. The individual serves or­ganization, we have seen, because of the possibility of accommodating its goals more closely to his own. If his goals reflect a particular social attitude or vision, he will seek to have the corporation serve that attitude or vision. More important, he will normally think that the goals he seeks have social purpose. (Individuals have a well-remarked capacity to attach high social pur­pose to whatever—more scientific research, racially re­strictive zoning laws, manufacture of the lethal weapons just mentioned—serves their personal interest.) If he succeeds, the corporation in turn will advance or defend

*The Principle of Consistency 203* these goals as socially important. The corporation becomes, thus, an instrument for attributing social purpose to the goals of those who comprise it. Social purpose becomes by this process of adaptation what serves the goals of members of the technostructure.

This process is highly successful in our time. Much of what is believed to be socially important is, in fact, the adaptation of social attitudes to the goal system of the technostructure. What counts here is what is be­lieved. These social goals, though in fact derived from the goals of the technostructure, are believed to have original social purpose. Accordingly, members of the corporation in general, and of the technostructure in particular, are able to identify themselves with the cor­poration on the assumption that it is serving social goals when, in fact, it is serving their own. Even the most acute social conscience is no inconvenience if it originates in one's own conscience and is identical therewith.

V

The process by which social goals become adapted to the goals of the corporation and ultimately the tech­nostructure is not analytical or cerebral. Rather it reflects a triumph of unexamined but constantly reiter­ated assumption over thought. The technostructure is principally concerned with the manufacture of goods and with the companion management and develop­ment of the demand for these goods. It is obviously important that this be accorded high social purpose and that the greater the production of goods, the greater be the purpose served. This allows the largest possible number of people to identify themselves with social function.

From a detached point of view, expansion in the output of many goods is not easily accorded a social purpose. More cigarettes cause more cancer. More al­cohol causes more cirrhosis. More automobiles cause more accidents, maiming and death; also more pre­emption of space for highways and parking; also more pollution of the air and the roadsides. What is called a high standard of living consists, in considerable meas­ure, in arrangements for avoiding muscular energy, in­creasing sensual pleasure and for enhancing caloric in­take above any nutritional requirement. Nonetheless, the belief that increased production is a worthy social goal is very nearly absolute. It is imposed by assump­tion, and this assumption the ordinary individual en­counters, in the ordinary course of business, a thou­sand times a year. Things are better because production, Gross National Product, is up. There is exceptional im­provement because it is up more than ever before. That social progress is identical with a rising standard of liv­ing has the aspect of a faith. No society has ever before provided such a high standard of living as ours, hence none is as good. Sanction of an essentially priestly sort is supplied by the economists of the accepted neoclas­sical faith. They concede that an increase in Gross Na­tional Product is not a perfect measure of human progress. But they accord canonical blessing to no other view. Those who question have standing in these matters only for manifesting an interesting eccentricity.

There are other examples. Successful planning in areas of expensive and sophisticated technology re­quires that the state underwrite costs, including the costs of research and development, and that it ensure a market for the resulting products. It is important to the technostructure, therefore, that technological change of whatever kind be accorded a high social value.

This too is agreed. In consequence, the underwriting of sophisticated technology by the state has become an approved social function. The burden of proof is on those who oppose state intervention for improved ap­plications of nuclear power for peaceful purposes, even more on those who resist innovation for military pur­poses.- Social purpose is again the result of adaptation. This is a matter of obvious importance, and again one to which I will return.

None of this is to suggest that all social attitudes originate with the technostructure and its needs. Soci­ety also has goals stemming from needs which are unassociated with its major economic institutions and which it imposes on the mature corporation. As else­where, I argue only for a two-way process. The mature corporation imposes social attitudes, as it also responds to social attitudes. Truth is never strengthened by ex­aggeration. Nor is it less the truth by being more complex than the established propositions that assert the simple eminence of pecuniary goals and pecuniary motivation.

Happily this complexity diminishes appreciably as these general rules are put to practical use.

' Although the tendency to such questioning has increased since the first edition of this book. I then cited public investment in super­sonic travel as something above social criticism.

15.

The Goals of the Planning System

The individual member of the technostructure identi­fies himself with the goals of the mature corporation as, and because, the corporation identifies itself with goals which have, or appear to him to have, acceptable social purpose. And members seek to adapt the goals of the corporation to accord with their own, with the further result that the corporation seeks to accommo­date social attitudes to its needs. What is deemed to be sound social purpose is thus, in part, a reflection of the goals of the corporation and the members of the tech­nostructure. What remains now is to give concrete form to these relationships. We need to specify the so­cial goals with which the corporation and the members of its technostructure identify themselves. And we need to specify the goals to which, in accordance with their needs, they ascribe social purpose.

These are, we may remind ourselves once more, problems of some novelty. As economic life is ordinar­ily regarded, they do not arise. The sovereign consumer has wants and desires original to himself or herself, or which, at most, arise by imitation from the consump­tion of fellow consumers. These wants and desires or the lack of them he or she manifests by his purchases or nonpurchases in the market. This, with the like ac­tion of others, is the social edict. To it the corporation, and all other producers, respond and, because of their commitment to maximize return, they do so without latitude or choice. The firm is wholly subordinate to the social edict as so prescribed. So, accordingly, are the people who comprise the firm. They do not impose their imprint on the goals of society.

This is a reassuring formula. The social will to which the business firm is subordinate is exercised in simple fashion from public master to corporate servant. The influence or power of the latter can cause no concern. If the reader senses that this may understate the social role of such evidently influential and conceivably om­nipotent organizations as General Motors or Exxon, General Electric or General Dynamics, he will have cor­rectly guessed the thrust of this book, and he will be re­ceptive to its argument. If he suspects that economics, as it is conventionally taught, is, in part, a system of be­lief designed less to reveal truth than to reassure stu­dents and other communicants as to the benign tendency of established social arrangements, he will also be right.

For it is so. Modern economic belief is the servant, in substantial measure, of the society which nurtures it. And not the least of its services to that society is to ren­der instruction to the young which, rather systemati­cally, excludes speculation on the way the large eco­nomic organizations shape social attitudes to their ends. Nor is the service less important for being ren­dered, in the main, in innocence and in the name of sci­entific truth. On the contrary, were it arranged and paid for, it would cease to be of much effect. The wiles of the prostitute can be far more professional and su­perficially compelling than those of her artless compe­tition but many more men succumb to the latter.

II

For any organization, as for any organism, the goal or objective that has a natural assumption of pre-eminence

is the organization's own survival. This, plausibly, is true of the technostructure.

The first requisite for survival by the technostruc­ture is that it preserve the autonomy on which its decision-making power depends. This means, we have seen,1 that it must have a secure minimum of earnings. Power passes to the technostructure when technology and planning require specialized knowledge and group decision. The power remains securely with the tech­nostructure as long as earnings are large enough to make accustomed payments to the stockholders and provide a supply of savings for reinvestment. If earn­ings are less than this level, it will be necessary to ap­peal to outside suppliers of capital. These, in turn, can ask questions and impose conditions and thus abridge the autonomy of the technostructure. And if the accus­tomed dividends are not covered, stockholders cannot wholly be counted upon to remain quiescent; as we have seen, struggles for control in large corporations occur all but exclusively in those that are suffering losses or which have meager and irregular earnings.2

The effects of low and high earnings on the tech­nostructure are not symmetrical. With low earnings or losses it becomes vulnerable to outside influence and

1 Chapter 6.

1 There is a further and poignant reason for wanting to protect a minimum rate of return. While suppliers of capital tend to recognize, at least implicitly, that decision-making in the modern corporation requires autonomy—that they must not "interfere" with manage­ment decision—investigation and study are legitimate and are in­vited by inadequate return. And the management consulting indus­try, which exists in response to this opportunity, is highly available for such tasks. It, in turn, brings the pay, position and performance of members of the technostructure under a scrutiny that most exec­utives would wish to avoid.

loses its autonomy. But above a certain level more earnings add little or nothing to its security therein. This autonomy, especially for the very large corpora­tion, has become nearly absolute. This casts light, in turn, on the assumption that the mature corporation will seek to maximize its profits. By the most elemen­tary calculation of self-interest, the technostructure is compelled to put prevention of loss ahead of maxi­mum return. Loss can destroy the technostructure; high revenues accrue to others.3 If, as will often hap­pen, the maximization of revenues invites increased risk of loss, then the technostructure, as a matter of elementary interest, should forgo it.4

The need for protecting a minimum level of return will have, in turn, an important effect on industrial planning. While it will be desirable to achieve planned results, it will be even more important to avoid un­planned disasters. The first is pleasing; the second can

' "They (executives of the large corporation) do not receive the profits which may result from taking a chance, while their posi­tion in the firm may be jeopardized in the event of serious loss.\*\* R. A. Gordon, *Business Leadership in the Large Corporation* (Wash­ington: Brookings Institution, 1945), p. 324.

4 The importance of a minimum level of return is stressed, al­though not as strongly as here, by William J. Baumol, in *Business Behavior, Value and Growth* (New York: Macmillan, 1959), espe­cially pp. 48-53, and by Robin Marris in *The Economic Theory of "Managerial" Capitalism* (New York: Free Press of Glencoe, 1964). Professor Carl Kaysen states the same conclusion as follows: "While the firm in the highly competitive market is constrained to seek after maximum profits, because the alternative is insufficient profit to in­sure survival, the firm in the less competitive market can choose whether to seek maximum profit or to be satisfied with some 'ac­ceptable\* return and to seek other goals." In "The Corporation: How Much Power? What Scope?" in *The Corporation in Modern Society,* Edward S. Mason, ed. (Cambridge: Harvard University Press, 1959), p. 90.

*210 Chapter 15*

Copyrighted material

be mortal. Even more important than a good price is protection against a price collapse. Even more impor­tant than a strong demand for the product is protec­tion against a wholesale rejection. I return to the effect of these needs on the management of prices and de­mand in the next three chapters. And we shall see, there­after, that the relation of the mature corporation to the state—its support of steps to regulate aggregate demand and its strong encouragement of public underwriting of expensive technology—arises from the same effort to exclude any threat to minimum levels of earnings. Similar considerations will be seen to underlie modern labor policy.

Ill

If the principle of consistency holds, the autonomy of the technostructure should be a goal of social policy. And, as a moment's thought will suggest, it is.

The doctrine of the planning system stresses power­fully its inherently and functionally independent char­acter. It is the *private* enterprise system. A great gulf is deemed to divide the state from the business firm. Only in the rarest instances does the accepted theology approve any constraining action across this chasm. On nothing is the burden of proof so strong as on a measure—to provide standards of automobile safety, of drug advertising, of weights of packages, of health claims on behalf of cigarettes—which involves regula­tion, i.e., public interference with the autonomy of the industrial enterprise.

The grounds on which this autonomy is defended are palpably bogus. It is held that nothing must inter­fere with the independent operation of the market mec­hanism to which the firm is subject. The reality in the case of the mature corporation, as we have sufficiently seen, is that prices are substantially controlled by the firm, and the latter goes on to exercise influence on the amounts that are purchased and sold at these prices. The imperatives of technology and capital use do not allow the firm to be subordinate to the market, and the mature corporation, so far from being separated or­ganically from the state, exists, as we shall presently see, only in intimate association with it.

The real reasons why autonomy is needed not being clearly seen, the power of the market and the allegedly deep and inherent separation between private enter­prise and government are advanced in their place. Both, as noted, are articles of faith. It is a tribute to the power of adaptation that it can win social attitudes fa­vorable to the autonomy of the technostructure that have such negligible relation to reality.

And, none can doubt, the requisite social attitudes have been secured. The right of the technostructure to autonomy, and more than incidentally to the earn­ings that assure it, is wholly accepted. Until very recent times no serious aspirant for public office ran on a platform of tighter regulation of business. Only as the fraudulent basis of the claim to autonomy has come to be understood have any begun to do so, and the number is still limited. A demand that government get off the back of business, the reference being to those public measures unlike the procurement of arms, the regulation of the airlines or the provision of roads that do not serve the planning system, has a resonant ap­peal to most politicians. Almost no one questions the need for an adequate level of profits, this being, gener­ally speaking, whatever the firm is making.

The fear of public regulation is much misunder­stood. To the entrepreneurial corporation the state was

a threat to its income. It resisted public regulation for the purpose of protecting its profits. The modern ob­server, noticing that the mature corporation is making a good return and has an ample legal and clerical es­tablishment to take care of the procedural details occa­sioned by public regulation, is surprised to find its ex­ecutives alarmed about government intrusion or asking for comfort that none is intended. "Why are they so worried?" he asks. "Surely they are making plenty of money." He fails to see that the technostructure is pro­tecting something more important than its profits— something, indeed, which profits themselves protect. That is its autonomy.5

IV

Once the safety of the technostructure is ensured by a minimum level of earnings, there is then a measure of choice as to goals. There is little doubt as to what goal is emphasized. It is the greatest possible rate of corpo­rate growth as measured in sales.

This is the goal that commends itself most strongly to the self-interest of the technostructure. Expansion of output means expansion of the technostructure itself. Such expansion, in turn, means more jobs with more responsibility and hence more promotion and more compensation. "When a man takes decisions leading to successful expansion, he not only creates new open­ings but also recommends himself and his colleagues as particularly suitable candidates to fill them."6 "Simply,

51 have discussed somewhat related considerations in *American Capitalism: The Concept of Countervailing Power, rev,* ed. (Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1956), Chapter 6.

'Marris, p. 102. Although reached by highly theoretical tech­niques, Mr. Marris's conclusions as to the goals of the mature

*The Goals of the Planning System 213*

corporation arc consistent with mine. So are Professor Baumol's, which are based partly on theoretical argument and partly on em­pirical observation.

7 Tom Burns, "On the Rationale of the Corporate System" in *The Corporate Society,* Robin Marris, ed. (New York: Wiley, 1974), p. 131.

"Professor Shorey Peterson has argued ("Corporate Control and Capitalism," *Quarterly Journal of Economics,* Vol. LXXIX, No. 1 [February 1965), p. 11) that the need for profits to finance growth means that there is little practical difference between growth as a goal and profit maximization as a goal. Growth may be the best long-run strategy for maximizing profits. This is not so. While, if one waits long enough, one may sooner or later find one strategy mis­carrying and another serving its ends better, the proper test is *ex ante* not *ex post* behavior. Price, sales, cost and other policies to maximize growth will differ within any given time horizon from those to max­imize profits. Nor will profits be maximized if, as in the case of the technostructure, there is special reason to minimize risk.

expansion of the individual corporation means in­crease in the height of the pyramidal hierarchy of man­agerial posts, and inflation of the rewards of money and power available at the top."7 The paradox of mod­ern economic motivation is that profit maximization as a goal requires that the individual member of the tech­nostructure subordinate his personal pecuniary inter­est to that of the remote and unknown stockholder. By contrast, growth as a goal is wholly consistent with the personal and pecuniary interest of those who partici­pate in decisions and direct the enterprise. The reader will sense once more how important profit maximiza­tion must be for the defense of traditional economic theory and specifically the rule of the market. Its use survives in competition with goals which reflect the self-interest of those immediately involved.8 Empirical evidence is consistent with the hypothesis here offered. Monsen, Chiu and Cooley for the twelve years 1952 through 1963 have compared the earnings of large firms in which there is full management (i.e., techno­structure) control with those in which there is substan­tial ownership interest. The return on invested capital for the management-controlled firms was substantially and consistently lower.9

The growth of the firm serves another important purpose for the technostructure. It is the best protec­tion against contraction. For the firm with a small con­tingent of managers and supervisors and a large undif­ferentiated mass of blue-collar workers, a moderate shrinkage in production presents no great difficulties. A notice is posted and the men go; when needed they are called back. Those who post the notice are not personally involved.

With the rise of the technostructure, any contrac­tion of output becomes much more painful and dam­aging. Costs can no longer be reduced simply by laying off blue-collar workers. A substantial share of total costs are now accounted for by the technostructure. If this remains intact, the firm will have a burdensome overhead in the form of a partially employed organiza­tion. In the technostructure men work in groups. Whole groups cannot be discharged. The discharge of individuals—or their voluntary withdrawal in re­sponse to their easily perceived unemployment—can impair the working efficiency of those who remain. Moreover, decisions for curtailment are made within the technostructure itself. They involve its own mem­bers. They do not have the agreeable impersonality

' R. Joseph Monsen, John S. Chiu and David E. Cooley, "The Ef­fect of Separation of Ownership and Control on the Performance of the Large Firm," *Quarterly Journal of Economics,* Vol. LXXXII, No. 3 (August 1968), p. 435 et seq.

*The Goals of the Planning System 215*

which is associated with firing someone at a greater distance or of a different social class.

All of these unpleasant contingencies are avoided by expansion. Their avoidance may even justify compara­tively unremunerative expansion. This is the meaning of the frequently heard statement that business is being taken, not for its profit, but "to hold the organization together." It can be a highly rational course.10

V

The growth of the firm as a goal of the technostructure is strongly supported by the principle of consistency. No other social goal is more strongly avowed than eco­nomic growth. No other test of social success has such nearly unanimous acceptance as the annual increase in the Gross National Product. And this is true of all countries, developed or undeveloped; Communist, so­cialist or capitalist. Japan has been deemed a successful society since World War II because of its very high rate of increase in Gross National Product. So also Ger­many and, for most of the period, France. Britain, with a much smaller increase, has been perilously close to being a failure. The Communist countries have been greater or less rivals of the non-Communist states in accordance with their greater or less increase in out­put. There are differences of opinion between Commu­nist and non-Communist scholars on the validity of the statistics and concepts which are employed in the two worlds to measure economic growth. But there is no

10 In another view, as the technostructure grows, the proportion of the working force that must be treated as an overhead cost grows. Bur it is a special type of overhead. Unlike machinery or plant it dis­integrates if not fully employed.

disagreement on the validity of the goal itself. Similarly it is now agreed that ancient cultures—India, China and Persia (the modern Iran)—should measure their progress toward civilization by their percentage increase in G.N.P. Their own scholars are the most insistent of all.

Given the agreement on economic growth as a social goal, the goal of the technostructure has a strong social purpose. Members can identify themselves with it in the secure knowledge that they are serving a larger purpose than their own. They seek to further the growth of their firm. This furthers the growth of the economy. Identifi­cation, as a motivation, reinforces the self-interest that is associated with such expansion.

The question inevitably arises to what extent eco­nomic growth, as a greatly agreed and advertised social goal, reflects adaptation. Does it reflect original social need? Has it been imposed on society by the technostructure? This question cannot be answered categorically. No doubt, the emphasis on economic growth is partly grounded in man's ancient and seem­ingly always inadequate supply of goods. And in mod­ern times growth has been a principal remedy for unemployment." Also economic growth eases many problems of allocation in the economy—it is much easier to find resources for education or the poor by taking these from increased output than by subtracting them from the existing standard of living. But, as

"Not infrequently in Western countries the amount of unem­ployment is cited as a measure of the success or nonsuccess of the system. But this, for nearly all scholars, is merely an indication of an insufficient output. Given a grearer rate of increase in Gross National Product—a more successful economy by this standard— unemployment or most of it would disappear.

always, we must be alert to a two-way influence. The acceptance of economic growth as a social goal coin­cides closely with the rise to power of the mature cor­poration and the technostructure. And the latter has had every reason to value it as a social goal. It does not argue the merits of this goal. As always it proceeds by massive assumption. What other goal *could* be socially so urgent?12

VI

Associated with growth as a goal of the technostruc­ture is technological virtuosity. This also serves the needs of its members. Progressive technology means jobs and promotion for technologists. Capacity for ex­pansion likewise depends very largely on capacity for innovation. It is by technical innovation, real or simu­lated, that the firm holds and recruits customers for its existing products and expands to produce new ones. Such capacity for innovation is obviously important for keeping or expanding the firm's share of weapons, space and other businesses with a high technological dynamic. But such innovation tends also to have stand­ing in its own right. As in the scientific work of a uni­versity, prestige adheres to successful practitioners; it is a goal with which men readily identify themselves. Here again the principle of consistency leads us to look at social attitudes. And here again we find technologi­cal *advance,* as significantly it is called, solidly enshrined as a social good. It is progress. It is synonymous with social achievement. One would encounter less dispute,

12 The reader in search of verification has an easy way of satisfy­ing himself on this point. He need only examine the dominant tone of the orthodox reviews of the earlier editions of this volume.

on the whole, by questioning the sanctity of the family or religion than the absolute merit of technical progress.

Technological virtuosity can be a goal of the tech­nostructure only if it does not prejudice a minimum level of earnings. Given the costs and uncertainties as­sociated with research and development, such a threat to earnings can easily happen. Then this goal must be abandoned or the cost and attendant risk must be transferred to the state; that is to say, government sup­port for the particular development or the underlying research must be sought. Given the high social purpose attributed to technological change, this socialization of development is strongly approved. Adaptation—the acceptance of technological advance as a social goal— has paved the way. Nor need attention be paid to whether this investment of resources in technological and underlying scientific development is important in relation to alternatives. There is no need to measure the advantages of space achievements against help to the poor. In the nature of successful adaptation, the ab­solute virtue of technological advance is again assumed.

VII

Now a concession must be made to seeming ortho­doxy. A rate of earnings that allows, over and above investment needs, for a progressive rise in the dividend rate will also regularly be a goal of the technostructure. This return must not be achieved by prices which would prejudice growth. Nothing better suggests the primacy of growth as a goal than the vehemence with which the sacrifice of growth to profit would be con­demned as unsound business practice. The risks taken for higher return, it is axiomatic, must not jeopardize the basic level of earnings. But tradition inherited from

the entrepreneurial firm associates success with a rising level of realized earnings. And social attitudes, on the whole, take such an improvement in earnings over time as an indication of sound service to the commu­nity. Further, although the threat does not arise for the largest corporations of the planning system, for the somewhat less large a rising level of earnings helps se­cure the management against the danger of a takeover bid. Dissatisfied holders of low-priced stock can be persuaded to sell. Improving earnings and improving values are a defense against this possibility.

A secure level of earnings and a maximum rate of growth consistent with the provision of revenues for the requisite investment are the prime goals of the tech­nostructure. Technological virtuosity and a rising divi­dend rate are secondary in the sense that they must not interfere with the two first-mentioned objectives. After these ends are achieved, there is further opportunity for a variety of other and lesser goals. These are subject only to the limitation that they must not interfere with the two primary objectives. They are in no sense less rational or legitimate. But since these further goals will sometimes threaten minimum earnings and will not al­ways contribute to the growth of the firm, their role will be closely circumscribed.

Building a better community; improved education; better understanding of the free enterprise system; an effective attack on heart ailments, emphysema, alco­holism, hard chancre or other crippling disease; partic­ipation in the political party of choice; and renewed emphasis on regular religious observances are all exam­ples of such further goals. Some may also serve the pri­mary and secondary goals—they contribute to what is called a sound corporate image and thus help re­cruiting and worker morale, avoid unwelcome taxes or

their loss of public respect and match it with a loss of self-respect. In the manner of the latter-day railway employee, they will conduct themselves in a slovenly and offensive manner indicating their feeling that the world in general and their customers in particular are their enemy. Or they will go elsewhere.

Given a secure level of earnings, the esteemed firms are those which are large—which have a record of achieved growth—or which are growing with particu­lar speed. Increasingly, esteem is associated with the latter. And if a firm has a reputation for technological innovation, it is additionally known as a smart outfit. Thereafter the dividend record will be mentioned. One knows little of life unless he has a theoretical system by which to interpret it. But there is little in theory that cannot be tested in life.

16.

Prices in the Planning System

It will be evident that the need to keep the modern corporation subordinate to the market causes grave problems for the once estimable subject of economics. But nowhere are the contradictions so evident and the problems of illogic so melancholy as in the theory of price behavior. And nowhere are the clarifying rewards of reality so great.

The way prices are set—what economists have al­ways called value theory—was until very recent times the heart of the subject. For thousands of reluctant scholars, a few distantly remembered curves depicting the interaction of supply and demand to establish prices have for long been the only permanent return on an in­vestment in economic education. Let me now state in more detail an argument earlier introduced.

There has long been agreement on how, in an ideal world, prices should be set. The process would be im­personal. No individual or firm by its presence or ab­sence in the market would have power durably to af­fect that market. If it could do so, it would influence prices in its own favor. Such power would be least when all participants are small in relation to the mar­ket in which they participate. It would be greatest where there are few sellers or buyers or only one. The latter situation, that of the monopolists, is the apogee of improper influence. In the English language only a few words—fraud, subversion and sodomy—have a greater connotation of nonviolent wickedness.

Yet in the characteristic market of the planning system there are only a handful of sellers. The domes­tic automobile market is shared by four firms and dominated by three. Markets for primary aluminum, copper, rubber, cigarettes, soap and detergents, explo­sives, glass, refrigerators, cellulose fibers, photographic equipment, cans, calculating machines, chocolates and numerous other items are each dominated by four firms.1 Nearly all are examples of the mature corpora­tion with which we are here concerned. Such is the planning system.

This market situation is recognized in all modern microeconomic theory. Under the cognomen of oligop­oly it is assumed to have, in its price-making, some of the powers of a monopoly and some of the restraints of competition. A variety of arrangements and conven­tions facilitate its approach to the monopoly goal. There may be, though perhaps rarely, some clandestine nego­tiation on prices to establish the one that is best for all. Or one firm acts as a price leader. It calculates the price that will best serve the interest of all, presumably with some special attention to its own needs. Others unfail­ingly follow. Or, on the basis of a common knowledge of costs and demand, each firm calculates and proclaims the price that will serve the interests of the industry. Minor differences in the resulting published schedules are then composed. The uncertainty of these procedures may keep the oligopoly price from being as precisely

1 In the case of all mentioned, the largest four firms in 1972 had 60 percent or more of the marker. United States Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census, 1972 *Census of Manufactures, Special Report: Concentration Ratios in Manufacturing,* (J975). Walter Adams, in *The Structure of American Industry,* 4th ed. (New York: Macmillan, 1971), shows how this control is further rein­forced by the extension of the control by large firms to different markets, related as well as unrelated.

optimal to the participants as that of a monopoly. There is a tendency, also, to leave it unchanged for ap­preciable periods of time since any substantial move­ment invites some risk that others will not follow.

Although price competition is inconsistent with the common concern to achieve the closest possible ap­proach to a monopoly price and profit and, indeed, is a source of grave alternative dangers, this does not mean, in the conventional view, that competition is exorcised. Competition is held to be inherent in the animal spirits of the entrepreneur. In response thereto he advertises and merchandises his product with even greater energy and aggressiveness for not being allowed to cut prices. And for the same reasons he remodels, repackages and, on occasion, seeks to improve his product in order to entice customers from his rivals.2

Although the theory of price-making under oligop­oly is subject to some further refinements, it is not an especially complicated area of economics. Dubious as the reader may be of anything so simple, the foregoing is the essence of what is now taught.

II

In this analysis the oligopolistic firm, however large, re­mains safely subject to control by the market. It wishes, in general, to maximize its profits. It does the best it can, and though it fails, and though the failure makes

2 "An oligopolist's primary concern is with his sales strategy. His firm stands or falls with his success in attracting sales without chang­ing price, a situation that is quite alien to all other market forms. His situation is complicated by the fact that his competitors will not stand idly by while he does his best: they will ape his innovations, make some of their own, and match his advertising campaigns with theirs." Robert Dorfman, *Prices and Markets,* 2nd ed. (Englewood Cliffs, New Jersey: Prentice-Hall, 1972), p. 159.

its performance more tolerable than that of a monop­oly, it does not make it less subject to the control of the market. So the genie of independent pursuit of alterna­tive goals—of exercise of plenary power unrelated to market motivation—is kept safely in the bottle. Oligop­oly is in safe descent from its competitive antecedents. But the price of this accomplishment is rather appalling. It is that oligopoly, the prevailing form of industrial market organization, is inefficient and shouldn't exist.

That is the ancient conclusion concerning monop­oly. It extracts prices higher in relation to costs than does a competitive firm. It gets wealth which, other­wise, would remain with the buyer in the form of lower prices. And the counterpart of the higher prices is a smaller volume of sales and a smaller output of goods than if prices were those that a competitive firm would have to set. The labor and capital that are not employed because of these higher prices and the conse­quent smaller production for smaller sales must find less advantageous employment elsewhere. An oligop­oly is not as iniquitous as a monopoly. But that is not because of aspiration but ability. Oligopoly is an im­perfect monopoly. Like the despotism of the Dual Monarchy, it is saved only by its incompetence.

These somber implications are not evaded in con­temporary economic discourse and instruction. It is ac­cepted that oligopoly—and therewith the corporations that comprise the planning system—are economically inefficient. This being agreed, the matter is then re­solved by a further, usually tacit agreement that noth­ing of importance should be done about it. It is con­ceded, finally, that what is inefficient in each part is efficient in the aggregate. This will not seem very satisfactory on purely logical grounds but difficulty must always be expected in reconciling an erroneous

view of how things work with reality. The standard lit­erature readily reveals the contradiction.

The Department of Commerce in one of its forays against economic illiteracy, it will be recalled, estab­lished the requirements for efficient pricing as follows: "To the extent that a price is reached by means that are *not* impersonal—to the extent that either the buyer or the seller can dictate or influence the setting of the price—to that extent our system of controlling the effi­cient use of resources is not working properly."3 Since all large firms can dictate or influence prices, this means that wherever they are present, the economy will not work properly. Without being conscious of its action, the Department came up with a massive indictment of the American economy, and had the im­plications of its assertion been fully understood, its Secretary would have needed impeachment. The most distinguished textbooks come to the same subversive conclusion. "Oligopolies suffer from being peculiarly rigid and unresponsive to market conditions. They also are practically compelled to dissipate economic re­sources in advertising and in meretricious variations in product characteristics. . . . The prevalence of mo­nopoly and oligopoly is a serious defect in the free-market system of organizing economic activity."4 "The economic evils of [oligopoly and other market imper­fections] transcend the mere matter of monopolistic profits. . . monopolistic and oligopolistic pricing . . . brings distortion of resource allocation (inefficiency and non-responsiveness) even if the firms involved

3 Do Yow *Know Your Economic ABC's? Profits and the American Economy,* United States Department of Commerce, 1965, p. 13.

'Dorfman, p. 168. Professor Dorfman, with characteristic hon­esty, concedes that what is very bad in principle has a "surprisingly small" adverse effect.

*Prices in the Planning System 227*

have their excess-profits taxed or competed away."5 "To reduce imperfections of competition, a nation must maintain perpetual vigilance."6

The main point may again be stressed. Most indus­trial production comes from large firms which have ex­tensive power in the market. They are oligopolies. So the finding in the textbooks is that the modern econ­omy is mainly exploitive in the prices that it charges, wasteful and inefficient in the way it employs resources and challenging in its need for reform. Then from the same books comes the conclusion that the modern economy is generally satisfactory. Theoretical perform­ance is bad but aggregate performance is good.7 To the person who insists on asking how this contradiction is resolved, the answer is that it is not. The theory of price-making under oligopoly leads to conclusions that cannot be reconciled with the results (i.e., the produc­tivity gains) on which the theorists themselves agree.8,9

5 Paul A. Samuelson, *Economics,* 10th ed. (New York: McGraw-Hill, 1976), p. 532. 'Ibid., p. 531.

7 In recent writings both Professors Dorfman and Samuelson have become more restrained in their view of economic perform­ance. Samuelson, who in earlier editions of his textbook foresaw a steady 4 percent rate of growth "even if we do not rouse ourselves" *{Economics,* 8th ed. [New York: McGraw-Hill, 1970], p. 816), now concludes that "... there is some indication of a slowing down, but not nearly to a halt." (10th ed., p. 370).

8 In much contemporary economic instruction the conflict is again concealed by the division of labor. Market theory belongs to what is called microeconomics. Here oligopoly prevails and the problem of efficiency and performance is very grave. The growth of the economy as a whole is treated under the rubric of macroeco­nomics, which has to do with aggregate movements in income and output. Here the problems of market behavior are not examined, oli­gopoly is not considered and productivity gains are very high.

\*As a purely technical safeguard, I must point out that the con­tradiction cannot be resolved by claiming that while market behavior

Ill

The public policy which derives from the present view of price-making in the planning system involves the same contradictions as the theory and a roughly simi­lar resolution. Monopoly is illegal. The market power associated with oligopoly or small numbers is not, in principle, presumed to yield different results. So it is under similar suspicion. But since it is pervasive and in practice seems to serve quite well, nothing is done about it. This evasion is then disguised by a great deal of peripheral litigation and by the well-understood ten­dency for any learned discussion, if sufficiently volumi­nous, to obscure the issue.

Since 1890, in the United States, the wickedness of monopoly, anciently asserted in English common law, has been affirmed by statute. In that year the Sherman Act prohibited combinations in restraint of trade and made it a misdemeanor to "monopolize or attempt to monopolize" any interstate or foreign commerce. The Clayton and Federal Trade Commis­sion Acts of the early Wilson Administration extended the prohibition to particular steps—price discrimina­tion, exclusive contracts, acquisition of stock in a com­peting corporation, undefined unfairness—which might

and consequent resource distribution under oligopoly are very infe­rior this is offset by the high capital investment, effective organiza­tion and technological virtuosity of the oligopolist. For apart from the fact that it is the usual claim against the oligopolist that he keeps prices too high and has an undercommitment of capital and labor, it is evident that he makes effective use of capital, organization and technology because he is big and because he is big, he is also an oli­gopolist. No one can ask him to be an oligopolist for the purposes of capital investment, organization and technology and to be small and competitive for the purposes of prices and allocative efficiency. There is a unity in social phenomena which must be respected.

lessen competition. And legislation following World War II—the Celler-Kefauver Antimerger Act—proscribed mergers between firms which might promote mono­poly. This made effective an earlier ban on purchase by one firm of the stock of a competitor, a ban which, conveniently, had not prevented forthright purchase of its assets.

Everyone concerned with the enforcement of the an­titrust laws agrees, in principle, that oligopoly is an im­perfect form of monopoly. This has also a measure of acceptance in the court decisions. In 1946, the large cigarette companies were successfully prosecuted for tightly parallel action in setting cigarette prices, a com­monplace aspect of oligopoly pricing.10 And there is an increasing measure of agreement that oligopoly is not a special but a general case—it is the market structure of the planning system. An antitrust policy that would go "to the problems of the existence and significance of market power" would not be "aimed at merely mar­ginal or special phenomena, but at phenomena spread widely through the economy."11

The solution has been, nonetheless, to ignore oli­gopoly. Monopoly is illegal. Oligopoly, which is agreed to have the same consequences but with diminished force, is not. In the parallel case in criminal law, a man who hits his neighbor heavily over the head with a sledge hammer is guilty of assault. A man who uses a slightly blunter instrument, or has a poorer aim, is innocent.

*10 American Tobacco Company vs. United States,* 328 U.S. 781  
(1946).

11 Carl Kaysen and Donald K Turner, *Antitrust Policy: An Eco-  
nomic and Legal Analysis* (Cambridge: Harvard University Press,  
1959), p. 41. Mr. Turner subsequently became Assistant Attorney  
General in charge of the Antitrust Division, United States Depart-  
ment of Justice.

The reason in the case of oligopoly is that, the theory notwithstanding, it is impracticable to indict and pros­ecute—if possession of market power be the test—the whole planning sector of the economy. It is also, on occasion, conceded that performance under oligopoly does not, in fact, accord with what the theory leads one to expect. "We can . . . [not] predict market per­formance from market structure."12 It may not be bad at all.

The conflict between the legal condemnation of mo­nopoly and its *de facto* acceptance in slightly imperfect form as oligopoly is stark. In real life it is blurred, as noted, by the very exhaustiveness of the discussion sur­rounding the subject and also by a good deal of en­forcement activity which deals not with the fact of oli­gopoly and market power but with actions which might promote it. This leads to further contradictions.

The law is very severe on any overt collusion in the setting of prices. Such collusion simplifies the task of the oligopolists in seeking to arrive at the most advan­tageous price fot all. And the government closely scru­tinizes mergers which might have the effect of increas­ing the market power of the individual oligopolist. The most important effect may thus be to deny market power to those who do not have it or have difficulty in exercising it while according immunity to those who already have such power.

12 Ibid., p. 61. The authors elsewhere (pp. 44—45) go even farther to suggest that "the primary goal of antitrust policy be the limitation of undue market power ro the extent consistent with maintaining desirable levels of economic performance." This, of course, implies that higher levels of market power are associated with higher levels of economic performance. Market power, in other words, can be socially efficient. The imprecision, economic and legal, becomes total.

*Prices in the Planning System 231*

Thus the three majors in the automobile industry, as the result of long and intimate study of each other's be­havior within the confines of one city, are able to es­tablish prices which reflect the common interest. And they can do so with precision. No consultation is re­quired. The procedure is legally secure. Not much would be changed were the companies allowed, in fact, to consult and agree on prices.

A group of smaller suppliers of parts or sub-assem­blies to the automobile industry will not have the same capacity for estimating each other's needs and inten­tions. They may also be more numerous—that is to say, they will have less market power. Should it become known that in response to their weaker (and more competitive) position they have come together to dis­cuss prices, and thus to win some of the ability to con­trol prices that the automobile majors possess as a matter of course, the law would be upon them like a tiger. It exempts the market power of the strong. And it partly disguises this exemption by attacking efforts by the weak to acquire like power.

Similarly, if a large and puissant corporation has forty or fifty percent of the market for some steel, chemical, drug, vehicle or other product and is expand­ing its share vigorously, it is regarded by the law with a benign eye. But if two smaller competitors unite and the resulting union has more than a mere fifteen percent of the market, there is every likelihood that the law will be invoked. Again the law exempts those who pos­sess the market power and concentrates on those who would try to possess it. The form is prosecuted; the substance is exempt. We discriminate against those who, as a result of numbers and weakness, must use crude or overt methods to control their markets and

*232 Chapter 16*

in favor of those who, because of achieved size and power, are under no such compulsion.

This, to be sure, is not the whole story of the an­titrust laws. They also prevent unfair aggression, as the community regards it, by large firms against the smalt. And they curb, on occasion, the rapacity of individuals and firms who survive in the entrepreneurial mold and who unite to enrich themselves at the popular expense. But in their bearing on the planning system and their need to exempt in practice the market power that they condemn in principle, the antitrust laws are sadly at odds with reality.

They have also an obscurantist role. In some rather special circumstances, when the price behavior of an­other firm in the industry cannot easily be foretold and illegal communication becomes necessary, members of the technostructure risk running afoul of the antitrust laws. They are then, if caught, made to suffer consid­erable personal indignity. Otherwise the antitrust laws are harmless to the large firm. And meanwhile these laws add to the illusion of control by the market. What the theory asserts as to the paramountcy of the market, the law affirms. Enforcement is announced or prom­ised or demanded. The susceptible, and those who love the market as a mistress, can persuade themselves that it is being restored or could be restored. The fig leaf by which power is kept out of sight is held in place not only by economists but by the statutes of the United States and the decisions of its courts.

The antitrust laws still claim the full affection of lawyers; this, no one should doubt, is partly because of the handsomely rewarded litigation that they nourish. In the last ten years or so, their place in the economists\* decalogue has diminished. Most men of flexible mind

would agree that they have little real bearing on the major sources of market power. And there would be a measure of agreement that present enforcement attacks the symbols of market power and leaves the substance.13 But the question as to why market power does not have the inimical tendencies anciently associ­ated with monopoly remains largely unanswered and ignored in modern economic theory. It will remain thus until prices are seen in their modern role as in­struments of industrial planning in the service of the goals of that planning.

11 For an interesting and important account of the declining faith in the antitrust laws and the reasons, which parallels much of the present argument, see Richard Hofstadter, "What Happened to the Antitrust Movement?" in *The Business Establishment,* Earl F. Cheit, ed. (New York: Wiley, 1964), p. 113 et seq.

17.

Prices in the Planning System (Continued)

The contradiction between a price theory that con­demns the inefficiency of the system and a result that is applauded for its efficiency is, or should be, trouble­some. This is the consequence of the orthodox view. The contradiction disappears when prices are viewed in the full context of industrial planning and in full service to the goals of the technostructure.

Specifically, industrial planning requires that prices be under control. Modern technology, we have seen, reduces the reliability of the market. And it increases the commitment of time and capital that are required in production. For this reason prices cannot be left to the vagaries of the unmanaged market.

But this control, naturally enough, is so exercised that it serves the goals of the technostructure. These, we have seen, are first, to minimize the risk of loss and therewith of damage to the autonomy of the techno­structure, and secondly, to maximize the growth of the firm with concomitant attention to rising profits. Prices are so managed as to serve these goals. Price competi­tion with its attendant dangers must be prevented. Prices must be low enough to facilitate the recruitment of customers and the expansion of sales and at the same time high enough to provide earnings to finance growth and keep the stockholders content. These prices are readily reconciled with accepted social goals or what society has been persuaded to accept as goals. There is no barrier to identification with these goals does not accord with the requirements of the market. A price that is fixed by the seller to a singular degree does not seem right. Accordingly, it requires a major act of will to think of price-fixing as both normal and having economic function. In fact, it is normal in all advanced industrial societies.' The nonsocialist economies of countries other than the United States employ it, usually in a less embarrassed and more overt fashion. Formal price-fixing by cartel or other agree­ments covering the members of the industry are com­monplace. So is a good deal of straightforward com­munication between firms in setting prices. But even where tradition frowns on such agreements or commu­nications, as in Canada and to some extent in Britain, there is the same tacit control as that of oligopoly in

1 Even modern agriculture, although generally subject to the mar­ket, cannot accommodate itself effectively to radical price changes, and all countries with highly developed agriculture have moved to­ward planning in this industry to the extent of establishing systems of price control in the form of minimum price guarantees. This has been the direct result of advancing technology and increasingly heavy capital requirements. And the consequence (and most notably in the United States} of price security and the associated ability to plan has been much increased investment by farmers in new capital and technology. The further result has been gains in productivity in recent years that have been considerably greater in agriculture than in industry. It should be noted that, farmers being numerous, there is no chance for the nongovernmental regulation of prices that, as a matter of course, characterizes the planning system. It has had to be done by the government. And so deep is the commitment to the illusion of control of the enterprise by the market that this price regulation—which cannot be concealed—is still not wholly accepted by economists, including those who otherwise applaud agricultural efficiency. The fixed prices, by distorting resource use, are thought to be a source of inefficiency. It is not observed that the same fixed prices make possible the advanced technology and higher capital in­puts which greatly enhance productivity.

*Prices in the Planning System (Cont'd) 237*

the United States. Were there something peculiarly effi­cient about the market and inefficient about formal price-fixing, the countries eschewing the first and using the second would have suffered drastically in their de­velopment. There is no indication that they have. The reason is that theirs is merely a more formal variant on American industrial price control.

Socialist industry also works, as a matter of course, within a framework of controlled prices. In recent times the Soviet Union and some of the other Eastern European countries, following the earlier Yugoslav practice, have been according to firms and industries some of the flexibility in adjusting prices that the more informal evolution has accorded to the American system.2 This has been widely hailed as a return, by these countries, to the market. That is a mirage. It does not mean, any more than in the American system, that the large socialist firm is subject to control by market prices over which it exercises no influence. It means only that its control can be more flexibly exercised in response to change.

Ill

The first concern of the technostructure, as we have seen, is to protect the minimum level of return which secures its autonomy and hence its survival. For this reason it must minimize the risk of any development that might threaten minimum return and thus its survival. A breakdown in prices, a possibility that is inherent in an uncontrolled market or which might re­sult from an outbreak of competitive price-cutting, is

2 Most often it has been in that part of the economy—service in­dustries, handicrafts, agriculture—that is characterized by small units.

nonagricultural labor force belonging to unions fell from 33.4 percent to 26.7 percent.4 In the years follow­ing 1963, large gains in employment brought a sub­stantial rise in union membership but the proportion of all nonfarm workers belonging to unions continued to decline.5

As observed in the last chapter, white-collar workers, including technical and professional workers, are a rap­idly expanding proportion of the labor force—17.7 percent of the labor force in 1900 and 50.0 percent in 1976.6 Only about 10 percent of all white-collar work­ers belong to unions, and two thirds of these are in non-manufacturing industries. In the decade 1962-1972, union membership among government employees in­creased by about 1.2 million, and this accounted for over one third of the increase in total union member­ship during this period. About 40 percent of white-collar employees of federal, state and local governments belong to unions as compared with only 20 percent in private nonmanufacturing employment and fewer than 5 percent of white-collar employees in manufacturing.7

*4 Directory of National Unions and Employee Associations, 1973,* United States Department of Labor, Bureau of Labor Statis­tics. Supplement 3, January 1976, p. 70.

*\* Handbook of Labor Statistics, 1969* and *Handbook of Labor Statistics, 1976* (United States Department of Labor, Bureau of Labor Statistics), Bulletin Nos. 1630 and 1905, pp. 351 and 297 respectively.

\*U.S. Bureau of the Census, *Historical Statistics of the United States, Colonial Times to 1970,* Bicentennial Edition, part 2, p. 140. The distribution in 1976 was white-collar workers 50.0 percent; blue collar workers 33.1 percent; service workers 13.7 percent; and farm workers 3.2 percent. *Employment and Training Report of the President, 1977,* United States Departments of Labor and of Health, Education and Welfare, p. 162.

*Handbook of Labor Statistics, 1971* and *Handbook of Labor Statistics, 1976,* United States Department of Labor, Bureau of Labor Statistics, Bulletins Nos. 1705 and 1905, pp. 304 and 295 respectively.

*The Planning System and the Union II 339*

Nor is the white-collar worker the only problem. Production workers in areas of advanced technology— computer and data-processing industries, instrumenta­tion, telemetry, specified electronics and the like—are not easily organized. If the number of production workers is large and the firm has closely related branches that have unions, the new workers are often added to the existing unions without difficulty. In isolated branches or otherwise unorganized firms, or where the proportion of engineers and technicians is high, the unions do not as easily make headway.8 The workers, in effect, become an extension of the technostructure and evidently so see themselves.

Ill

The comparative percentages of union members among white-collar employees in government, private nonmanufacturing and manufac­turing are for 1966. In contrast with the mature corporation, among government employees there has been no shift in the locus of control over wages and working conditions toward the worker. This remains with legislative bodies. Accordingly, the white-collar public employee feels himself more removed from his employer, in sharper pecuniary conflict with him as a taxpayer and, in consequence, less inclined to identify himself with his goals than does the white-collar worker in the planning system. This has contributed to union organization in this field. A more relaxed attitude, legal and otherwise, to union mem­bership by public employees has also contributed. Most important of all have been inflation and the example of steel workers, coal miners, other industrial workers, whose annual income now frequently ex­ceeds that of policemen, firemen, teachers or other civil servants.

8 I am indebted to my colleague, the former Secretary of Labor, Professor John T. Dunlop for guidance here. For a confirming view, see Solomon Barkin, "The Decline of the Labor Movement" in *The Corporation Take-Over,* Andrew Hacker, ed. (New York: Harper, 1964), pp. 223-245.

However, there are opposing trends. In the early stages of industrialization the working force was, as previously price readjustments for commodities, such as lesser agricultural products, where producers are still subject to control by the market. This stability of prices, in face of changing costs and demand, is a further indication, it may be noted, that in the short run the mature corpo­ration pursues goals other than profit maximization.

Stable prices reflect, in part, the need for security against price competition. Under modern industrial conditions a seller has rarely a single price. More often the firm has an infinitely complicated schedule for all of the models, grades, styles and specifications that comprise its offering. For several firms to change prices more or less simultaneously and without according some price advantages to part of the product line of any one firm and without discussion of the matter is a delicate procedure. And there is always a chance that a firm will be thought to be seeking a competitive ad­vantage on some part of its product line. This, in turn, could invite the retributive price-cutting that so con­travenes the canons of corporate behavior with the danger that the whole price schedule would be broken down. Convenience as well as the security of the earn­ings of the firm thus counsel keeping prices unchanged for relatively long periods.

But price stability also serves the purposes of indus­trial planning. Prices being fixed, they are predictable over a substantial period of time. And since one firm's prices are another's costs, so costs are also predictable. Thus stable prices facilitate control and minimize the risk of a price collapse that could jeopardize earnings and the autonomy of the technostructure. In this they serve a prime goal of the technostructure. At the same time they facilitate planning by the firm in question and by those to which it sells.

This structure of control is far more important than

*Prices in the Planning System (Cont'd) 241*

v,ufjyi iyme« maici *i<i'*

the precise price level at which it exists. Profits of the major automobile companies vary sharply as between firms and from year to year. On occasion Chrysler has posted losses. But all (including Chrysler) are or have been protected against anything approaching a col­lapse of prices and earnings at both extremes of profit. Planning was possible at the higher as well as the lower level of profit. All could function. But none could have operated successfully had the prices of a standard model fluctuated, depending on whim and reaction to the cur­rent novelties, from $3000 to $10,000 with steel, glass, plastics, paint, tires, sub-assemblies and labor moving over a similar range.

V

However, the level of prices is not unimportant. And in response to major changes in cost—often when the rene­gotiation of a wage contract provides a common signal to all firms in the industry—prices must be changed.

The prices so established will reflect the commit­ment of the technostructure to the goal of expansion or growth. They will involve a compromise between two conflicting requirements for such growth. The need to expand sales, which are the *sine qua non* of growth, will argue, generally, for low prices. At the same time, depending on the nature of cost behavior, demand and the problems of demand management, the need for earnings to finance the growth will argue for higher prices. No rule can be laid down as to the result. It seems likely that prices will most often be set by an industry at a level that provides for an established pay­ment to stockholders and covers the investment require­ments (with some margin of safety) of the expansion

*242 Chapter 17*

rninirinhtofl Malprial

that is possible at that price.' But this is at best only a probability. There is no *a priori* reason why the policy pursued by any two mature corporations will be the same, for there is no reason to assume that the goals— the commitment to growth as modified by the need for earnings—will be the same in any two cases. Further, where firms are large, they will deal, increasingly, with other firms that are large. And size and associated power in one place make it necessary elsewhere. Prices, under such circumstances, will reflect not an independ­ent judgment as to what is required but an accommo­dation between firms.4 And, although the policy does not yet enjoy formal acceptance—we encounter here another radical departure of practice from principle— price-making in the planning system is also modified by the social pressures for price stability and stable price-wage relationships.5

VI

When price control is seen to be directed toward en­suring the security of the technostructure, as serving

'And there is danger in assigning one-way causation. Prices have anciently been assumed to be an adjustable instrument of economic policy as wages, for example, are not. But as control and stability be­come objects in themselves, then prices are not adjusted and other magnitudes adjust themselves to the level of prices. Prices may not be set at the level that produces the maximum growth that can be fi­nanced from investment. Rather, after satisfying stockholders, the volume of investment may be determined, at least in the short run, by the earnings yielded by the current level of prices. Cf. John R. Meyer and Edwin Kuh, *The investment Decision* (Cambridge: Har­vard University Press, 1957).

41 have dealt with this phenomenon in detail in *American Capi­talism: The Concept of Countervailing Power,* rev. ed. (Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1956).

'See Chapter 22.

*Prices in the Planning System (Cont'd) 243*

COIIVTillhtPlI M. ,1 ,1

also the goal of growth and, more than incidentally, as providing, as well, a stable numerator for planning decisions, there is no longer anything startling in its *de facto* exemption from the antitrust laws. It would be more startling were it attacked. There is consider­able injustice in the immunity enjoyed by those who have achieved a strong market position as compared with those who, being much weaker, seek, by merger or collusion, to win a stronger position. No doubt in a just society such anomalies in law enforcement should not exist. But when revision comes, it must be in light of full recognition that the antitrust laws were placed on the statute books to preserve the power of the mar­ket against those who might subordinate it to the pur­pose of monopoly. Meanwhile something very differ­ent has happened. The mature corporation has taken control of the market—not alone the price but also what is purchased—to serve not the goal of monopoly but the goals of its planning. Controlled prices are nec­essary for this planning. And the planning, itself, is in­herent in the planning system. It follows that the an­titrust laws, in seeking to preserve the market, are an anachronism in the larger world of industrial planning. They do not preserve the market. They preserve rather the illusion of the market. In the past the man who argued against the antitrust laws was often suspected, sometimes rightly, of ulterior interest. He wished to vi­olate the laws or was the paid or unpaid theorist for those who did. Now it is the friend of the antitrust laws who serves, almost always unwittingly, ulterior purpose. He defends and gives legitimacy to a charade— an act that helps to conceal the reality of industrial planning and associated price control by the great corporation.

18

The Management of Specific Demand

Bristol-Myers does not, in general, develop products in its labs and then determine how they might be marketed. It ordinarily *begins* with extensive con­sumer testing and other market research, proceeds from there to develop some concept of a marketing opportunity, including even some notions about ad­vertising campaigns; and only then does it turn to the labs for products that might meet these specifications.

*—Fortune,* February 1967

On the question of the determinants of consumer wants, he is in fact astoundingly naive. He seems to believe that it is the affluence of America that has made wants susceptible to manipulation.

*—From a review of orthodox tendency of the first edition of this book by Professor Scott Gordon*

For all industrial planning, that of the United States as well as of other industrial societies, the control of prices is strategic. These must be subject to the author­ity of the planning unit; otherwise there is risk of loss from uncontrolled price movements, and there is no re­liable number by which units of product and input can be multiplied to get projected income and outlay. If these estimates are not available in reliable form, there is a large random element in decisions as to what to produce, and with what and by what means, and there is total uncertainty as to the outcome—whether there will be profit or loss and in what dimension. Such error is the antithesis of effective planning. A moment's thought will suggest not only how nearly impossible it would make modern industrial performance but how remote, in practice, such uncontrolled prices are from real life.

The control of prices in the planning system is not perfect, and the fact of this imperfection is important not only in itself but also for economic polemics. It is a well-established, though perhaps somewhat trans­parent, technique of argument, on encountering some­thing which cannot easily be reconciled with preferred belief, to point to the exceptions. What does not in­variably exist is then held not to exist. Economics is committed by ancient faith to the control of the firm by the market. Some, accordingly, are tempted to argue that since the control of prices by the mature corpora­tion is not complete, it can be dismissed. This mode of argument need not detain us; once recognized as a polemical device, it becomes unpersuasive. It is worth noting that, until comparatively recently, trade unions were held by those who found them analytically incon­venient to be relatively unimportant in wage-setting because their sway was incomplete or their powers circumscribed.1 And even the large corporation was ignored because it had not completely replaced the pro­prietary firm. Though imperfect, control of prices in the

1 "|The] weak unions are probably more numerous than the strong . . . statistical studies find little relationship between union­ization and long-term wage movements." George J. Stigler, *The Theory of Price,* rev. ed. (New York: Macmillan, 1952), pp. 256—257. Cf. also "Addendum on Economic Method and the Na­ture of Social Argument" in this volume. In later editions Professor Stigler, who has long commanded admiration for his ingenuity in subordinating fact to belief, does seem to concede a somewhat greater effect.

planning system is organic—it serves its most funda­mental goals. And the fact of such control, fortunately for anyone who urges the reality, is admirably visible.

Control of prices is for a purpose—for the security of the technostructure and to allow planned pursuit of its further goals. But price control does little to advance these goals unless there is also control over the amounts that are bought or sold at these prices. Se­curity, growth and effective planning to achieve these would be jeopardized by erratic or unpredictable price behavior. But these would equally be frustrated by a decision by the public not to buy at the controlled prices. It would be quixotic for the mature corporation to seek control over its prices and then leave purchases at these prices to the random fate of taste and accident. Such fluctuations in the amounts taken would be no less damaging to planning and the goals that it serves than fluctuations in prices. Moreover, the fluctuations in amounts taken are accentuated by price control; a fall in prices (through elasticity of demand) no longer acts to arrest a fall in purchases and vice versa. So, in­timately intertwined with the need to control prices is the need to control what is sold at those prices.

The control or management of demand is, in fact, a vast and rapidly growing industry in itself. It embraces a huge network of communications, a great array of merchandising and selling organizations, nearly the en­tire advertising industry, numerous ancillary research, training and other related services and much more. In everyday parlance, this great machine and the demand­ing and varied talents that it employs are said to be en­gaged in selling goods. In less ambiguous language, it means that it is engaged in the management of those who buy goods.

The key to the management of demand is effective management of the purchases of final consumers—of individuals and the state. If these are under effective control, there will then be a comparatively reliable de­mand for raw materials, parts, machinery and other items going into the ultimate product. If the demand for its automobiles is reliable, General Motors can accord its suppliers the security of long-term contracts. And, in the absence of such contracts, there will still be a reliable and predictable flow of orders which allows of planning. Although the techniques for managing government purchases are different from those em­ployed for consumer demand, they make the same con­tribution to planning by prime- and subcontractors.

The effective management of consumer behavior does not embrace the whole task of controlling de­mand. An automobile company must ensure that con­sumers devote a dependable share of their outlays to automobiles in general and to its cars in particular. But its sales will still be highly irregular if, though they spend a constant share of their income on its vehicles, there is a radical fluctuation from year to year in what they have to spend. It follows that effective control of consumer demand requires management not only of how income is spent but also of the amount of income that is available for spending. There must be manage­ment of demand both for the specific product and for products in general. Measures to maintain a desired level of aggregate demand are part and parcel of the task of industrial planning.2 We are here concerned with the management of demand for the specific product.

2 A circumstance, as previously noted, which greatly diminishes the significance of one of the common distinctions in economics— that between microeconomics or the theory of prices and the market, and macroeconomics or the theory which concerns itself with na­tional aggregates. Both prices and aggregate demand are ultimately

As so often, change in the planning system has made possible what change requires. The need to control consumer behavior is a requirement of planning. Plan­ning, in turn, is made necessary by extensive use of ad­vanced technology and capital and by the related scale and complexity of organization. These produce goods efficiently; the result is a very large volume of produc­tion. As a further consequence, goods that are related only to elementary physical sensation—that merely prevent hunger, protect against cold, provide shelter, suppress pain—have come to comprise a small and di­minishing part of all production. Most goods serve needs that are discovered to the individual not by the palpable discomfort that accompanies deprivation but by some psychic response to their possession. They give him a sense of personal achievement, accord him a feeling of equality with his neighbors, divert his mind from thought, serve sexual aspiration, promise social acceptability, enhance his subjective feeling of health, well-being or orderly peristalsis, contribute by conven­tional canons to personal beauty, or are otherwise psy­chologically rewarding.

Thus it comes about that, as the planning system de­velops to the point where it has need for the manage­ment of the consumer that planning requires, it is also serving wants which are psychological in origin and hence admirably subject to management by appeal to the psyche.

accommodated to the planning needs of the technostructure. I return to this problem in Chapter 20. Chapters 26 and 27 take up the spe­cial problems of managing the state as a consumer.

< niiyiiiihted Material

Hunger and other physical pain have an objective and compelling quality. As noted, no one whose stom­ach is totally empty can be persuaded that his need is not for food but for entertainment. A man who is very cold will have a strong, absolute preference for what makes him warm. But psychic reactions have no such internal anchor; since they exist in the mind, they are subject to what influences the mind. Though a hungry man cannot be persuaded as between bread and a cir­cus, a well-nourished man can. And he can be per­suaded as between different circuses and different foods. The further a man is removed from physical need the more open he is to persuasion—or manage­ment—as to what he buys. This is, perhaps, the most important consequence for the economics of increasing affluence.3

11 have dealt with this tendency on two earlier occasions *(Amer­ican Capitalism: The Concept of Countervailing Power,* rev. ed. [Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 19561, Chapter 8; and *The Affluent Society,* 3rd. ed., rev. [Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1976], Chapter 11). Accordingly, I am confining myself here to the barest essentials. These notions, particularly the distinction between physical and psy­chologically based wants, together with a declining marginal utility of income, though they will seem eminently sensible to the reader, arc only gradually being accepted by economists. (See Professor Scott Gordon's resistant comment at the beginning of this chapter.) There are certain methodological excuses for this resistance but the reason has, alas, more to do with the instinct for professional self-preservation than with science. As elsewhere noted, a central problem of economics, and long *the* central problem, was the allo­cation of resources between uses, that is to say, between products. If this choice is not terribly important and becomes increasingly less important with increasing income, the economic problem in its accustomed form also diminishes in importance and so, more poignantly, do the scholars who dwell on it without intellectual alternative.

Along with the opportunity for managing consumer demand, there must also be a mechanism for manag­ing it. Authority is not well regarded here. By giving him a ration card or distributing to him the specific commodities he is to use, the individual can be required to consume in accordance with plan. But this is an onerous form of control, ill-adapted to differences in personality. Save under conditions of great stress as during war or by way of food stamps for the very poor, it is not thought acceptable in advanced industrial societies. (Even the formally planned economies—the Soviet Union and the Eastern European states—regard rationing as a manifestation of failure.) It is easier and, if less precise, still sufficient to manage demand in the planning system by persuasion rather than by fiat.

Although advertising will be thought the central feature of this management and is certainly important, much more is involved. Included among the managers are those who sell goods and design the strategies by which they are sold. And so are many who are thought of as engaged in the production of goods. The man­agement of demand consists in devising a sales strategy for a particular product. It also consists in devising a product or features of a product around which a sales strategy can be built. Product design, model change, packaging and even performance reflect the need to provide what are called strong selling points. They are thus as much a part of the process of demand manage­ment as an advertising campaign.4

4 In a culture which places high value on technological change, there will be a natural presumption that any "new" product is

The purpose of demand management is to ensure that people buy what is produced—that plans as to the amounts to be sold at the controlled prices are fulfilled in practice. Not all advertising and selling activity is di­rected to this end. This fact has the polemical impor­tance hitherto observed, for it is readily possible to cite forms of advertising or sales effort which are unrelated to the purposes of demand management and industrial planning.

Thus a certain amount of advertising, that of the classified ads and the department store displays, has no great purpose beyond that of conveying information— of advising the public that a particular person or enter­prise has a particular item for sale and at what price. Such advertising is seized upon to show that the func­tion of advertising in general is merely to convey infor­mation, although, as I have noted on other occasions, only a gravely retarded citizen can need to be told that the American Tobacco Company has cigarettes for sale.

Economic theory, under the cachet of monopolistic competition, has also long featured the case of the seller, one among many, who seeks by advertising to associate particular qualities with his product and thus reduce the chances for substitution by another. He then has liberty to charge a higher price and, at least in the short run, reward himself with monopoly profits.

inherently superior to an old one. This attitude will be exploited by those who devise sales strategies, with the result that a great many changes in product and packaging will be merely for the sake of hav­ing something that can be called new. We have here the explanation of the repetitious claims in virtually all advertising that the item is new. No other word is so much used.

This too is a possible case, although its requirements as imposed by the textbooks—*numerous* sellers who have comparative ease of entry into the industry—make it of small practical importance. The accounts of the mo-nopolistically competitive sellers are not those that are cherished by J. Walter Thompson, McCann-Erickson or Ogilvy and Mather.

Finally, conventional economic theory associates advertising and related arts with oligopoly. Here the characteristic firm of the planning system eschews price competition as too dangerous and channels its ri­valry into ever-changing strategies for winning cus­tomers away from another. "Oligopolies .. . are prac­tically compelled to dissipate economic resources in advertising and in meretricious variations in product characteristics."5

If it be assumed that the consumer is sovereign, save that he is in doubt as to whose product he will buy, this conclusion—that advertising and, by implication, many other expenditures, including that for model and design changes, are without function6—is inescapable. Firms spend money to take business away from each other; all cannot succeed so the result is a standoff. The only consequence is that resources are wasted and prices are higher and profits are lower than if, by some act of government or industrial statesmanship, the struggle were curbed."

'Robert Dorfman, *Prices and Markets,* 2nd ed. (Knglewood Cliffs, New Jersey: Prentice-Hall, 1972), p. 168.

• franklin M. Fisher, Zvi Griliches and Carl Kaysen, "The Costs of Automobile Model Changes Since 1949," *Journal of Political Economy,* Vol. 70, No. 5 (October 1962), p. 433 et seq.

"A study ("Advertising Market Structure and Performance" by William S. Comanor and Thomas A. Wilson, *Review of Economics and Statistics,* Vol. XI.IX, No. 4 |November 1967], p. 423 et seq.)

*Management of Specific Demand 253*

Copyrighted Material

But such a notion of a functioniess, wasteful dead­lock is nonsense. If advertising affects the distribution of demand between sellers of a particular product and forces defensive counteraction, it must also be sup­posed that it affects distribution as between products. This will not be functioniess; rather it must increase the flow of revenue to all who advertise. And in the context of planning, in fact, advertising does much more. For, along with the other arts of demand man­agement, it allows the firm a decisive influence over the revenue it receives. What seems to the traditional mar­ket economists a sense-deadening struggle between the detergent makers leading only to stalemate serves a deeper and highly important purpose.

There will be comfort of a kind in this conclusion. The present disposition of conventional economic the­ory to write off annual outlays of many billions of

shows substantially higher profit rates among industries that adver­tise heavily. The authors of this study attribute this in orthodox fash­ion to the monopoly gains made possible by the resulting product differentiation. These conclusions are re-emphasized in their book, *Advertising and Market Power* (Cambridge: Harvard University Press, 1974). There is a logical flaw in their attribution of higher profits to monopoly gains. It is not at all evident how *all* members of an oligopoly can so gain from differentiation. But all are beneficiar­ies of the planning of which effective demand management is a part.

It should be noted that a finding of a higher rate of return in in­dustries that advertise is not essential to the present argument. Plan­ning has other and superior goals, including, notably, the growth of the firm. And yet other factors influence profits as between indus­tries. A further reason for not wishing to be tied to an association be­tween advertising and rate of return as an index of successful plan­ning is the differing assessments of that relationship. See Robert Ayanian, "Advertising and Rate of Return," *journal of Law and Economics,* Vol. XVIII (2) (October 1975), p. 479 et seq., and Stanley I. Ornstein, "The Advertising-Concentration Controversy," *South­ern Economic Journal,* Vol. 43, No. I (July 1976), p. 892 et seq.

Copyrighted Material

dollars of advertising and similar sales costs by the planning system as without purpose or consequence is, to say the least, peculiar. No other legal economic activity is subject to similar rejection. The discovery that sales and advertising expenditures have an organic role in the system will not, accordingly, seem wholly implausible.

The general effect of sales effort, defined in the broadest terms, is to shift the locus of decision in the purchase of goods from the consumer where it is be­yond control to the firm where it is subject to control. This transfer, like the control of prices, is by no means complete. But again what is imperfect is not unimpor­tant. The "general rule, with fewer exceptions than we would like to think, is that if they make it we will buy it."8

The specific strategy, though it varies somewhat be­tween industries and over time, consists first in recruit­ing a loyal or automatic corps of customers. This is variously known as building customer loyalty or brand recognition. To the extent that it is successful, it means that the firm has a stable body of custom which is se­cure against the mass defection which might follow from freely exercised consumer choice. This is the ini­tial contribution to the firm's planning.

A purely defensive strategy will not, however, suffice. Given the goals of the technostructure, all firms will seek to expand sales. Each, accordingly, must seek to do so if it is not to lose out to others. Out of this effort, from firms that are fully able to play the game, comes a crude equilibrating process which accords to each participant a reasonably reliable share of the market. It works, very roughly, as follows.

"Andrew Hacker, "A Country Called Corporate America," *The New York Times Magazine,* July 3, 1966.

*Management of Specific Demand 255*

Copyrighted Material

When a firm is enjoying patronage by its existing customers and recruiting new ones, the existing sales strategy, broadly defined, will usually be considered satisfactory. The firm will not quarrel with success. If sales are stationary or slipping, a change in selling methods, advertising strategy, product design or even in the product itself is called for. Testing and experi­ment are possible. Sooner or later, a new formula that wins a suitable response is obtained. This brings a countering action by the firms that are then failing to make gains.

This process of action and response, which belongs to the field of knowledge known as game theory, leads to a rough equilibrium between the participating firms. Each may win for a time or lose for a time but the game is played within a narrow range of such gain or loss. As in the case of Packard or Studebaker (as a pro­ducer of cars), firms that do not have the resources to play—particularly to stand the very large costs of product design and redesign—will lose out and disap­pear. And the firms that can play the game will, on oc­casion, find customers adamant in their resistance to a particular product; no response can be obtained at tolerable cost by any strategy that can be devised.9 The size and product diversification of the mature corpora­tion allow the firm to accept an occasional such failure without undue hazard. But it is the everyday assump­tion of the planning system that, if sales are slipping, a

'As in the case of the Edsel. I mention this again, for, to a quite remarkable extent, this disaster is cited by those who are made un­comfortable and perhaps obsolete by these ideas to prove that plan­ning of demand does not work. It proves what I unhesitatingly con­cede, which is that it doesn't work perfectly. All but the truly resistant now realize that the Kdsel owes its deathless notoriety to its being so exceptional.

rntnnmhtorl Matprial

'-ufiyi iinumi r.icHiM kll

new selling formula can be found that will correct the situation. By and large, this assumption is justified, which is to say that means can almost always be found to keep exercise of consumer discretion within work­able limits.

Were there but one manufacturer of automobiles in the United States and no imports, it would still be es­sential that it enter extensively on the management of its demand. Otherwise consumers, exercising the sov­ereignty that would be inconsistent with the company's planning, might resort to other forms of transportation and other ways of spending their income. (This is the answer to the orthodox contention that advertising is principally induced by market oligopoly.) And under present circumstances a slippage in automobile sales as a whole sets in motion by all the firms the sales strategies (including always the product redesign) by which it is offset. This, in turn, stabilizes the expendi­tures accruing to the industry.

V

Persuasion on the scale just outlined requires that there be comprehensive, repetitive and compelling commu­nication by the managers of demand with the man­aged. It should be capable of holding the attention of the consumer for considerable periods of time and in a comparatively effortless manner. It should reach peo­ple in all spectrums of intelligence. None should be barred by illiteracy or unwillingness to read. Such a means of mass communication was not necessary when the wants of the masses were anchored primarily in physical need. The masses could not then be per­suaded as to their spending—this went for basic foods and shelter. The wants of a well-to-do minority could

be managed. But since this minority was generally lit­erate or sought to seem so, it could be teached selec­tively by newspapers and magazines, the circulation of which was confined to the literate community. With mass affluence, and therewith the possibility of mass management of demand, these media no longer served.

Technology, once again, solved the problem that it created. Coincidentally with rising mass incomes came first radio and then television. These, in their capacity to hold effortless interest, their accessibility over the entire cultural spectrum and their independence of any educational qualification, were admirably suited to mass persuasion. Radio and more especially television have, in consequence, become the prime instruments for the management of consumer demand. There is an insistent tendency among solemn social scientists to think of any institution which features rhymed and singing commercials; provides intense and lachrymose voices urging highly improbable enjoyments; offers caricatures of the human esophagus in normal or im­paired operation; and which hints implausibly at means for enhancing the opportunity for effortless and hygienic seduction, as inherently trivial. This is a great mistake. The planning system is profoundly dependent on commercial television and could not exist in its present form without it. Economists who eschew dis­cussion of its economic significance or dismiss it as a wicked waste are protecting their reputation and that of their subject for Calvinist austerity. But they are not adding to their reputation for relevance.

VI

The management of demand, as here to be seen, is in all respects an admirably subtle arrangement in

<~u)iy< iijiiieu moiei lai

social design. It works not on the individual but on the mass. Any individual of will and determination can contract out from its influence. This being so, no case for individual compulsion in the purchase of any prod­uct can be established. To all who object there is a natural answer: You are at liberty to leave! Yet there is slight danger that enough people will ever assert their individuality to impair the management of mass behavior.

The management of demand is a make-or-break matter for presently accepted economics. If the con­sumer can be reached and influenced by the producer, then much is changed and much that happens is at the behest of the producer, not the consumer. If the con­sumer cannot be so reached, all is well, all remains as before. The importance of a solid stand at this point has been amply sensed by critics of these ideas. And a number have dug in on the line that the critic himself being immune to persuasion—having contracted out— so, *pro tanto,* have all others. "I know it is not true of me, and I do not fancy myself cleverer than the next man in this regard." That one's personal reactions sig­nify the public reaction is not, scientifically, a defensi­ble proposition but where the preservation of precious intellectual capital is involved, scientific method is readily sacrificed.

This management performs yet another service. For, along with bringing demand under substantial control, it provides, in the aggregate, a relentless propaganda on behalf of goods in general. From early morning until late at night, people are informed of the services rendered by goods—of their profound indispensability. Every feature and facet of every product having been studied for selling points, these are then described with talent, gravity and an aspect of profound concern as

Cnnvririhtpfl M,»Iim *iM*

the source of health, happiness, social achievement or improved community standing. Even minor qualities of unimportant commodities are enlarged upon with a solemnity which would not be unbecoming in an an­nouncement of the combined return of Christ and all the apostles. More important services, such as the ad­vantages of whiter laundry, are treated with propor­tionately greater gravity.

The consequence is that while goods become ever more abundant, they do not seem to be any less im­portant. On the contrary, it requires an act of will to imagine that anything else is so important. Morally we agree that the supply of goods is not a measure of human achievement; in fact, we take for granted that it will be so regarded.

Yet it might not have been. In the absence of the massive and artful persuasion that accompanies the management of demand, increasing abundance might well have reduced the interest of people in acquiring more goods. They would not have felt the need for multiplying the artifacts—autos, appliances, detergents, cosmetics—by which they were surrounded. No one would have pressed upon them the advantages of new packages, new forms of processed foods, newly devised dentifrices, new pain-killers or other new variants on older products. Not being pressed by the need for these things, they would have spent less reliably of their in­come and worked less reliably to get more. The consequence—a lower and less reliable propensity to consume—would have been awkward for the planning system. That system requires that people will work without any limiting horizon to procure more goods. Were they to cease to work after acquiring a certain sufficiency, there would be limits on the expansion of

the system. Growth could not then remain a goal. Ad­vertising and its related arts thus help develop the kind of man the goals of the planning system require—one who reliably spends his income and works reliably be­cause he is always in need of more.

This effort has the further effect of sustaining the prestige of the planning system. Goods are what the planning system supplies. Advertising, by making goods important, makes the planning system impor­tant. And therewith it helps to sustain the social im­portance and prestige that attach to the technostruc­ture. As the landowner and the capitalist lost prestige when land and capital ceased to be socially decisive, so the technostructure would soon sink into the back­ground were the supply of industrial products to be­come routine, in the manner of water from a water­works in a year of adequate rainfall. This would have happened long since had not advertising, with its un­remitting emphasis on the importance of goods, kept people persuaded to the contrary.

When viewed not in the context of absolute virtue but in the narrower context of industrial planning, it will be evident that advertising and its related arts have a large social function. This extends on from the man­agement of demand, the necessary counterpart of the control of prices, to the shaping of attitudes necessary for the performance and prestige of the planning sys­tem. For advertising men it has long been a sore point that economists dismissed them as so much social waste. They have not quite known how to answer. Some have doubtless sensed that, in a society where wants are psychologically grounded, the instruments of access to the mind cannot be unimportant. They were right. The functions here identified may well be

*Management of Specific Demand 2* 6*1*

less exalted than the more demanding philosophers of the advertising industry might wish. But none can doubt their importance for the planning system, given always the standards by which that system measures achievement and success.

19.

The Revised Sequence

The consumer is, so to speak, the king ... each is a voter who uses his votes to get things done that he wants done.

*—Paul Samuelson*

The time has come for yet another word of summary. In virtually all economic analysis and instruction, the initiative is assumed to lie with the consumer. In re­sponse to wants that originate within himself or which are given to him by his environment, he buys goods and services in the market. The opportunities that re­sult for making more or less money are the message of the market to producing firms. They respond to this message of the market and thus, ultimately, to the in­struction of the consumer. The flow of instruction is in one direction—from the individual to the market to the producer. All this is affirmed, not inappropriately, by terminology that implies that all power lies with the consumer. This is called consumer sovereignty. There "is always a presumption of consumer sovereignty in the market economy."1 The unidirectional flow of

1 Franklin M. Fisher, Zvi Griliches and Carl Kaysen, "The Costs of Automobile Model Changes Since 1949," *Journal of Political Economy,* Vol. LXX, No. 5 (October 1962), p. 434. These three men are highly regarded among economic theorists. Their statement is noteworthy, for they are unwilling to give full acceptance to the no­tion of consumer sovereignty. It is merely the frame in which they work.

instruction from consumer to market to producer may be denoted as the *Accepted Sequence.*

We have seen that this sequence does not hold. And we have now isolated a formidable apparatus of method and motivation causing its reversal. The mature corpo­ration has readily at hand the means for controlling the prices at which it sells as well as those at which it buys. Similarly it has means for managing what the con­sumer buys at the prices which it controls. This control and management is required by its planning. The plan­ning proceeds from the use of technology and capital, the commitment of time that these require and the di­minished effectiveness of the market for specialized technical products and skills.

Supporting this changed sequence is the motivation of the technostructure. Its members seek to adapt the goals of the corporation more closely to their own; by extension the corporation seeks to adapt social atti­tudes and goals to those of the members of its techno­structure. So social belief originates, at least in part, with the producer. Thus the accommodation of the market behavior of the individual, as well as of social attitudes in general, to the needs of producers and the goals of the technostructure is an inherent feature of the system. It becomes increasingly important with the growth of the planning system.

It follows that the accepted sequence is no longer a description of the reality and is becoming ever less so. Instead the producing firm reaches forward to control its markets and on beyond to manage the mar­ket behavior and shape the social attitudes of those whom it, ostensibly, serves. For this we also need a name, and it may appropriately be called the *Revised Sequence.*

It

Those who yearn for the defeat of their enemy are said to wish that he might write a book. Far better that he should resort to overstatement. I do not suggest that the revised sequence has replaced the accepted sequence. Outside the planning system—beyond the limits of the large corporations in what remains the market system—the accepted sequence still rules. Within the planning system the consumer can still reject per­suasion. And, in consequence, through the market he and his fellows can force accommodation by the pro­ducer. But consumers, and the prices at which they buy, can also be managed. And they are. The accepted and revised sequences exist side by side in the manner of a reversible chemical reaction. Doubtless it would be neater were it one way or the other. But, again, the re­ality is plausible but untidy.

In the form just presented, the revised sequence will not, I think, be challenged by many economists. There is a certain difficulty in escaping from the inescapable. There is more danger that the point will be conceded and its significance then ignored. To ensure against this—to provide text for all who ally themselves in the preventive therapy—it is well that the consequences of the revised sequence be briefly adumbrated.

Ill

The revised sequence sends to the museum of obsolete ideas the notion of an equilibrium in consumer outlays which reflects the maximum of consumer satisfaction. According to this doctrine, beloved in economic in­struction and still honored in the economics textbooks,

*The Revised Sequence 265*

the individual or household arranges his or its pur­chases so that there is approximately equal satisfaction from the last dollar spent for each of the several op­portunities for consumption or use of goods.2 Were it otherwise—were it so that a dollar spent on cosmetics returned more satisfaction than a dollar spent on gaso­line—then spending on cosmetics would have been increased and that on gasoline diminished. And the re­verse being true of comparative satisfaction from cos­metics and gasoline, the reverse would have occurred. In other words, when the return to a small added out­lay for different purposes is unequal, satisfaction can always be increased by diminishing the expenditure where the satisfaction is less and enlarging it where the satisfaction is greater. So it follows that satisfaction is at a maximum when the return to a small increment of expenditure is the same for all objects of expenditure.

But it is also true that, since an individual's satisfac­tion from his various opportunities for expenditure is his own, there must be no interference with this equal­izing process.

Instruction from any second person on how to distribute income, however meritorious, will not reflect the peculiar enjoyment pattern of the person in question.

1 "Each good—such as sugar—is demanded up to the point where the marginal utility per dollar (or penny) spent on it is exactly the same as the marginal utility of a dollar (or penny) spent on any other good—such as salt. Why must this law hold? If any one good gave more marginal utility per dollar, the consumer would gain by taking money away from other goods and spending more on that good.. .. If any good gave less marginal utility per dollar than the common level, the consumer would buy less of it until the marginal utility of the last dollar spent on it had risen back to the common level." Paul A. Samuelson, *Economics,* 10th ed. (New York: McGraw-Hill, 1976), pp. 435^36.

*266 Chapter 19*

Cuiiyiiyhtert [**M**-i1ni**.il**](http://M-i1ni.il)

It will reflect the preferences, value system, enjoyments or needs of the instructor.

Such is the established doctrine. And if the indi­vidual's wants are subject to management by the producer, this is interference. The distribution of his income between objects of expenditure will reflect this management. There will be a different distribution of income—a different equilibrium—in accordance with the changing effectiveness of management by dif­ferent producers.' It is to the nature and purposes of this management, not simply to the effort of the in­dividual to maximize his satisfactions, that the scholar must look if he is to have any adequate view of con­sumer behavior.

It is true that the consumer may still imagine that his actions respond to his own view of his satisfactions. But this is superficial and proximate, the result of illu­sions created in connection with the management of his wants. Only those wishing to evade the reality will be satisfied with such a simplistic explanation. All oth­ers will notice that if an individual's satisfaction is less from an additional expenditure on automobiles than from one on housing, this can as well be corrected by a change in the selling strategy of General Motors as by an increased expenditure on his house.4 Similarly a perfect state of equilibrium with marginal utilities

'What the reader will recognize to be the ordinary and expected result of the changing effectiveness of advertising campaigns.

\*As a related technical point, indifference curves do not survive the revised sequence. The indifference map reflects, at any given time, the comparative effectiveness of the sales strategies behind the products in question. It will change as these change. The logic of the indifference curve requires that it be original with the individual whose preferences it describes.

*The Revised Sequence 267* everywhere equal can be upset not by a change in the individual's income or by a change in the goods avail­able but by a change in the persuasion to which he is subject.

The problem of economics here, once again, is not one of original error but of obsolescence. The notion of the consumer so distributing his income as to maxi­mize satisfactions that originate with himself and his environment was not inappropriate to an earlier stage of economic development. When goods were less abundant, when they served urgent physical need and their acquisition received close thought and attention, purchases were much less subject to management. And, on the other side, producers in that simpler and less technical world were not under compulsion to plan. Accordingly, they did not need to persuade—to manage demand. The model of consumer behavior de­vised for these conditions was not wrong. The error was in taking it over without change into the age of the planning system. There, not surprisingly, it did not fit.5

IV

To jettison the accepted sequence has more than peda­gogical consequences. Even the most jejune and pre­cious social theory is likely to support some structure of social attitude and action. The accepted sequence,

5 Economists, all but invariably, have used a simple but revealing device to improve the fit. That is to illustrate the theory of consumer behavior with commodities—bread, tea, oranges, salt, sugar—which are produced outside the planning system or for which the manage­ment of demand is peculiarly difficult. Cf. Samuelson, footnote 2 of this chapter.

with the resulting doctrine of consumer maximization of satisfactions, sustains a great deal.

Specifically, it supports the conclusion that the indi­vidual is the ultimate source of power in the economic system. And it assures us that this exercise of power grows out of his own unaided tendency and ability to make the most out of his situation. It is highly reassur­ing that the individual should have, or be imagined to have, such power in association with such capacity to use it. It is, perhaps, especially reassuring in a culture which sets a high and even mystical store by the indi­vidual and which may suspect that, somehow, he is being threatened by organization. Thus, and under­standably, do the custodians of orthodox values rally to the defense of the accepted sequence.

The accepted sequence also raises barriers against a wide range of social action. Such action, though in fact inconvenient or objectionable to organization and specifically to the technostructure, is held by the theory to be in conflict with the maximization of satisfaction by the individual. We have seen how jealously the tech­nostructure seeks to safeguard its autonomy of deci­sion. The management of demand requires, also, that it have the greatest possible freedom in the exercise of persuasion. Anything that limits or circumscribes the claims that it can make for a product interferes in some measure with the management of demand. The accepted sequence holds that the individual guides the economy while obtaining for himself the highest level of satisfaction from the income he receives. Any interference with his exercise of choice leads to a less satisfactory result—a lower level of satisfaction— for the individual. In a society composed of, and guided by, individuals it will be socially less good.

*The Revised Sequence 269*

Accordingly, government objection to lethal automo­bile design, disabling drugs, disfiguring beauty aids or high-calorie reducing compounds is interference with the individual's choice and thus with his design for maximizing his satisfaction and the resulting economic response. The accepted sequence thus outlaws a wide variety of public regulations and does so in the name of the individual. This accords powerful protection to the autonomy of the technostructure and great immunity to its techniques for managing demand. A doctrine that celebrates individuality provides the cloak for or­ganization. And this depends wholly on the accepted sequence. Once it is agreed that the individual is sub­ject to management in any case—once the revised se­quence is allowed—the case for leaving him free from, say, government interference evaporates. It is not the individual's right to buy that is being protected. Rather it is the seller's right to manage the individual.

The accepted sequence, with its emphasis on the as­sumed power of the individual, serves in other ways to sanction organization. Men accept the disciplines of the great industrial enterprise in order to serve the ulti­mate interests of the individual consumer. By bowing to rules, subordinating their personality to organiza­tion, being good members of the team, they help to en­large the range of choice of individual consumers. It is proper that they subordinate their lesser liberty to that greater one. Or such is the justification from conven­tional economics.

Much more is so justified. Industrial squalor, air and stream pollution, sacrifice of aesthetic values— even the rhymed commercials and billboards which are part of the process of consumer management— expand the quantity and variety of product. So they

increase the scope for exercise of the sovereign power of the consumer. Again, it is held, lesser values are sub­ordinated to the greater liberty that is allied with the ultimate and controlling power of the individual in an economic system with a maximum range of choice. Again economics renders service to industrial purpose.

None of these contentions survives the revised se­quence. There is no case for subordinating the lesser lib­erty of the organization man to the greater liberty of the consumer unless that latter liberty exists. If that has already been subordinated to organization, the ar­gument lapses. Industrial squalor serves not the larger liberty of the consumer. It serves industrial convenience.

The authority that is exercised in industrial produc­tion by the industrial firm also acquires legitimacy from the larger freedom that it accords the consumer. This, under the accepted sequence, is power only to serve; in the last analysis the greatest corporation is but the humble servant of the consumer. "One way of shedding awkward responsibility is to believe that the consumer is the real boss, that the businessman merely carries out his . . . orders. ... It is not by chance that consumer sovereignty is generally described in terms suggesting the processes [i.e., balloting in the market­place] of political democracy."6 If the consumer is not sovereign—if the ballots are cast partially at the behest of the producer—this argument does not merely disap­pear. Rather it could come to react against the person who employs it, for it draws attention to power that embraces also the management of the consumer.

6 Francis X. Sutton, Seymour F. Harris, Carl Kaysen and James Tobin, *The American Business Creed* (Cambridge: Harvard University Press, 1956), p. 361.

*The Revised Sequence 271*

It is possible that people need to believe that they are unmanaged if they are to be managed effectively. We have been taught to set store by our freedom of economic choice; were it recognized that this is subject to management, we might be at pains to assert our independence. Thus we would become less manage­able. Were instruction in economics, supported by the formidable wisdom of the economics textbooks, to proclaim that people are partly in the service of those who supply them, this might cause those so educated to desert that service.

Whether this be so or not, it will be clearly evident that attitudes of the highest importance flow from the accepted sequence—attitudes that are highly protective of the planning system. Such is the very considerable service of myth.

It would be optimistic to imagine that so serviceable a myth will be easily abandoned or even to expect universal gratitude for those who dispel it. Yet even here there is change—as most will recognize. When the first editions of this book appeared, much regulatory activity—of advertising of drugs, cigarettes, beauty aids, obesity control; all were prominent examples— was being resisted on the grounds that such regulation was an undue restraint on free market choice. This ar­gument would now be dismissed by most as special pleading. The pertinent regulation is now recognized to be a restraint on the management of the consumer, and, except in the textbooks, such management is considered a fact of life. The movement of ideas to­ward truth may be glacial but, like a glacier, it is hard to stop.

sufficient volume to absorb the current production of the planning system at the established prices.

By the nature of its own development, the planning system has made the regulation of purchasing power or demand ever more urgent. An economy pays out in the course of production the wages, salaries, interest and profits that comprise the wherewithal for buying what it produces. In a poor and simple society what is paid and spent tends to match in value what is pro­duced. People of small income do not have the option of suddenly not spending that income, i.e., of suddenly increasing their savings. Spending is in the straitjacket of physical need. The consumption function is stable.

Also in such a society, since savings are small, in­vestment will be small. Most production will be for current consumption. Production for such current use is more stable than production in response to invest­ment decisions, with their changing estimate of an un­known future.

We have seen also that in an earlier and simpler stage of society in which savings are small, capital is scarce and of decisive importance for production. That is to say that, ordinarily, there are many claimants for the savings that are available. What the community spends for consumption is, quite obviously, spent. But under these more primitive circumstances what it saves from consumption is subject to the insistent need for investment and thus is also spent. So all income made in production goes for production. One of the familiar antiquities of economics is Say's Law of Markets. This holds that an economy always provides demand suffi­cient to buy its own output. A deficiency of purchasing power or demand is thus impossible. Say's Law no longer commands belief. But in the world of its author, nearly two centuries ago, it had much merit.

In the planning system, by contrast, personal savings are no longer made at the cost of physical hardship. Most personal saving is by persons in the upper half of the income brackets; for many it is automatic. And far more important than such savings by individuals— which in 1976 amounted to $77.8 billion—are the retained earnings of business firms which were $198.6 billion in that same year. This saving is by decision of the technostructure. Consumers do not press to spend these funds. They are not accorded the option of doing so.

In general, the technostructure will increase its in­vestment as its retained earnings increase. Having taken care of its stockholders and creditors and there­with assured its own security, it then devotes funds to the next highest priority among its goals, which is growth. And if the funds so available are inadequate, the technostructure will increase its earnings or with­hold more from the stockholders.1

Thus within the planning system savings and outlay for investment will tend to rise and fall together. But this does not mean that they will be equal—that invest­ment will offset savings. Nor is there any mechanism in the organized economy by which savings decisions and investment decisions are made to equal each other.2

1 "... [The) investment outlay on fixed and working capital seems, in the short run ... a residual . . . between the total net flow of funds realized from current operations less the established or con­ventional dividend payments." John R. Meyer and Edwin Kuh, *The Investment Decision* (Cambridge: Harvard University Press, 1957), p. 204.

2 Interest rates, the classical equilibrating mechanism, have not for many years been thought by economists to perform this function.

*R egulation of Aggregate Demand 2 75*

Copyrighted Material

Co|jyTi(jhte(i Material

If the various decisions to increase savings are not offset by decisions to invest a like amount or if deci­sions to reduce capital outlays and other investments are not matched by a reduction in savings, then some of the current production of the planning system will be without purchasing power and buyers. Output and employment will fall. In the world of Jean Baptiste Say the prices of goods would fall; the increased savings would then be offset by the increased purchases of other people at the lower prices. But in the planning system prices, we have seen, are controlled, so the ini­tial effect will be on output and therewith on employ­ment. This could, in turn, lead on to a further curtail­ment of investment, a further curtailment of production and employment, and thence to a self-generating down­ward spiral.

In summary, the planning system has built into itself very comprehensively the need to regulate aggregate demand. Its advanced technology and high use of cap­ital require planning. From this planned use of re­sources comes an ample production that allows of a high level of savings. The technostructure has strong inducements to keep these savings at a high level. These savings, if not offset, can lead to a serious and cumulative reduction in aggregate demand. The same advanced technology and high capital use which force the industrial firm to plan make it vulnerable to a fall in aggregate demand. The technostructure is similarly vulnerable. So, effective regulation of such demand is imperative.

While changes in interest rates are assumed to have an effect on in­vestment, there is no agreement as to their effect, if any, on the total volume of savings.

276 *Chapter 20*

Nor is this quite all. As earlier noted, effective regu­lation of aggregate demand adds paradoxically to the need for such regulation. Such regulation prevents a cumulative downward spiral in income and saving. This, in the past, has borne the same relation to saving and capital accumulation as famines to the population of India. The Great Depression reduced personal sav­ings from $4.2 billion in 1929 to a net dissaving of $900 million in 1933 and gross business savings from $11.2 billion to $3.2 billion.3 In the third quarter of 1974, in consequence of the 1974-1975 recession, per­sonal and business savings were, at an annual rate, $34 billion below the prerecessionary peak in the fourth quarter of 1973.4 In the absence of recessions, savings continue high; so does capital investment and so does the purchasing power generated by such invest­ment. And so, therefore, does the dependence of the economy on the measures by which savings are offset.

If savings are not offset, output and employment fall. If savings are more than offset when the economy is at or near full employment, output and employment cannot rise or cannot rise appreciably. Instead prices rise, and, in the planning system, while there is elabo­rate protection against price reduction, price increases, which are without similar danger to the technostruc­ture, occur far more easily. This, as we shall see pre­sently, leads to the need for yet further government intervention. It requires also that the regulation of

*1 Economic Report of the President, 1970,* p. 198. It is this re­duction in savings that eventually brings them back into equilibrium with a smaller but less drastically reduced level of investment.

*4 Economic Report of the President, 1976,* p. 192. Private saving in constant dollars did not reach prerecession levels until the begin­ning of the recovery in the second quarter of 1975.

*Regulation of Aggregate Demand 277*

aggregate demand be reversible. There must be means for correcting both a shortage and an excess of demand.

The regulation of aggregate demand, it will be evi­dent, is an organic requirement of the planning system. In its absence there would be unpredictable and almost certainly large fluctuations in demand and therewith in sales and production. Planning would be gravely im­paired; capital and technology would have to be used much more cautiously and far Less effectively than now. And the position of the technostructure, since it is endangered by the failure of earnings, would be far less secure. The need for regulation of aggregate demand is now fully accepted. However, its integral relationship to modern economic development has never been fully appreciated. There is an impression, growing partly out of some curiosities in the history of this regulation and partly out of a continuing failure to look at the process of regulation as a whole, that the business firms that comprise the planning system have been hos­tile to it. This, on closer examination, turns out to have been far from the case.

Ill

The regulation of demand became a recognized public policy during the thirties. The policy was decisively advocated by John Maynard (later Lord) Keynes5 and was propagated in the United States by a compara­tively small number of liberal economists—members of a community generally considered at the time to be

5 In particular in *The General Theory of Employment Interest and Money* (New York: Harcourt, 1936), although it had been fore­shadowed in numerous earlier proposals of Keynes, as also of others.

antipathetic to large-scale business enterprises.6 It was put into effect by the Roosevelt Administration, which also had its quarrels with business. The policy was seen primarily (although not exclusively) as a remedy for unemployment—a coloration which it still retains— and thus appeared to be an action on behalf of the labor movement. Additionally it had the support of labor, and at a time of bitter labor-management dis­putes. Not remarkably, in consequence, it was re­garded by the public at large, as well as by business­men, as a dubiously experimental welfare measure which could be expected to prove costly or damaging to business in some unspecified way.

More important, the regulation of aggregate demand has a very different impact on the entrepreneurial and the mature corporations. In the thirties, reflecting a common and indeed invariable cultural lag, business

6 Conservatives have long contended that the Keynesian Revolu­tion in the United States was the work of a handful of Keynes's dis­ciples, advocates and interpreters, centering mostly on Harvard Uni­versity and led principally by Professor Alvin Hansen with Professor Seymour Harris as the most articulate spokesman and Professor Paul Samuelson of M.I.T. as the author of the first great Keynesian text­book. These men are held to have applied Keynes's ideas to the American scene and, directly or through students, sold Keynes's ideas to Washington and the public. The charge has been protested, and even denied, and it is somewhat difficult to see why, for it is es­sentially true. The Keynesian Revolution was also an epochal contri­bution to the development of the planning system and the preserva­tion of what is commonly called capitalism. Architects of such a useful revolution should have pride in their work. I have dealt at some length with the history of the Keynesian Revolution in an article in *The New York Times Review,* May 16, 1965, celebrating the publication of a paperback edition of Keynes's *General Theory*—the original did not get reviewed—and reprinted in *Economics, Peace and Laughter* (Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1971). A shorter version of the history is in *The Age of Uncertainty* (Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1977).

*Regulation of Aggregate Demand 279*

spokesmen were still giving voice to the interests of the entrepreneurial corporation under the impress­ion that this reflected the common interest of all business.

The entrepreneurial corporation has much less need than the mature corporation for the regulation of ag­gregate demand. The mature corporation is an accom­modation to advanced technology and heavy capital use. Planning is part of this accommodation. So is the technostructure. Regulation of aggregate demand is necessary to give certainty to this planning and to pro­tect the technostructure. The entrepreneurial corpora­tion with simpler technology and a smaller commit­ment of capital has less need to plan. And it has no (or a much smaller) technostructure. This means, in prac­tical terms, that if demand falls, it can adjust to it by laying off workers. The mature corporation, by con­trast, cannot lay off its capital. The technostructure is large and costly, and to curtail it is to disintegrate the brain of the enterprise.

The autonomy of the technostructure, we have also seen, is vulnerable to a failure of earnings, and this is most likely to result from a curtailment of demand and accompanying depression. Control of the entrepre­neurial corporation rests firmly on ownership. If it is not burdened by debt, it can ride out a temporary fail­ure in earnings.

Further, it is possible that a few farsighted entrepre­neurs in the thirties may have seen or sensed that the regulation of demand would require a drastic enlarge­ment of the role of the state in the economy and that it would change the tax system from an instrument for raising revenue to one for regulating demand. This too would have a very different effect on the entrepreneur­ial as compared with the mature corporation.

The actual burden of both corporate and personal income taxes is, in substantial measure, on the entre­preneur. The corporation income tax does not directly affect the member of the technostructure. And the im­pact of the personal income tax, the size of the income considered, will often be lighter than on the entrepre­neur. As between paying greater or smaller income taxes oneself, there is a difference.

Finally, a close look at the particular form of regulation that eventually came into use discloses the interesting fact that it did, indeed, have the very strong support of the mature corporations and their technostructures.

IV

In the thirties, in the first years of the Keynesian Revo­lution, it was generally believed that aggregate demand could be regulated by increasing or decreasing govern­ment spending, the level of taxation remaining the same. The policy was not regarded as altering in any basic way the relation of the state to the economy. The government would increase its outlays at some peri­ods, reduce them at others, but, on the average, remain on about the same scale in relation to the economy as a whole.

This view of the policy was chimerical. Public ex­penditures can be increased, although this requires time. Once increased, however, they are not readily reduced. Spending, all agree, must be for useful or seemingly useful purposes. Like private consumption, any new public service quickly becomes a part of the accustomed standard of living. Once given, support to schools or hospitals or parks or public transpor­tation cannot be readily withdrawn. Nonrecurrent

*Regulation of Aggregate Demand 281*

co|iyriU'»eo Material

expenditures, notably for public works, can be cur­tailed by the device of not starting new ones. But this takes time, and such expenditures are also rather slow to take effect.7 Demand, by contrast, can fall rather rapidly and with cumulative effect.

The alternative is to have a permanently high level of public expenditures. From this large base increases are readily possible when needed. These expenditures, in turn, are supported by taxes that increase as in­comes increase, thus curtailing demand, and fall as in­comes fall, thus releasing spending to support demand. This alternative has been adopted. Since World War II, government spending has been high and has been in­creased substantially in periods of recession or stagna­tion. And these outlays have been supported by a self-adjusting level of taxation.8

The taxes that render this service are the personal and corporate income taxes. Both are admirably de­signed to regulate demand; and since both antedate this function and were, in fact, originally designed to raise revenue and induce a greater measure of equality

'Cf. J. K. Galbraith and G. G. Johnson, *The Economic Effects of the Federal Public Works Expenditures,* 1933-1938. National Resources Planning Board, Washington, 1940. Some expenditures, most notably for unemployment, increase automatically when de­mand falls and unemployment increases.

"Between 1973, a comparatively good year, and 1974, which was one of incipient recession, the Nixon/Ford Administration in­creased the government contribution to spending in the economy by 4.8 billion. This resulted from the difference between a $34.7 billion increase in expenditures and a $29.9 billion increase in receipts. The next year, during which the economic decline reached bottom, the same (avowedly conservative) administration added $59.8 billion to income. Receipts fell by $1.7 billion; spending was increased by $58.1 billion. *Economic Report of the President,* J 977, p. 270.

Cniiyi mlited Material

in income distribution, much good luck must be assumed to manifest itself on occasion in the affairs of modern states. With higher income in the economy, in­dividuals, inevitably, have higher income. They thus become subject to the personal income tax or, if al­ready subject to it, to a higher surtax rate. Thus the personal income tax takes an increasing proportion of increased income and so acts progressively to curtail demand as income rises. In the opposite case of declin­ing income, the yield of the tax reduces itself more than proportionately as people move off the tax rolls or to lower brackets. It thus releases an increasing share of income for spending. Although the corporation income tax is levied at approximately fixed percentage rates, its effect is similar, for, with rising income, cor­poration earnings rise very rapidly—much more rap­idly than any other class of income.9 These earnings being subject to the corporation tax, an increased share of all income is subject to this tax. The reverse is again true when national income falters or falls.

But this regulation, however admirable, will work only if the magnitudes are great enough to count. Taxes must be appreciable in relation to income if they are to affect incomes and therewith demand. They will be large enough, it follows, only if the operations of the state are sufficiently large in relation to the econ­omy as a whole. Government must also be large if changes in its expenditures are to be used with effect. A $20 billion increase in public outlays can be easily and promptly made if it increases government outlays by only 10 percent. It will be very time-consuming if it involves a doubling of public expenditures. So an

"C/\*. *Economic Report of the President, 1977,* pp. 277-279.

*Regulation of Aggregate Demand 283*

Copyrighted Material

adequate scale of government expenditure—a suffi­cient public sector—is the fulcrum for the regulation of aggregate demand.

V

In 1929, federal expenditures for all goods and services amounted to $6.9 billion; by 1939, they were $22.6 billion; in 1976, they were $97 billion.10 In relation to Gross National Product they increased from 2 percent in 1929 to 8 percent in 1976.

Although there is a widespread supposition to the contrary, this increase, on balance, has the strong ap­proval of the businessmen of the planning system. The contrary belief notices only the ritual objection to ex­penditure for civilian services, much of which, more than incidentally, comes from the small entrepreneurs of the market system. It does not notice the strong approval which the planning system accords to mili­tary expenditures, space exploration, support to indus­trial research and development, highways or directly to individual firms of the planning system when, in the manner of the eastern railroads or the Lockheed Corporation, they experience financial difficulty." Military expenditures, although their share in total outlays has declined in the seventies, are still the fulcrum on which public support to the planning sys­tem rests. They provide underwriting for advanced

"'Ibid., p. 189. Figures are in 1972 prices.

11 When a large firm in the planning system has difficulty in meet­ing its obligations, an infrequent but not wholly exceptional occur­rence, resort to the state is now commonplace in all of the industrial countries, including the United States. Previous oratory warning of the risk of socialism quickly converted to approval of constructive government action.

r,,i mlii l\_>t! f Vll I'l i-il

<~u)>y< lynicu *warni lai*

technology and, therewith, security for the planning of the planning system in areas that would otherwise be excluded by cost and risk. And they constitute a large bloc of outlays which is assured of busi­ness approval. The executive of the great corporation routinely opposes prodigality in government expendi­ture. But from his pleas for public economy defense ex­penditures are meticulously excluded. Thus these ex­penditures have a justification that transcends ordinary questions of economic policy or everyday fears of so­cialism and the state. Legislators who most conscien­tiously reflect the views of the business community reg­ularly warn that insufficient funds are being spent on particular weapons. No more than any other social in­stitution does the planning system disapprove of what is important for its success. Those who have thought its executives suspicious of Keynesian fiscal policy have failed to see how precisely they have identified and sup­ported what is of highest importance for that policy.

VI

In much social comment, including that of numerous economists, there has been a tendency to minimize or ignore the role of military expenditures in the regula­tion of demand. There is much that is unsettling about dependence on such outlays. That weaponry in the higher megaton ranges of destructive power has an or­ganic relation to the performance of the economic sys­tem leads to unpleasant introspection. It seems also a poor advertisement for the system and lends comfort to a frequent allegation of Marxists. So scholarly and textbook discussion slights the role of military spend­ing in the regulation of demand and concentrates, instead, on refinements of tax policy or other more

*Regulation of Aggregate Demand 285*

Cnimrinltlprl Malarial

appetizing issues. The subject of military spending is dismissed by saying that were it not required by higher national policy, then the same effect could easily be ob­tained by shifting the outlays to civilian purposes or re­turning them to private use.12

This, it will be evident, is too simple. Income re­leased to or taken from private expenditure will only serve effectively to regulate demand if the public sector is large and the resources released or absorbed are large enough to count. Military expenditures help make the public sector large, and, as noted, they help to win it vital business support. And in addition to contributing to the requisite volume of expenditures (and taxation), the military spending also underwrites the technological risks of the planning system. Spend­ing for schools, parks and the poor would not do this. Substitute spending would have neither the same direct appeal nor the same relation to technology as the mili­tary spending it replaces. To this, in much greater de­tail, I presently return.

VII

The revised sequence, we have seen, accommodates the consumer to the goals of the technostructure and pro­vides a climate of social belief that is favorable to this result. It would be odd, indeed, were this tendency to operate only in relation to the consumer—were the state and the climate of belief in which it functions to be wholly uninfluenced by those who sell it goods. But if the revised sequence operates in relation to public

12Cf. Paul A. Samuelson, *Economics,* 10th ed. (New York: McGraw-Hill, 1976), pp. 820-821. I once, 1 must note, held the same view.

286 *Chapter 20*

rniHirlnhtod Material

procurement, then defense expenditures in their pres­ent magnitude are, in part, an accommodation to the needs of the planning system and the technostructure.

That military expenditures serve the needs of the planning system—and that the underlying climate of belief on national policy is favorable to their doing so—will seem reasonable to many, and perhaps most, readers. This does not mean that it will be readily ac­cepted. Our practice in these matters is to be guided less by truth than by formulas. To this end we also place public responsibility with those who are untrou­bled by the use of such conventional formulas—who, as the need arises, can react with moral fervor in sup­port of the absurd. That defense requirements are set purely by national interest, that they are independent of any needs of the planning system, is a useful for­mula. It sanctifies expenditures that could not be de­fended if they were specifically for support to the plan­ning system. It likewise lends credence to the belief, important for the autonomy of the technostructure, that a deep chasm separates state and private business. The first decides and commands; the second responds. Were the function of the state admitted to be an ac­commodation to the needs of the planning system, it would no longer be possible to regard the latter as an independent entity.

But formulas are not the best guide for the con­cerned and intelligent in these matters. Important questions are involved, including human safety, even survival. We should not risk less than the truth. Mod­ern military and related procurement and policy are, in fact, extensively adapted to the needs of the plan­ning system. (It seems very probable that this is a ten­dency of all planning. Communist, socialist or nonso-cialist, however denoted.) The reversible or two-way

*Regulation of Aggregate Demand 287*

^U|iyi lymeu maici 101

reactions of the revised sequence operate here as else­where. And the line dividing the state from what is called private enterprise, or at least from the highly or­ganized part of it, is a traditional fiction. However, this problem must be allowed to rest at this point until the further regulation of prices and wages and the role of labor and unions in the planning system are examined.

rni«\*i inlilPfi M,i1i'i I'll

21.

The Nature of Employment and Unemployment

There is no rate of pay at which a United States pick-and-shovel laborer can live which is low enough to compete with the work of a steam shovel as an excavator.

*—Norbert Wiener*

On few matters is the image of industrial civilization so sharp as on that of its labor force. This is a great mass—the word itself is ubiquitous—which streams in at the beginning of the shift and out at the end. It con­sists of comparatively unskilled operatives who guide or attend the machines and do the factory housekeep­ing, and a smaller aristocracy which has skills beyond the scope of the machine. When the system is function­ing well, all or nearly all are at work. When it is not, the notices appear on the board, the men remain at home or in the bars and the rising percentage of unem­ployed in the labor force as a whole measures the extent of failure of the economic system. Similarly, when labor relations are tranquil, men pass peacefully through the gates. When they are not, a picket line ap­pears, and the plant either shuts down or functions in face of the threats of the milling crowd outside. There are others in the enterprise—managers, engineers, de­signers, clerks, auditors and salesmen—but they are part of a shadowed background. The labor force, that which counts, is the great homogeneous blue-collar proletariat.

The image is not yet at odds with the reality of the planning system. But it is strongly at odds with its trend. Within the system the blue-collar proletarian is sharply in decline, both in relative numbers and in in­fluence. And the notion of unemployment, as tradition­ally held, is coming year by year to have less meaning. More and more, the figures on unemployment enumer­ate those who are effectively unemployable given the needs of the modern economy in general and the plan­ning system in particular. This incapacity may coexist with acute shortages of more highly qualified talent. The view of the system in the preceding chapters makes these tendencies predictable; and the statistics, which in this case are good, affirm the expectation or are consistent with it.

II

The planning system, we have seen, has a strong tech­nological orientation; indeed, one of the subordinate goals of the technostructure is a showing of technical virtuosity. And the technostructure itself, among other things, is an apparatus that brings into conjunction the various branches of specialized scientific, engineering and other knowledge which bear on the solution of par­ticular problems.

We have seen, also, that advanced technology, in combination with high capital requirements, makes planning imperative. All planning seeks, so far as may be possible, to ensure that what it assumes as regards the future will be what the future brings. This accords, too, with the concern of the technostructure for its own security, for such control minimizes the likelihood of developments which might jeopardize its earnings and thus its tenure.

Bur to see mechanization and automation purely as a problem in comparative cost is greatly to minimize their role—and to pay further for the error of confining economic goals, and economic calculation, to profit maximization.2 The technostructure, as noted, seeks technical progressiveness for its own sake when this is not in conflict with other goals. More important, it seeks certainty in the supply and price of all the prime requisites of production. Labor is a prime requisite. And a large blue-collar labor force, especially if subject to the external authority of a union, introduces an ele­ment of uncertainty and danger. Its cost is not under the control of the technostructure, although in the planning system there is, of course, the power to offset labor cost changes with price changes. There remain the risk and consequences of a strike.

shovel for example—which have no appreciable educational require­ments but which do not lend themselves to automatic processes.

2 For such an argument see Charles E. Silberman, "The Real News About Automation," *Fortune,* January 1965. For an opposing and, I believe, more persuasive case see Ben B. Seligman, "Automa­tion and the Unions" in *Dissent,* Vol. XII, No. 1, Winter 1965. The word "automation," narrowly construed, refers to an industrial process which provides data from its own operations and feeds this back, usually through a computer, to controls which fully govern the process. It thus dispenses with all direct manpower. But automatic machinery dispensing with much but not all human guidance is, of course, very important. And this too is called automation. Because of this ambiguity I have used the word automation sparingly, and mostly where paraphrasing popular argument.

In contrast, mechanization adds to certainty. Ma­chines do not yet go on strike. Their prices are subject to the considerable certainty which, we have seen, is inherent in the contractual relationships between large firms. The capital by which the machinery is provided comes in large proportion from the internal savings of the firm. Both its supply and cost are thus largely under the control of the firm. More white-collar workers and more members of the technostructure will be required with mechanization. But white-collar workers tend to identify themselves with the goals of the technostruc­ture with which they are fused. Such is the result of re­placing twenty blue-collar workers with two men or women knowledgeable in computers.

Thus the technostructure has strong incentives, going far beyond considerations of cost (which may them­selves be important), to replace blue-collar workers.

In the eighteen years from 1958 to 1976, the em­ployed civilian labor force grew by about 24 million— from 63 million to over 87 million. From 1958 to 1963, however, the blue-collar labor force remained roughly constant. Thereafter it increased by only about five million. White-collar employment increased from 42.6 percent of the employed labor force in 1958 to 50.0 percent in 1976; the proportion of blue-collar workers dropped from 37.0 percent to 33.1 percent in the same period.3

The foregoing figures are for the economy as a whole, excluding only agriculture and the service in­dustries. Thus they include blue-collar workers outside the planning system and where, it can be assumed, the decline in relative numbers was much less. Thus, from 1964 to 1976, blue-collar employment was con­stant or declining in steel and petroleum production— characteristic industries of the planning system. In au­tomobile production there was a modest increase but

*1 Employment and Training Report of the President, 1977.* United States Departments of Labor and of Health, Education and Welfare, pp. 135, 162-163.

*The Nature of Employment and Unemployment 293*

from 1951 to 1976, although the total output of the automobile industry doubled, the number of produc­tion workers declined by almost twenty thousand.4

A recent study of manpower requirements concludes that, between 1974 and 1985, there will be an increase in white-collar employment of some 28 percent. The increase in blue-collar employment is put at only 13 percent. Much of this latter increase, it should again be stressed, will be outside the planning system.5

Ill

As the relative demand for blue-collar workers declines, the requirement for those with higher educational qual­ifications increases. These are needed by the techno­structure. And, though with more modest educational qualifications, they are required for the white-collar tasks.

It follows, further, that if the educational system does not keep abreast of these requirements, both quantita­tively and qualitatively, there will be shortages in par­ticular areas of higher educational qualification and a surplus in areas of lesser or no requirement. This is the present situation.

It is the vanity of educators that they shape the edu­cational system to their preferred image. They may not be without influence but the decisive force is the eco­nomic system. What the educator believes is latitude is usually latitude to respond to economic need.

4 Ibid., pp. 223-226 and *Economic Report of the President, 1977,* pp. 231-232.

*\* Employment and Training Report of the President, 1976.* Uniied States Departments of Labor and of Health, Education and Welfare, p. 336.

In the early stages of industrialization, the educa­tional requirement for industrial manpower was in the shape of a very squat pyramid. A few lawyers, en­gineers, bookkeepers, timekeepers, clerks and the like were needed in or by the office. The wide base reflected the large requirement for repetitive labor power for which even literacy was something of a luxury. To this pyramid the educational system conformed. Elemen­tary education was provided for the masses at mini­mum cost. Those who wanted more had to pay for it or to forgo income while getting it. This ensured that it would be sought only by a minority. To this day the school systems of the older industrial communities in West Virginia, central and western Pennsylvania, northern New Jersey and upstate New York still man­ifest their ancient inferiority. It is assumed that an old mill town will have bad schools.6

By contrast, the manpower requirements of the planning system are in the shape of a tall urn. It widens out below the top to reflect the need of the techno­structure for administrative, coordinating and plan­ning talent, for scientists and engineers, for sales exec­utives, salesmen, those learned in the other arts of persuasion and for those who program and command the computers. It widens further to reflect the need for white-collar talent. And it curves in sharply toward the base to reflect the more limited demand for those who are qualified only for muscular and repetitive tasks and who are readily replaced by machines.

'The same for long was true outside the planning system, for ex­ample in the rural areas of the South. Here, too, the need was for crude, illiterate labor power, and provision, accordingly, was made for nothing more. Northern agriculture was more demanding and the rural schools better. However, differences in income were a cause as well as a result of the difference.

*The Nature of Employment and Unemployment 295*

This revision of educational requirements is progres­sive. The top of the urn continues to expand while the bottom remains the same or contracts. To this change the educational system responds. It does so with a lag, which is partly in the nature of any social response. But also the newly demanded education has required a sharp break with the earlier social attitudes of the en­trepreneurs. These, as noted, held the state to be an in­cubus; accordingly, they sought to confine it to the pro­vision of law and order, the protection of property and the common defense. Now the technostructure of the mature corporation must acknowledge dependence on the state for a factor of production more critical for its success than capital. Such a revision of attitudes takes time, and so, accordingly, does the public response to it.

IV

The effect of this delayed response is that when employ­ment is comparatively high, there will be numerous va­cancies for those of higher qualification, particularly of a specialized character, and most of the unemployed will be without educational qualifications or without com­pensating work-experience or seniority. The recruitment efforts of the planning system in the universities and col­leges and, even more, its newspaper advertising attest to the fact.7 At the same time, since these vacancies are not yet fully recognized as the normal counterpart of unem­ployment, statistics thereon are meager.

7 A Boston newspaper editor noted, some years ago, that his rev­enues from advertising of job opportunities had come to exceed those from department stores, with much less interference with edi­torial policy.

296 *Chapter 21*

The figures on the educational qualifications of the unemployed are better. In the spring of 1975, when the official unemployment rate was 9.2 percent of the labor force, it was 12.4 percent for those with less than eight years of elementary school, 11.3 percent for those with eight years, 15.2 percent for those with three years or fewer of high school. For college graduates it was 2.9 percent.8 Of all who were officially counted as un­employed at that time, 44 percent, not much short of half, had fewer than four years of high school educa­tion. Additionally, it should be remembered that the individual with only a few years of schooling will usu­ally have had poorer schools and schooling than the in­dividual who has had more.

The unemployment situation for young persons with the combined handicaps of limited work experi­ence, limited schooling and the wrong color is even more grim. For whites of 16 to 24 years of age with eight years of schooling the unemployment rate in the spring of 1975 was 28.9 percent. For young nonwhites the comparable rate was 43.2 percent.9,10

"Bob Whitmore, "Educational Attainment of Workers, March 1975," United States Department of Labor, Bureau of Labor Statis­tics, *Monthly Labor Review,* Vol. 99, No. 2 (February 1976), pp. 46-48.

9 Ibid. By way of comparison, national unemployment was esti­mated at 25 percent of the civilian labor force in 1933, the worst year of the Great Depression.

10 It must be kept in mind that the educational requirements and  
disqualifications discussed here are those of the planning system  
while the educational characteristics of the unemployed are those of  
the labor force as a whole. And, without doubt, the opportunities for  
employment of those with minimal educational qualifications are bet-  
ter outside the planning system. The service industries, construction  
and agriculture all have a substantial continuing requirement for  
common labor. In the case of migrant agricultural labor, one sees

*The Nature of Employment and Unemployment 297*

The position of the minorities calls for a special word. It has anciently been observed that the black worker is the last to be hired when employment is expanding and the first to be fired when it is contracting. Blacks do suffer a special handicap. But a great deal must be at­tributed to the low level of educational qualification, re­flecting not discrimination, *per se,* by the planning sys­tem but prior disadvantage in schools and environment. A well-educated black is not so necessarily the first fired or the last hired."

Some unemployment is also associated with industrial change—with the decline of anthracite coal-mining in central Pennsylvania, the mechanization and consolida­tion of mining in the bituminous region, the loss of in­dustry by mill towns in New York, New England or else­where. Here again, however, much must be attributed to the exiguous educational system which served the indus­tries of these regions where, characteristically, a boy went into the mine or mill at the earliest age at which he was capable of manual labor. A well-educated popula­tion would not have remained stranded or it would have drawn industry to itself. An aeronautical engineer, with

again how responsive the educational system is to context. No edu­cation is required for harvesting crops. And by more or less effec­tively denying education to the children of those who participate, fur­ther generations of such labor are assured.

"Although earnings of educated blacks remain below those of white citizens of comparable qualifications. In 1969, the median earnings of black men with four years of college, aged 25 to 34, were 78 percent of the earnings of whites of the same age and formal qual­ifications. "The Social and Economic Status of the Black Population in the United States, 1972," United States Bureau of the Census, *Current Population Reports,* Scries P-23, No. 46, p. 25.

the decline in demand for manned military aircraft, may have trouble finding employment in his specialty. But with a little training and some slight loss of dignity he becomes an excellent appliance salesman.

The point is of much importance. Unemployment in the planning system includes those who cannot find work in their particular craft or skill. It also includes qualified workers who are in the wrong place and who are reluctant to move. The number who fall in these categories will increase as demand presses less strongly on the capacity of the labor force and unemployment rises in consequence. But the increasing educational requirements of the planning system add to the mobil­ity of the working force both as between occupations and regions. The skilled craftsman of modest educa­tion does not easily learn a new skill. And the risks of movement are his own. So if he establishes himself as a tool-and-die-maker in Detroit, there is a fair chance that he will remain there. The engineer or sales execu­tive, though he is strongly specialized as to task, can acquire another, perhaps less demanding, qualification if he must. He is but little tied to his surroundings. If there is greater need for his specialty on the other side of the country, he moves in response to a promise of employment or is moved by his new employer as a matter of routine.

Economists have recurrently debated whether un­employment in the modern economy is primarily struc­tural, which is to say the result of a poor adaptation of the worker's qualifications and skills to need, or whether it is the result of a general shortage of de­mand. Professional blood of a replaceable sort is regu­larly spilled, for the argument has an important bear­ing on remedy. If unemployment is structural, the remedy is to tetrain those who are out of work. But if

*The Nature of Employment and Unemployment 299*

the problem is merely a shortage of demand, then gen­eral action to increase spending or reduce taxes is in order, always assuming that inflation can be prevented or is not more feared than unemployment. The use of tax reduction as a remedy for insufficient demand adds a point to the debate, for advocates of structural causes and remedies naturally fear that this may limit spend­ing on education, training and retraining, which is the remedy for unemployment.

We now see the answer. Unemployment, as most now indeed concede, can be both structural and the re­sult of inadequate demand, but also something more. It will appear with slackening of aggregate demand, and it will be among those who are most inflexibly tied to particular occupations and locations. At the same time there will be vacancies in positions requiring high and specialized qualifications. Employment would be higher both with stronger demand and with a better accommodation of preparation to need.

But unemployment can also reflect the cultural de­velopment of the system. It will be smaller at any given level of demand, the better the *cultural* accom­modation to the needs of the planning system. If this accommodation is good, there will be a smaller core of functional illiterates who cannot be used at all. And there will be a larger number of people not only to fill the vacancies calling for higher qualifications but also with the added mobility between occupations and regions that goes with education.'2 Modern unemployment

12 In recent years, in much of Western Europe the unemployed have been consistently a smaller proportion of the labor force than in the United States. Something, perhaps, is to be attributed to a more reliable pressure of demand and to relatively larger employment opportunities outside the planning system. But national educational standards and, in consequence, a more homogeneously qualified

*300 Chapter 21*

reflects not only a shortage in aggregate demand and a poor adjustment of skills to need but a lag in cultural development.

In consequence of the foregoing, unemployment, as a simple statistical concept, now has little relevance in the planning system. This system requires a progressive accommodation of educated manpower to its needs. If this accommodation is imperfect, there will be a short­age of workers for specialized tasks. And there will, at the same time, be unemployment. Both measure the failure in accommodation. Depending on the qualita­tive nature of the failure, the unemployed will consist of those who are unemployable because of insufficient education, or those who are occupationally or geo­graphically immobile because of absence of education, or those who have a skill or specialty for which there is no demand and which, for reasons unrelated to educa­tion, they cannot exchange for one that is wanted. Or unemployment may have a quite different cause. It may be the result of an insufficiency of aggregate de­mand, which reflects yet another needed accommoda­tion of society to the requirements of the planning sys­tem. Simple statistics of unemployment reveal, it will be evident, almost nothing about the nature of the fail­ure of accommodation at any given time.

The crude steel capacity of a country was once a rather good indication of its ability to build railroads and meet its other needs for steel, and the statistics

labor force have certainly been contributing factors. Also, of course, Germany, France, Switzerland and other countries have taken for­eign workers of lower qualification roughly in the numbers needed and left the unemployment associated with such lower qualification behind in Spain, Turkey, Yugoslavia or southern Italy where it does not get counted.

*The Nature of Employment and Unemployment 301*

on the finishing capacity told where, with expansion, idle capacity would persist or bottlenecks would occur. Technology has made such figures far less meaningful. One must now know how well the industry can ac­commodate to the more refined, more specialized and constantly changing requirements for the metal. A sur­plus of steel can now be combined with a shortage. So it is with labor. Here too one must look beyond the totals to the accommodation to educationally more refined, more specialized and constantly changing re­quirements. Here also totals have slight meaning. And here, as with steel, technology is one of the things that have made it so.

VI

Much may be learned of the character of any society from its social conflicts and passions. When capital was the key to economic success, social conflict was be­tween the rich and the poor. Money made the differ­ence; possession or nonpossession justified contempt for, or resentment of, those oppositely situated. Sociol­ogy, economics, political science and fiction celebrated the war between the two sides of the tracks and the re­lation of the mansion on the hill to the tenement below.

In recent times education has become the difference that divides. All who have educational advantage, as with the moneyed of an earlier day, are reminded of their *noblesse oblige* and also of the advantages of ret­icence. They should help those who are less fortunate; they must avoid reflecting aloud on their advantage in knowledge. But this doesn't serve to paper over the conflict. It is visible in almost every community.

Thus a part of the country with a high rate of accommodation to the requirements of the planning

system, i.e., a good educational system and a well-qualified working force, will attract industry and have a strong aspect of well-being. It will be the natural Canaan of the more energetic among those who were born in less favored communities. This for long ex­plained the migration from the South, Southwest and border states to California, the upper Middle West and the eastern seaboard.13 Many of these migrants were unqualified for employment in the planning system. They thus contributed heavily to welfare and unem­ployment rolls in the communities to which they moved. The nature of the opprobrium to which they were subject is indicated by the appellations that some­times still are applied to them—hillbillies, Okies, jungle-bunnies. It is not that they were and are poorer but that they were and are culturally deprived. It is such groups, not the working proletariat, that now react in resentment and violence to their subordination.

Politics also reflects the new division. In the United States suspicion or resentment is no longer directed at the capitalists or the merely rich. It is the intellectuals— the effete snobs—who are eyed with misgiving and alarm. This should surprise no one. Nor should it be a matter for surprise when semiliterate millionaires turn up leading or financing the ignorant in struggle against the intellectually privileged and content. This further reflects the relevant class distinction in our time.

A further consequence of the new pattern of em­ployment and unemployment is that full employment, though it remains an important test of the success­ful performance of the economic system, can be approached only against increasing resistance. For, as

"As education and the supply of technically qualified people have improved, this movement has, predictably, declined and even reversed itself.

*The Nature of Employment and Unemployment 303*

noted, while the unemployed are reduced in number, they come to consist more and more of those, prima­rily the uneducated, who are unemployable in the planning system. The counterpart of this resistant core is a growing number of vacancies for highly qualified workers and a strong bargaining position for those who are employed. This leads to the final source of in­stability in the planning system and to yet a further re­sort to the state. This we now examine.

*304 Chapter 21*

22

The Control of the Wage-Price Spiral

Men of conservative temperament have long suspected that one thing leads to another. The effect of the regu­lation of aggregate demand on public wage and price policy admirably validates their suspicion.

The state seeks to regulate aggregate demand by providing a volume of purchasing power sufficient to employ the available labor force. A low level of un­employment is a recognized test of the success of the economy and of the proficiency of those who guide it. And this, as the last chapter has shown, is not easily achieved. The notion of employment and unemploy­ment has only imprecise meaning in the planning sys­tem. What is involved is a complex fitting of highly di­verse qualifications to highly diverse needs. For those with the least educational qualification, there is com­paratively little need. Only a very high level of aggre­gate demand will bring them into employment, if they can be employed at all, and by that time there will be great shortages of manpower in the higher levels of qualification.

At any reasonably high level of demand, prices and wages in the planning system are inherently unstable. This is certainly so when demand is strong enough to begin enrolling the hard core of more or less unem­ployable unemployed. Then wages and prices press each other up in a continuing spiral. It is convenient, in describing this spiral, to break into it at the point where wages act on prices. But it is a continuous process, and no causal significance should be attached to wage in­creases merely because they are the starting point.

II

When unemployment is small, the bargaining position of unions is, in general, strong. Members can face a strike with the assurance that they cannot be replaced. As a more practical matter, they know that they will be inflicting the maximum loss of business on the employer and that after the strike is over, they will promptly be recalled to work.

Employers, on their side, will deem it wise under such circumstances to grant increases in wages. The strong demand ensures that the added costs of the higher wages can be passed along to the consumer or other buyer. By the time unemployment is reduced to the hard-core categories, there will invariably be a shortage of some classes of production workers.1 Higher wages will seem to be a way of holding or recruiting man­power. Collective bargaining ordinarily embraces a sub­stantial part of the industry. This means that all or most firms are affected by the wage increase at the same time. All will thus be led to increase prices at the same time. This, together with the strong demand, eases or erases the fear that the control over prices so essential for plan­ning will be jeopardized because some firm will not go along.

The rise of the mature corporation has added signif­icantly to the likelihood of the spiral. The entrepre­neurial corporation was presumed to maximize the

1 To be distinguished from the unfilled positions in the higher lev­els of qualification in the technostructure.

profits that were allowed to it by the current state of demand. And this, we may agree, was its tendency. If the profits had previously been at a maximum and prices were then at the level that yielded this maxi­mum, wage increases could not be passed on in the form of higher prices. One cannot improve on the most. If wage increases could not be passed on, they would have to be paid for out of earnings. And in the nature of the entrepreneurial enterprise these earnings accrued in substantial measure to the entrepreneur. Again there is the special poignancy in paying when the individual himself has to pay. The entrepreneur had reason to resist. If he did yield, the wage increase did not necessarily increase prices since, to repeat, these were already set to yield the maximum profit.

In the mature corporation the technostructure sets prices not where they maximize profits but where they best contribute to the security of the technostructure and to the growth of the firm. This means, with rare exceptions, that it has latitude to increase revenues by increasing prices. Accordingly, it can pass wage in­creases along. It will be led to do so because a strike, implying contingencies and uncertainties beyond the control of the technostructure, is always a threat to its security. More important, perhaps, labor conflict cultivates attitudes that are hostile to identification and thus damaging to the motivational system. This is evi­dent when motivation is seen in modern and compre­hensive terms. And, finally, the technostructure, with which the decision on wages resides, does not, itself, have to pay.

The circle can now be completed. Price increases be­come cost increases for customers—either other indus­tries or ultimate consumers. In either case, eventually or immediately, they raise living costs and thus become

*Control of the Wage-Price Spiral 307*

an inducement to another round of wage demands. Given regulation of demand with the goal of providing full employment, and in the absence of other steps, this spiral of wage and price increases is an organic feature of the planning system.2-3

2 For many years there was debate among economists as to whether demand pulls up prices or wages push them up. Consider­able polemical blood was spilled on the issue. Again something more than scientific verity was involved. If demand is the activating factor, then unemployment could be minimized and inflation could be con­trolled by precise regulation of demand—by a competent and per­haps lucky management of monetary and fiscal policy. No questions of price and wage control arose. But if wages shove up prices and the higher prices lead to new wage demands, the plausible course is to control one or both. The cost-push thesis is also inconsistent with the doctrine of maximization, for, as noted, if a firm can respond to a wage increase by raising prices and increasing its net revenues (some fairly refined responses to changes in marginal costs apart), it could have done so before the wage increase. It did not, so it was not maximizing its revenues prior to the wage increase.

In fact, within the planning system, as just indicated, both strong demand and the push of costs are factors in the instability of prices at or near full employment. And those most reluctant to believe that wages act on prices and prices on wages have been succumbing to the visible reality. For a further and competent discussion of these re­lationships, sec William G. Bowen. "Wage Behavior and the Cost-Inflation Problem" in *Labor and the National Economy,* edited by the same author (New York: Norton, 1965). An important study, af­firming the cost-push thesis, to which I am much indebted is Sidney Weintraub\*s *Some Aspects of Wage Theory and Policy* (New York: Chilton Books, 1963). See also Abba P. Lerner, *Flation* (New York: Quadrangle, 1972).

' It is not necessarily characteristic of the economy outside the planning system. In agriculture, professional and other services, im­ported products and some raw materials, the push of wages is likely to be unimportant. Prices rise primarily in response to strong de­mand. Some of the past debate among economists over the compar­ative importance of cost-push and demand-pull inflation has been the result of different men looking at different parts of the economy.

It also accords solidly with experience. That the mod­ern large firm has the option of passing on wage in­creases is taken for granted. If demand and employ­ment are high, no one ever asks whether the steel, automobile or aluminum industry can raise their prices following the conclusion of a new collective bargaining contract but only whether they will need or choose to do so.4

Ill

The seemingly obvious remedy for the wage-price spi­ral is to regulate prices and wages by public authority. In World War II and the Korean War in the United States, demand strongly pressed the capacity of the labor force as well as that of the industrial plant. Apart from the exceptional strength of this pressure, espe­cially in World War II, there was nothing unique about the wartime situation. Economic institutions and be­havior are not drastically altered either by declared or undeclared war. During both conflicts the wage-price spiral was successfully contained by controls. In the two years of 1941 and 1942 in the United States, the wholesale price index of industrial products rose a lit­tle more than 7 points. In the following three years, with greatly increased demand and virtual full employ­ment, but with controls in effect, the index increased only 2.4 points. Price increases for machinery, chemi­cals and metal products, all closely identified with the planning system, were even less. Between 1950 and 1951, after the outbreak of the Korean War, the

4 This is a choice which nearly all economists concede but which cannot be reconciled in any practical way with the doctrine of profit maximization.

wholesale index of capital goods showed prices rising by 7 points; that of consumer durables rose by 5 points. The following year, after wage and price controls were imposed, each index rose by only about one point.

This experience was not, however, greatly influ­ential. It was assumed that war had somehow estab­lished new conditions as well as new imperatives. These made the experience irrelevant for peacetime. All groups influentially concerned also had a tradition that was hostile to controls.

The entrepreneurial firm resisted price control be­cause it could only be for the purpose of reducing prof­its. This attitude still influenced the technostructure, which also feared that public interference with prices could impair its autonomy. A theology that associated free prices with freedom, though without intellectual content, was also influential.

Unions, as well, had long reacted adversely. This was a legacy of their experience with the entrepreneur­ial firm. That firm had a strong interest in resisting union demands. It had privileged access to newspa­pers, public opinion and the state. Any wage regula­tion, other than that establishing minimum wages, would be, it was felt, for the purpose of keeping wages down. To be dependent even on a friendly government was to lose capacity for independent action to press rightful demands.

For economists, as will be sufficiently evident, a massive intellectual vested interest was involved. As noted, nearly all teaching and technical discourse as­sumed markets in which producers sought to maxi­mize their return. To admit of the need for price or wage control was to admit of the inadequacy of this system and the associated theoretical apparatus. Goals other than profit maximization governed the setting

of prices. Instead of revealing to students by precise and rational diagrams the prices that would maximize profits for a producer, it would be necessary to con­sider what price a bureaucrat might believe consistent with wage and price stability. Economics would be reduced to the level of political science. Truth has its obligations to dignity.

Besides, it was argued, it would not work. Here we encounter again the commitment to avarice. Only the soft-minded could suppose that government, by regulation, could thwart the primal instinct for self-enrichment.

In consequence, professional economists accepted the inevitability of inflation at full employment or sim­ply evaded the issue with whatever grace they could command. "It would be nice if we could insist upon having complete price stability and maximal employ­ment and growth. ... It may be that citizens of a modern mixed economy can find no shelters within which they can live with full security and without compromise."5 Professor Carl Kaysen has stated the position with succinct accuracy: "Some businessmen and bureaucrats call for wage and price controls and most economists oppose them. Yet it is a brave econo­mist who is ready to assert that enough competition is achievable in the present institutional framework to place confident reliance on market forces to counter in­flation. Only a minority of economists are that brave."6

-'Paul A. Samuelson, *Economics,* 8th ed. (New York: McGraw-Hill, 1970), p. 816. In later editions Professor Samuelson appears to have concluded rhat an economist could not so apologize for imper­fection. He has abandoned this compromise.

6 Carl Kaysen, "Government and Business in the United States: A 225 Year Perspective" in *Business and The American Economy,* Jules Backman, ed. (New York: New York University Press, 1976), p. 79.

*Control of the Wage-Price Spiral 311*

Yet, paradoxically, all associated with the planning system also benefit substantially from restraints on prices and wages. What is opposed in principle is use­ful in practice. Uncontrolled price and cost increases are much less dangerous to the security of the techno­structure than uncontrolled price reductions such as might result from price competition or be forced by a severe shrinkage of aggregate demand. Given the strong demand that induces the price and cost in­creases in the first place, it is possible to offset cost in­creases by raising prices. It is not easy to offset falling prices by reducing wages or other costs. Nevertheless, planning is greatly facilitated if prices and costs are sta­ble. Inflationary price and cost increases, moving unpre­dictably through the system, make long-term contracts impossible and everywhere introduce an unwelcome clement of randomness and error. Price stability also facilitates the management of demand. Prices being given, the way is open to persuade the customer on other points. If prices are changing, he may respond in his purchases to these. This response is unpredictable, which is to say it interferes with effective management.

If wages are rising, increases in compensation for white-collar employees and in the technostructure will also be required. This will be at a time when there arc unfilled positions. There will be some resulting danger of unsettling the salary structure and inducing compe­tition for scarce talent. Another random element thus enters and interferes with planning. The mature cor­poration and its technostructure therefore have good reasons for wishing to avoid the wage-price spiral. And to accept restraint, since it applies to both costs and wages, is not necessarily to sacrifice earnings.

*312 Chapter 22*

Should there be sacrifice, as always in the mature cor­poration, it is not suffered by those who agree to it.

Thus once again economic development shows a remarkable degree of internal consistency. The plan­ning system must, by its nature, be subject to exter­nal restraint on its prices. As the mature corporation evolves, it can accept and possibly even welcome such restraint.

Restraint can even be useful in practice to the unions. The spiral requires that they invest much of their ener­gies in keeping abreast of price increases. Only a small and unpredictable portion of a pay rise brings higher real income. The rest compensates for price increases. Thus, with uncontrolled wages and prices, the union has a large and essentially unproductive task of merely keeping even. For the rank and file the effect is even worse. Gains are won as the result of lengthy and elab­orate collective bargaining. If only for demonstration purposes there will be an occasional strike. And then these gains evaporate as prices rise. The whole process has an unpleasant aspect of legerdemain. "It makes no sense to have the boss put a nickel in wages in your pocket with one hand and take out a dime in prices with the other."7

Outside of the planning system, the spiral also has adverse effects. And this sector of the economy is im­portant in forming public attitudes. Here are farmers, civil servants, the self-employed and the employees of small enterprises. Within the planning system, as wages force up prices and prices force up wages, those who receive these payments remain automatically abreast.

7 A. H. Raskin, "The Squeeze on the Unions," *The Atlantic Monthly,* April 1961. Reprinted in Bowen, p. 8. He was commenting on a common attitude of steel workers.

*Control of the Wage-Price Spiral 313*

A passenger in even a very fast automobile is reason­ably certain of keeping up with it. A man running alongside is not so well situated. The insiders are pro­tected against loss of real income; the outsiders are not. More generally, the individual who gets added income as a result of a general inflationary movement attrib­utes it not to larger economic causes but to his own virtue and diligence. The higher prices that take it away he attributes to bad public policy. Finally, there are many categories of income recipients—municipal employees, hospital and library and like workers, pen­sioners of all kinds—whose incomes do not reliably keep pace with prices. Their complaint, even if some­times unvoiced, is yet more acute.

In fact, the wage-price spiral is functionally associ­ated in the economy with unemployment. Unemploy­ment occurs when there is insufficient demand; the spi­ral operates when there is too much demand and also, something which orthodox economists have the great­est difficulty in believing, when there is just enough. Both unemployment and inflation are taken by the public to be indications of economic failure. Here the economists reenter. Whatever their predilections, they cannot escape public attitudes. These will no more allow excuses for inflation than for unemployment. And since the system is unstable at full employment, there is no alternative to control. However regretted, it is inescapable. This even the most ardent defenders of the market have discovered when they have arrived in Washington to take a position with the Council of Eco­nomic Advisers or otherwise experience the chilling re­alities of responsibility. For the duration of their serv­ice, the notion of maintaining full employment without interference with markets has to be put aside. Only when they are safely back in the universities again,

with the freedom that teaching accords to error, can it be gratefully exhumed.

V

Since all the relevant groups affirm the importance of free markets in principle, while needing control in prac­tice, the recurrent solution has been to impose control in practice while affirming the commitment to free mar­kets in principle. This semantic triumph has been aided by long-standing recognition that what is not permissi­ble in principle is often necessary in practice.

It has also been aided by the technological dynamic of the planning system. This, with its associated use of capital, ensures a progressive increase in output per worker, although in varying amounts from industry to industry. These productivity gains allow, in turn, for annual wage increases without either higher prices or reduced earnings. Given a reasonably affluent wage level—an exemption from the pressures of physical need—workers may be more content to accept a mod­erate wage increase with stable prices than a larger one with the prospect of partial loss from rising living costs. Since the corporation is not experiencing rising costs, it can accept stable prices as its part of the bar­gain. AH that remains is for the state to give a clear ini­tiative in this regulation.

This initiative was the most important innovation in economic policy of the administration of President John F. Kennedy. In the earliest days of the administra­tion, it was agreed among those concerned with eco­nomic policy that some special mechanism for restraint would be required were there to be a close approach to full employment. Generalized pleas to unions and em­ployers for restraint had been sufficiently tried; in the

*Control of the Wage-Price Spiral 315*

absence of definition, all parties identified restraint with their normal behavior. Accordingly, in September of 1961, the United Steelworkers, then engaged in contract negotiations with the steel companies, were asked by President Kennedy to hold their demands within what could be granted from productivity gains. And the steel companies were asked to keep their prices stable. The policy and the standards for its ap­plication were then detailed the following January in the annual Economic Report. "The general guide for noninflationary wage behavior is that the rate of in­crease in wage rates (including fringe benefits) in each industry be equal to the trend rate of over-all produc­tivity increase."8 In April 1962, after negotiating a wage contract generally consistent with these stan­dards, the steel companies, led by the United States Steel Corporation, announced an increase in steel prices averaging six dollars a ton. Strong government pressure, strongly adverse public and business opinion and some historic presidential invective brought a reci-sion of the increase. Thereafter for several years the wage guideposts, as they came to be called, and the counterpart price behavior were a reasonably accepted feature of government policy. Wage negotiations were closely consistent with the guidelines. Prices of manu­factured goods were stable.

Nevertheless, of the various adaptations of govern­ment policy to the planning of the planning system, the control of wages and prices remained on the least se­cure footing. Partly this was because the divorce of ide­ology from action excluded any deliberate effort to de­vise a fully effective system of control. On occasions of public ceremony, businessmen and numerous union

*\* Economic Report of the President, 1962,* p. 189. *316 Chapter 22*

leaders still proclaimed their commitment to the free market. And so did economists. It was hard to turn from these liturgical exercises to a consideration of practical measures for ensuring that the guideposts would be observed. In the thirties, although the com­mitment of economists to the canons of sound finance was still strong, a minority accepted the implications of the Keynesian system and proceeded to work out its application to practical fiscal policy. Though radical, this was not wholly disreputable. To work on methods of wage and price control was not reputable.

This absence of both ideological sanction and effec­tive design left the mechanism of wage and price re­straint subject to both misuse and nonuse. In one sense controls do not prevent inflation. Rather they keep the wage and price spiral from producing inflation—from causing increases in prices over a wide range that are not associated with expansion in output—when de­mand is at levels sufficient to provide full or nearly full employment. But demand must not be too greatly in excess of this level. If it is, there will be inflation out­side the planning system, i.e., where the wage-price spiral is not a factor. And the pressure of demand within the planning system will be too strong for the controls. There will be shortages; premiums will be paid for preferential deliveries; jobs and wages will be upgraded, and inflation will proceed here as well. The absence of ideological sanction left the danger that someone would appear in a position of responsibility for whom the liturgy of the free market was a guide to action.

In the latter sixties, the administration of President Johnson, seeking to prosecute an unpopular war in Vietnam and unwilling to have higher taxes add to that unpopularity, allowed demand to become excessive.

*Control of the Wage-Price Spiral 317*

The guideposts, still imperfect and voluntary, broke down. Then with the advent of the Republican admin­istration in 1969, their ideological weakness became for a time decisive. The Nixon economists were strongly committed to the antique market beliefs; they affirmed strongly their conviction that they could combine sta­ble prices with high employment without any direct in­tervention on wages and prices. Controls, voluntary or otherwise, were specifically eschewed. As frequently before, reality showed its power in opposition to ideo­logical preference. While demand was curtailed and unemployment rose, prices continued to rise. Instead of combining high employment with stable prices, in­sufficient employment was predictably combined with wage-price inflation. After a year and a half—in the summer of 1970—Mr. Nixon's economic advisers were compelled to concede the role of the wage-price spiral and to plead for restraint. The Congress, meanwhile, had taken steps toward authorizing controls with the force of law. In 1971, after stating that he was "unal­terably opposed" to such action,9 Richard Nixon im­posed price and wage controls. Inflation in 1972 was at a rate of approximately 4 percent; unemployment was 5.6 percent of the civilian labor force and went down to 4.9 percent the following year.10 Then, the election having been won, the controls were aban­doned. The Secretary of the Treasury, Mr. George Schultz, said that, although the controls were working well, when the economy expanded strongly (and they were more needed), they would not work so well.

"Which he referred to, rather pejoratively, as "the Galbraith scheme." *The New York Times,* August 5, 1971.

*10 Economic Report of the President, 1977,* pp. 221, 241.

The history of controls, in some form or other and by some nomenclature, is still incomplete. As noted, nei­ther inflation nor unemployment is an acceptable alter­native." No other advanced industrial communiry, so­cialist or nonsocialist, has found it possible to dispense durably with such regulation or some equivalent moral restraint on prices and union demands. The United States, the most developed of the industrial communi­ties, will not be an exception.

The necessity for control arises in the apparatus of industrial planning. This planning, we have seen, re­places prices that are established by the market with prices that are established by the firm. The firm, in tacit collaboration with the other firms in the industry, has wholly sufficient power to set and maintain minimum prices. And the firm goes on to exercise control over what is purchased at these prices. Given this manage­ment of demand for the individual product together with an effective regulation of aggregate demand, the minimum prices so set are secure.

This price control accords protection, however, only against price reduction. It does not embrace the unions and hence does not provide any protection against concessions to them and concurrent price increases. And the remedy is beyond the scope of the individual firm. It knows that others will forswear price reduc­tions that are disastrous for all. But it cannot count on

111 once considered it possible that, by adequate compensation, a volume of unemployment consistent with stable prices could be made socially and politically tolerable. Cf. *The Affluent Society* (Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1958), pp. 298-307. This view I no longer hold.

*Control of the Wage-Price Spiral 319*

others to resist wage increases and to forgo resultant price increases, for these, however inconvenient for planning and the economy at large, are not disastrous. The market having been abandoned in favor of plan­ning of prices and demand, there is no hope that it will supply this last missing element of restraint. All that remains is the state. So, in the end, there is no al­ternative to having the state complete the structure of planning.

With minimum prices established by the firms, de­mand that is managed by them for specific products, demand that is managed in the aggregate by the state and maximum levels established by the state for wages and prices, the planning structure of the planning sys­tem is effectively complete. All that remains is to en­sure that everyone, at all times, refer to it as an un­planned or market system. This will, no doubt, prove possible.

In this connection, it is worth noting that the ma­chinery for enforcing maximum prices in the planning system does not need to be especially powerful. The entrepreneurial firm, since it was under the dominance of the market, had substantial independence from the state. Were an attempt made to control its prices, it could bring to bear formidable powers of obstruction and resistance. The mature corporation, as part of a comprehensive structure of planning in which the state plays an important part, has no similar independence. It identifies itself with social goals and adapts these to its needs. It cannot easily fight that with which it is so associated. More specifically, if the state is effectively to manage demand, the public sector of the economy, as we have seen, must be relatively large. That means that the state is an important customer, and it is espe­cially needed in developing advanced technology which

*320 Chapter 22*

would otherwise be beyond the scope of industrial planning. So the mature corporation is deeply depend­ent on the state—its opportunity for independent or obstructive action is closely circumscribed. It does not, accordingly, have the luxury of defiance. It may go far in adapting the goals of the state to its needs. But it cannot, any more than a department of government it­self, pursue objectives sharply at odds with those of the state. And since other large firms are also identified with social goals which reflect adaptation, they will tend to consider resistance antisocial and the sanctions justified.12 There is no chance, on this issue, of a solid front by mature corporations against the state.

12 Efforts by the steel industry—U.S. Steel in 1962 and Bethlehem in 1966—to break through current price restraints are a case in point. These efforts were a reflection of older entrepreneurial attitudes. The government on both occasions threatened use of its power as a cus­tomer—though it is less in the case of steel than in many industries. Both public and a good deal of business opinion condemned the ac­tions as antisocial or, at a minimum, showing a poor sense of public relations. On the latter, see Richard Austin Smith, *Corporations in Crisis* (New York: Doubleday, 1963), p. 157 et seq.

*Control of the Wage-Price Spiral 321*

23.

The Planning System and the Union I

[T]he public still thinks of trade unions as Goliaths of power.

*—Solomon Barkin\**

For most of their brief history in the United States, trade unions have been embattled. Employers have usually wished they did not exist. The wish has often been strengthened by belief. These desires and convic­tions have led regularly to resistance suitably supported by scholarly argument. The latter has always been available. One of the small but rewarding vocations of a free society is the provision of needed conclusions, properly supported by statistics and moral indigna­tion, for those in a position to pay for them.

Quite commonly, arguments of this genre have led to the conclusion that, with industrial progress and enlightenment, unions have lost their function. Class conflict is the nostalgia of the antique revolutionary. Unions exist only because they have fastened them­selves on the back of the worker and, like the Old Man of the Sea, cannot be dismounted. Impressionable em­ployers, captivated by such arguments, have on occa­sion held out the hand of friendship to their men only to have it enthusiastically bitten.

Against this background, a conclusion that unions have a drastically reduced function in the planning sys­tem will be received by many with skepticism. Another man has fallen victim to nonsense. The measure of a

\* A long-time and highly regarded trade union official.

scholar is not how he reacts to evidence but how well he resists tendentious propaganda.

Yet, as this is written, union growth within the plan­ning system has long since tapered off. In almost any view the unions are less militant in attitude and less powerful in politics than in earlier times. Industrial re­lations have become markedly more peaceful as collec­tive bargaining has come to be accepted by the modern large industrial enterprise. Union members and their leaders appear in support of conservative causes—or in militant opposition to radical ones. All this suggests some change.

The present analysis foretells further such change and leads to the conclusion that it has durable signifi­cance. The increasingly conciliatory character of mod­ern industrial relations, especially in the larger corpo­ration, has come about not because labor leaders and vice presidents in charge of labor relations have en­tered upon an era of pacific enlightenment, the opera­tive agent being the rise of industrial statesmanship and the somewhat delayed triumph of Judeo-Christian ethics and the golden rule. It has come about because interests that were once radically opposed are now much more nearly in harmony. Behavior is not better; it is merely that interests are concordant. Were inter­ests still opposed, labor relations would still be charac­terized by argument and invective, accented on occa­sion by clubs, stones and low-yield explosives. The unquestioned expertise of the modern industrial rela­tions man would not appreciably ease the passion.

II

All of the changes here examined—the shift in power from ownership and the entrepreneur to the

*The Planning System and the Union I 323*

*r*

technostructure, technological advance, the regulation of markets and aggregate demand and the imperatives of price and wage regulation—have had an effect on the position of the union. In every case they have sub­tracted from its role.

The employee was linked to the entrepreneurial firm by pecuniary motivation. There was an unquestioned conflict in pecuniary interest between the employee and employer. As indicated in the last chapter, an in­crease in labor costs, when the firm was already maxi­mizing profits, could (practically speaking) only reduce profits.1 These profits, or a substantial share of them, accrued to the entrepreneur. And his interest in pecu­niary return, since, among other things, it rewarded the capital he supplied or commanded, was also strong.

The union, in these circumstances, had the power, unavailable to the individual worker, of forcing the em­ployer to accept the higher costs and reduced profits by threatening the even greater cost and profit reduction of a strike. It follows that the employer had every rea­son to resist the union and regret its existence. And the worker had equal reason for wanting it. The resistance of the employer might keep the union from gaining a foothold. But its importance to the worker was equally a factor in giving it strength. Additionally, the man who sided with the employer was abetting the income of another man instead of his own. If he was rewarded, he was a fink and if not, he was a fool. In either case, any tendency he might have to identify himself with

'That is to say, if wages go up independently of any increase in productivity. As a concession to technical precision, it should per­haps be noted that with certain market structures and demand and cost functions, longer-run adjustments may occur which pass along the costs. These do not impair the present case, which is that there is an immediate conflict of pecuniary interest.

*324 Chapter 23*

the goals of the employer could be regarded with con­tempt and be, by the union, so characterized.

In the United States the classic last-ditch battles against the unions—those of Ford, Ernest Weir, Thomas Girdler and Sewell Avery—were all waged by entrepre­neurs or, as in the more recent case of J. P. Stevens, by a firm in an industry—textile manufacture—that approaches the market system in general structure. In the original battle over union organization it was the mature corporations that led the way in surrender.

The first goal of the technostructure is its own secu­rity. Profits, provided that they are above the mini­mum necessary for security, are frequently secondary to growth. Labor relations, naturally enough, are con­ducted in accordance with the goals of the techno­structure.

This means that the technostructure may readily trade profits for protection against such an undirected event with such an unpredictable outcome as a strike and its accompanying effect on identification and mo­tivation. Once again there is the important fact that those who make the decisions during union negotia­tions do not themselves have to pay.

But no reduction in profits may be required from yielding to the union. Since the mature firm does not maximize profits, it can often maintain income by in­creasing its prices. The wage settlement, since it affects all or most firms in the industry, provides all with a common signal to consider such action.

In fact, no absolute rule can be laid down on the reaction of the technostructure to a union demand. It will depend on the existing level of prices and earn­ings, the effectiveness of the management of demand for the products or product, the importance of wage costs and other factors. But it can be said that the mature corporation, in the pursuit of its own goals, will accede far more readily than the entrepreneurial enterprise to the demands of the union and, accord­ingly, is much less averse to its existence. It will even pay something for what is called a good employer image, for this, in turn, will help attract talent at all levels. These tendencies, far more than Christian reve­lation, explain the harmony that increasingly charac­terizes the labor relations of the mature corporation, to the pride of all concerned.

But while the task of the union is much easier, the union is also much less essential for the worker. What the technostructure gives to the union, it can also give without a union or to avoid having a union. At a min­imum the union shrinks in stature. A fighting lawyer is a figure of great majesty before a hanging judge.

Ill

It has long been a minor tenet of trade union doctrine that all employers are essentially alike. All seek their own best gain. All, accordingly, are inimical to the in­terest of the worker. Thus any worker who identifies his interest with that of his boss is making a mistake. The vehemence with which this doctrine has been enunciated in modern times may indicate uneasiness as to the truth of the proposition in the case of the mature corporation. Such teaching was not so necessary in the age of the Homestead massacre and the Pullman strike. In any case, it is not true.

As compared with the entrepreneurial firm, not only is there a much less flat opposition of interest between workers in the mature corporation and those who have the power of decision on matters relating to wages and other conditions of employment but identifica­tion is part of the established and accepted system of motivation. And, although identification is most im­portant in the technostructure, its existence there serves to make it a more general tendency. Loyalty to the firm will often be part of the general mood. This is adverse to the union. Additionally, in the earlier stages of industrial technology—in the early steel mills or on the early automobile assembly lines—hard, repetitive and tedious work acted as a barrier to identification. Among machinists, toolmakers, steamfitters and other skilled workers there was the sense of common interest arising from a shared skill. As machinery replaces both repetitive and drudging work and eliminates skilled oc­cupations, it lowers these barriers to identification. This increases the difficulties of organization and thus adds to the problems of the union.

But much more important, modern technology opens the way for a massive shift from workers who are within reach of unions to those who are not. Both the capital resources and the goals of the technostruc­ture of the mature corporation strongly facilitate and encourage such a shift.

This tendency has already been observed.2 In its planning, the technostructure seeks to minimize the number of contingencies that are beyond its control. Labor costs and supply are significantly of this charac­ter, and more so when there is a union. To substitute capital in the form of machinery, the supply and cost of which are wholly or largely under control, for labor which is not and which can strike, is an admirable bar­gain. It is worth the sacrifice of some earnings. It is also adverse to the union, for that is the purpose.\*

2 Chapter 21.

1 We have here another example of the way the planning system accommodates belief to its convenience. It has been the lurking con­viction of quite a few unions that technical change is an instrument

Copyrighted M.iteiMl

The substitution, as earlier noticed, has been pro­ceeding rapidly. Its visible manifestation is the decline in the relative number of blue-collar workers employed in industry. In the eighteen years from 1958 to 1976, to remind, white-collar workers in the United States— professional, managerial, office and sales workers— increased by 17 million. In the same years blue-collar workers—craftsmen, operators and laborers, excluding farmers and miners—increased by only 5 1/2 million. By 1976, there were about 15 million more white-collar than blue-collar workers—43.7 million as compared with 28.9 million. During the same years the number of professional and technical workers, the category most characteristic of the technostructure, increased by about 83 percent—a greater rate of increase than for any other category. No other group increased so rapidly.4 In industries strongly typical of the planning system the change has been much more dramatic. Be­tween 1947 and 1975, the number of nonproduction workers increased from 16 to 29 percent of employed workers in durable goods manufacturing industries. In the primary metal industries, the increase was from

adverse to their interests and thus to he resisted. This attitude has been uniformly deplored as wrong and regressive and no more fitting of civilized advocacy than sodomy, self-flagellation and the refusal to use soap. All right-thinking people should accept machines and par­ticipate in the general fruits of progress. In fact, the instinct of the unions was sound. And, from the point of view of those immediately involved, the tactic of resistance may also have been sound. Over a longer period, of course, the resisting unions have been outflanked by competitive change—as the anthracite miners were outflanked by oil and the railroad brotherhood by automobiles, trucks and planes.

*'Employment and Training Report of the President, 1977.* United States Departments of Labor and of Health, Education and Welfare, p. 161.

12.9 to 21.6 percent; in fabricated metal products, from 16.5 to 24.6 percent; in transportation (automo­tive) equipment, it was from 18.5 to 22.2 percent; in electrical equipment, it was from 21.7 to 33.9 percent. In the manufacture of military ordnance, the increase was especially dramatic—from 18.5 to 54.8 percent.5

White-collar workers in the private sector have not been readily susceptible to organization in the United States, and, with the rise of the technostructure, they are almost certainly less so. In the entrepreneurial cor­poration a visible line divided the bosses—those whose position depended on ownership or their ability to produce profits for the owners—from clerks, book­keepers, timekeepers, secretaries, salesmen and others who were purely employees. In the mature corporation this line disappears. Decision is divorced from owner­ship; the location of decision moves in the direction of the body of white-collar workers. Distinctions between those who make decisions and those who carry them out, and between employer and employee, are obscured by the technicians, scientists, market analysts, com­puter programmers, industrial stylists and other spe­cialists who do, or are, both. A continuum thus exists between the center of the technostructure and the rou­tine white-collar workers on the fringe. At some point, power or the chance for moving toward the center becomes negligible. But it is no longer possible to rec­ognize that point.

5 Ibid., p. 224. The 1976 figures are subject to minor revision. As earlier stated, there is strong indication that these trends will continue. The United States Department of Labor (in *Occupational Outlook Handbook,* 1976-1977 edition. Bulletin No. 1875, p. 16) forecasts through the mid-nineteen-eighries "a continuation of the rapid growth of white-collar and service occupations, a slower-than-average growth of blue-collar occupations, and a further decline of farm workers."

*The Planning System and the Union I 329*

In consequence, white-collar workers identify them­selves with the technostructure from which they are not visibly distinct. A survey of such workers in 1957 showed that more than three-quarters regarded them­selves as being more closely associated with manage­ment than with production workers.6 As a result, with "a few notable exceptions, white-collar workers have traditionally been cool to unions, especially professional and technical employees."7 For them, "Persuasion, pres­sure, and manipulation [and bureaucratic gamesman­ship] . . . take the place of the face-to-face combat of an earlier age."s One can imagine circumstances that would increase white-collar organization. Women make up a large part of the white-collar force; a continuing increase in their political and social consciousness might have such effect. There is also the effect of con­tinuing inflation which, since the early editions of this book, has had a stimulating effect on organization by public employees. However, the weight of expectation remains strongly against white-collar organization in the planning system.

IV

Finally, both relatively secure employment resulting from the regulation of aggregate demand and compar­ative affluence reduce the dependence of the individual

"A. A. Blum, "Prospects for Organization of White Collar Work­ers," United States Department of Labor, Bureau of Labor Statistics, *Monthly Labor Review,* Vol. 87, No. 2 (February 1964), p. 125 et seq.

'Derek C. Bok and John T. Dunlop, *Labor and the American Community* (New York: Simon and Schuster, 1970), p. 44.

"Clark Kerr, John T. Dunlop, Frederick H. Harbison and Charles A. Myers, *Industrialism and Industrial Man* (Cambridge: Harvard University Press, 1960), p. 292.

worker on the union. Once again we see the intercon­nected character of change. If unemployment is en­demic and incomes are close to the minimum required for physical survival, men are held to their jobs by the threat of physical suffering. In these circumstances the union greatly enhances the liberty of the worker. The worker cannot walk off the job by himself. But he knows that if things become intolerable, he can walk off with all the others. Shared privation is easier to bear than individual privation. And a union may have strike pay or a soup kitchen to mitigate, however slightly, the hardship involved.

Both high and secure employment and high income are solvents for the sense of compulsion and thus are substitutes for the union. If employment is high, there will be alternative jobs. Accordingly, a man can quit. It is favorable employment conditions, not the union, that rescue him from his slavish dependence on the job he holds. In the United States, as in Britain, Canada and elsewhere, the regulation of aggregate demand to ensure better and more secure employment prospects was strongly pressed by the unions. It was the accom­modation of the state to the needs of the planning sys­tem that the labor movement most sought. It was the thing most designed to make unions less needed.9

'The role of unemployment in according a firm control by em­ployers over the labor force was strongly stressed by Marx. "The in­dustrial reserve army [i.e., the unemployedl, during the periods of stagnation and average prosperity, weighs down the active labour-army; during the periods of over-production and paroxysm, it holds its pretensions in check. Relative surplus-population is therefore the pivot upon which the law of demand and supply of labour works. It confines the field of action of this law within the limits absolutely convenient... to the domination of capital." Marx was equally in­sistent on the intolerable effects (from the viewpoint of the capitalist) of full employment. *{Capital,* [New York: Modern Library, 1936],

*The Planning System and the Union I 331*

High income also lessens the clanger of fear of physi­cal privation. Thus it accords the worker liberty that he once obtained from the union. And, therefore, it too weakens dependence on the union. However, the rela­tion of income to the need and willingness to work in the planning system is a complex and much misunder­stood matter. A digression is necessary here to explain it.

V

The natural tendency of man, as manifested in primi­tive societies, is almost certainly to work until a given consumption is achieved. Then he relaxes, engages in sport, hunting, orgiastic or propitiating ceremonies or other forms of physical enjoyment or spiritual better­ment. This tendency for primitive man to achieve con­tentment has been the despair of those who regard themselves as agents of civilization and remains so to this day. What is called economic development consists in no small part in devising strategies to overcome the tendency of men to place limits on their objectives as regards income and thus on their efforts. Commodities involving physical and progressive addiction were long considered especially useful in this regard; this explains the great esteem that attached, in the early stages of

Chapter 25, p. 701.) One imagines that Marx would have regarded a full employment policy, if successfully pursued over any length of time, as having radical implications for his system, the class struggle and the laws of capitalist accumulation. His followers, until compar­atively recently, were unwilling to attach such significance to the pol­icy. Keynesian economics was long dismissed as a superficial effort to prop up capitalism which did not affect the fundamental position of the worker.

modern civilization, to tobacco, alcohol, coca and opium as trade goods for more primitive peoples so-called, a value that they have not entirely lost in the present day. However, goods which by their novelty appeal to vanity or to emulative or competitive adorn­ment or display are now considered more legitimate. Also, though need for food and shelter, especially in benign climates, is rather readily satisfied, the pres­sures of emulation and competition in adornment and display have no clear terminal point. California farm­ers and labor contractors once, as a matter of estab­lished policy, encouraged their Filipino workers to in­vest heavily in clothing. The pressure of debt and the pressure on each to emulate the most extravagant quickly converted these happy and easygoing people into a modern and reliable work force. In all underde­veloped countries, the acquisitive desires and resulting physical effort inspired by the introduction of modern consumer goods—cosmetics, motor scooters, transis­tor radios, canned food, bicycles, phonograph records, movies, American cigarettes—are recognized to be of the highest importance in the strategy of economic development.

In the advanced industrial countries, the creation of wants, and therewith the need to work, is a matter of considerable sophistication but the principles are the same. It is also a task of great importance. In 1939, the real income of employed workers in the United States was very nearly the highest on record, and it was then the highest of any country in the world. In the next quarter century it doubled. Had the 1939 income been a terminal objective, work effort would have been cut in half in the ensuing twenty-five years. In fact, there was a slight increase in weekly hours actually worked. This was a remarkable achievement.

It was accomplished partly by the now well-under­stood ability of the planning system to adapt belief to its needs. To increase income and consumption is held to be socially and morally sound. Leisure is some­thing to be regarded with misgiving, especially in lower income brackets. Accordingly, a reduction in the standard work week must always be considered dubious social policy, inducing moral or spiritual weakness.

Economists, performing one of their now well-rec­ognized functions, have accorded important canonical reinforcement to these beliefs. They have made the rate of increase in the production of goods the prime test of social achievement. To substitute leisure for work is, thus, to be antisocial. Economic theory has long in­sisted on the homogeneity and insatiability of wants. There is no proof that an expensive woman obtains the same satisfaction from yet another gown as does a hungry man from a hamburger. But there is no proof that she does not. Since it cannot be proven that she does not, her desire, it is held, must be accorded equal standing with that of a poor man for meat. Doctoral aspirants in economics still risk failure and, at a mini­mum, get a warning rebuke if they assert otherwise. If all wants are of equally good standing, it follows that the moral and social obligation to work to fill them re­mains undiminished in power no matter how much is produced.10 Corporate executives with an overly acute sense of persecution have sometimes supposed that economists, in the ideas they advance, are their ene­mies. In fact, the economics profession is strongly in

101 have dealt with the underlying theory in *The Affluent Society,* 3rd ed., rev. (Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1976), Chapters 10, 11.

*334 Chapter 23*

Copyrighted MateiMl

the service of the beliefs they most need. It would, *prima facie,* be plausible to ser a limit on the national product that a nation requires. The test of economic achievement would then be how rapidly it could re­duce the number of hours of toil that are needed to meet this requirement. Were economists to advocate this goal, with the revolutionary effects that it would have on the planning system, there would be grounds for complaint. None has been so uncooperative.

However, the more immediate device for ensuring that there is no terminal objective as regards income is advertising and the related arts of salesmanship. Here we have yet another of the interlocking developments which so admirably serve the planning system. Adver­tising and salesmanship—the management of consumer demand—are vital for planning in the planning system. At the same time, the wants so created ensure the serv­ices of the worker. Ideally, his wants are kept slightly in excess of his income. Compelling inducements are then provided for him to go into debt. The pressure of the resulting debt adds to his reliability as a worker.

It is held, of course, that wants are not contrived. They are deeply organic in the human situation. Their satisfaction is not only a source of rich reward to those served but the highest secular function of the society. Even to hold this process up for examination is to in­vite the suggestion that one is ascetic, unworldly, de­terminedly impractical and disposed to substitute one's own odd and esoteric values for the lustier instincts of the masses. Yet one cannot have it both ways. If wants are inherent, they need not be contrived. But few pro­ducers of consumer goods would care to leave the pur­chases of their products to the spontaneous and hence unmanaged responses of the public. Nor, on reflection,

24.

The Planning System and the Union II

The Ministerial Union

The planning system, it seems clear, is unfavorable to the union. Power passes to the technostructure, and this lessens the conflict of interest between employer and employee which gave the union much of its reason for existence. Capital and technology allow the firm to substitute white-collar workers and machines that can­not be organized for blue-collar workers who can. The regulation of aggregate demand, the resulting high level of employment together with the general increase in well-being, all, on balance, make the union less neces­sary or less powerful or both. The conclusion seems in­evitable. The union belongs to a particular stage in the development of the planning system. When that stage passes, so does the union in anything like its original position of power. And, as an added touch of paradox, things for which the unions fought vigorously—the regulation of aggregate demand to ensure full employ­ment and higher real income for members—have con­tributed to their decline.

Yet it would be premature to write the union off. Numerous organizations—the Fishmongers and the Cordwainers in the City of London, the board of di­rectors of the great corporation, the Board of Over­seers of Harvard University—regularly survive their function. Once a union is in being, there is nothing in continuing its existence—the collection or deduction of dues, the enrollment of newly hired members, the

holding of conventions and the designation of officers— that is nearly so difficult as bringing it to an end. And while the planning system undermines old functions, it does not eliminate them entirely, and it does add some new ones. Finally, not all unions are within the plan­ning system, and those outside have a better prospect. The overall effect of the rise of the planning system is greatly to reduce the union as a social force. But it will not disappear or become entirely unimportant.

fl

The trend in union strength is clearly adverse. After 1956, total union membership in the United States began to fall, and in the next seven years, although the number of workers in nonagricultural employment in­creased by more than four million, the number en­rolled in unions fell by about one million. (Unions had an estimated 17.5 million members in 1956 and 16.5 million members in 1963.)' The decline was especially severe in manufacturing,2 and within manufacturing the unions suffering the most severe losses were the Automobile Workers and the Steelworkers. Both are in industries strongly characteristic of the planning sys­tem.3 Between 1956 and 1972, the proportion of the

*1 Handbook of Labor Statistics, 1969,* United States Department of Labor, Bureau of Labor Statistics, Bulletin 1630, p. 351.

*2 Directory of National and International Labor Unions in the United States, 1967,* United States Department of Labor, Bureau of Labor Statistics, Bulletin No. 1596, p. 61.

Mbid., p. 58. A third union which suffered a major decline in membership was the United Mine Workers. These were years of rapid consolidation and mechanization of bituminous coal production—in brief, of movement toward the planning system. 1 do not suggest, of course, that all changes in union membership are explained by this one factor.

nonagricultural labor force belonging to unions fell from 33.4 percent to 26.7 percent.4 In the years follow­ing 1963, large gains in employment brought a sub­stantial rise in union membership but the proportion of all nonfarm workers belonging to unions continued to decline.5

As observed in the last chapter, white-collar workers, including technical and professional workers, are a rap­idly expanding proportion of the labor force—17.7 percent of the labor force in 1900 and 50.0 percent in 1976.6 Only about 10 percent of all white-collar work­ers belong to unions, and two thirds of these are in non-manufacturing industries. In the decade 1962-1972, union membership among government employees in­creased by about 1.2 million, and this accounted for over one third of the increase in total union member­ship during this period. About 40 percent of white-collar employees of federal, state and local governments belong to unions as compared with only 20 percent in private nonmanufacturing employment and fewer than 5 percent of white-collar employees in manufacturing.7

*4 Directory of National Unions and Employee Associations. 1973,* United States Department of Labor, Bureau of Labor Statis­tics. Supplement 3, January 1976, p. 70.

*5 Handbook of Labor Statistics, 1969* and *Handbook of Labor Statistics, 1976* {United States Department of Labor, Bureau of Labor Statistics), Bulletin Nos. 1630 and 1905, pp. 351 and 297 respectively.

\*U.S. Bureau of the Census, *Historical Statistics of the United States, Colonial Times to 1970,* Bicentennial Edition, part 2, p. 140. The distribution in 1976 was white-collar workers 50.0 percent; blue collar workers 33.1 percent; service workers 13.7 percent; and farm workers 3.2 percent. *Employment and Training Report of the President, 1977,* United States Departments of Labor and of Health, Education and Welfare, p. 162.

*Handbook of Labor Statistics, 1971* and *Handbook of Labor Statistics, 1976,* United States Department of Labor, Bureau of Labor Statistics, Bulletins Nos. 1705 and 1905, pp. 304 and 295 respectively.

*The Planning System and the Union II 339*

Nor is the white-collar worker the only problem. Production workers in areas of advanced technology— computer and data-processing industries, instrumenta­tion, telemetry, specified electronics and the like—are not easily organized. If the number of production workers is large and the firm has closely related branches that have unions, the new workers are often added to the existing unions without difficulty. In isolated branches or otherwise unorganized firms, or where the proportion of engineers and technicians is high, the unions do not as easily make headway.8 The workers, in effect, become an extension of the technostructure and evidently so see themselves.

Ill

The comparative percentages of union members among white-collar employees in government, private nonmanufacturing and manufac­turing are for 1966. In contrast with the mature corporation, among government employees there has been no shift in the locus of control over wages and working conditions toward the worker. This remains with legislative bodies. Accordingly, the white-collar public employee feels himself more removed from his employer, in sharper pecuniary conflict with him as a taxpayer and, in consequence, less inclined to identify himself with his goals than does the white-collar worker in the planning system. This has contributed to union organization in this field. A more relaxed attitude, legal and otherwise, to union mem­bership by public employees has also contributed. Most important of all have been inflation and the example of steel workers, coal miners, other industrial workers, whose annual income now frequently ex­ceeds that of policemen, firemen, teachers or other civil servants.

8 I am indebted to my colleague, the former Secretary of Labor, Professor John T. Dunlop for guidance here. For a confirming view, see Solomon Barkin, "The Decline of the Labor Movement" in *The Corporation Take-Over,* Andrew Hacker, ed. (New York: Harper, 1964), pp. 223-245.

However, there are opposing trends. In the early stages of industrialization the working force was, as previously

historic voice of the worker in the class struggle, it had to exist and be nurtured. But unions could not be ac­corded any role which was inconsistent with the full identification of their members with the goals of the firm by which they were employed. In the end, their functions have been much the same as those just men­tioned. Along with educational and welfare activities, which are also of some importance in some American and Western European unions, the Soviet unions serve as a channel of communications between the firm and its workers and a way of according the latter a voice in the framing of rules and in their administration.10

IV

However, in the non-Soviet systems the union renders a further service; it is an important factor in planning and, therewith, in the relations of the planning system with the state.

We have already noticed that the unions assumed the principal role in winning approval of the policy of regulating aggregate demand. Though commonly billed as having the objective of providing full employ­ment, this policy is also essential for the planning of the planning system. Unions, furthermore, have a po­tentially important role in stabilizing demand for par­ticular products procured by the state. Such procure­ment, that for defense needs in particular, cannot be claimed as something that serves the purposes of the firm. A plea for more defense spending to help business is considered unduly crude. It must be justified strictly

10 David Granick, *The Red Executive* (Garden City, New York: Doublcday, 1960), p. 219 ct seq. Also Emily Clark Brown, "The Local Union in Soviet Industry: Its Relations with Members, Party, and Management," *Industrial and Labor Relations Review,* Vol. 13, No. 2 (January 1960), p. 209 et seq.

*342 Chapter 24*

as a requirement of broad national policy. So, in seeking contracts, the technostructure cannot publicly plead the pressure of its own convenience, necessity or earn­ings. But it can with more decency plead the adverse ef­fect of contract termination, or failure to win renewal, or denial of a new contract, on its legal working force or the community. And here the union can be a valu­able seconding voice. On spending for highly technical weapons the relevant union leaders, in recent years, have, on balance, been less inhibited than management. Still, cooperation between unions and technostructure is by no means complete; in all legislative matters there is a residue of traditional hostility to overcome.

The much more important service of the union to planning is to standardize wage costs between different industrial firms and to ensure that changes in wages will occur at approximately the same time. This greatly assists price control by the industry. And it also greatly facilitates the public regulation of prices and wages. Both services are far more important than is commonly ecognized.

Specifically, if there is an industry-wide union, one of its tasks will be to ensure that rates of pay will be more or less the same for the same kinds of work. This is done in the name of fairness and equity but it means too that no firm can reduce prices because of lower wage rates and none will be impelled to seek higher prices because its rates of pay are higher. Price-setting and maintenance where there are a number of firms are thus facilitated. So is planning.

Rates will also change when the labor contract for the industry expires. This change will affect all firms at approximately the same time and by approximately the same amount. All, accordingly, have a common sig­nal to adjust their prices; the same change is called for by all. So wage adjustment and related changes, which

*The Planning System and the Union 11 343*

might otherwise be a threat to minimum price-setting in the industry, cease to be a serious problem.

At the same time the union contract brings wage levels within the purview of the state. The situation here is akin to that of diplomacy. It may be difficult to do business with a strong government such as that of the Soviet Union. But when business is done, some­thing is accomplished. This is not the case where, as was true in Laos or South Vietnam, the writ of the gov­ernment ran only to the airport. There is no way of en­forcing that to which governments agree. Similarly wage control may be difficult with a union. The latter may resist energetically the terms. But it also brings workers within the ambit of control.

The union negotiates a bargain that is binding on all of its members. If this bargain can be influenced by the state, then the level of wages is subject to influence—or control. And since collective bargaining contracts are for some period of time—a period that, in yet another accommodation to the planning system, is tending to become longer—the occasions when the state must intervene are kept down to a practical number. In be­tween, the contract acts as a ceiling on wage pay­ments." Were wage bargains struck by individuals or for a vast number of small categories of workers and were they of indeterminate duration, control and sur­veillance would be impossible.

V

The union renders a yet further potential service. The commonplace strategy of wage and price stabilization,

" Rather more in the United States than in Europe, where em­ployers, on occasion, have gone beyond contract levels to attract workers.

when formally undertaken, is to hold wage increases within the amounts that can be paid from gains in pro­ductivity. The amount of the productivity gain—the in­crease in output per worker—only becomes known over time. And it differs for different firms. The period of the contract allows time for knowledge of the gains in pro­ductivity to accumulate and for calculation as to what increase can be afforded without prejudice to price sta­bility. The union, since it bargains for an industry-wide membership, settles not for what the individual firm can afford, which would mean different wage rates for different firms—an impossible complication—but for what all can afford as an average. This is an invalu­able simplification for a policy that, in the long run, is inescapable.

The union does not render these services to wage and price stabilization deliberately or even willingly. It has no choice. Should it refuse to conform to a broad strategy of stabilization, the firms with which it has contracts would, in turn, raise their prices. If an appre­ciable number of unions got wage advances greater than justified by gains in productivity, then all would have to be accorded them. Responding price increases would then be general. And part or all of the gains from wage increases would be lost in price increases. The union would have opposed public authority, and perhaps risked popular displeasure, for gains that its own members would recognize to be transitory. This alternative will recurrently be pressed. But the accom­panying acceleration of inflation makes it a less than attractive one.12

As this is written, we are in such a period. Washington leader­ship finds itself in a delicate balance between fear of inflation and fear of controls.

*The Planning System and the Union II 345*

In summary, the planning system has now largely encompassed the labor movement. It has dissolved some of its most important functions; it has greatly narrowed its area of action; and it has bent its residual operations very largely to its own needs. Since World War II, the acceptance of the union by the industrial firm and the emergence thereafter of an era of compar­atively peaceful industrial relations have been hailed as the final triumph of trade unionism. On closer ex­amination, it is seen to reveal many of the features of Jonah's triumph over the whale.

Such then is the present stage in the journey on from the Tolpuddle Martyrs.

*346 Chapter 24*

25

The Educational and Scientific Estate

As the trade unions retreat, if gradually, into the shad­ows, a rapidly growing body of educators and research scientists emerges. This group connects at the edges with scientists and engineers within the technostructure and with civil servants, journalists, writers and artists outside. Most directly nurtured by the planning system are the educators and scientists in the schools, colleges, universities and research institutions. They stand in re­lation to the planning system much as did the banking and financial community to the earlier stages of indus­trial development. Then capital was decisive, and a vast network of banks, savings banks, insurance com­panies, brokerage houses and investment bankers came into existence to mobilize savings and thus to meet the need. In the mature corporation the decisive factor of production, as we have seen, is the supply of qualified talent. A similar complex of educational in­stitutions has similarly come into being to supply this need. And the values and attitudes of the society have been appropriately altered to reinforce the change. When savings and capital were decisive, thrift was the most applauded of social virtues. It mattered not that most of the population lived and died in abysmal illiter­acy and ignorance. As qualified manpower has become important, thrift, as a virtue, has acquired overtones of antiquity and even eccentricity. Education, instead, has now the greatest solemnity of social purpose.

The educational and scientific estate,' like the finan­cial community before it, acquires prestige from the productive agent that it supplies. Potentially, at least, this is also a source of power. Likewise, and even more than the financial community, it acquires a position within the apparatus of government. The nature of this educational and scientific estate, the sources of its in­fluence and its relation to the technostructure and the state are now the subject for consideration.

II

The parallel between the financial community and the educational and scientific estate cannot be carried too far. Both owe (or owed) their prestige and influence to their association with the decisive factor of produc­tion. But the power of the financial community was that of the hand that holds the spigot. It could turn the supply of capital for a user off or on. Appearances in connection with the use of this power, it should be noted, are untrustworthy. Power must always be exer­cised with appropriate gravity of demeanor. If a man must be subject to the authority of another, he can at

1 There is no good term for this large group which is associated with education and scientific research apart from that undertaken by the technostructure. In political discourse they are grouped with writers and poets and referred to either as intellectuals or eggheads. The first term is too restrictive in its connotation and, if not too re­strictive, too pretentious. The second is insufficiently solemn. One should coin a new term only as a last resort; we have a great many words already, and new ones always afflict the ears. Accordingly, I have appropriated and somewhat altered the usage of my friend Pro­fessor Don K. Price who speaks of the scientific community (includ­ing that part employed by industry and the government) as The Sci­entific Estate. See his book by this title (Cambridge: Harvard University Press, 1965).

least ask that it not be an occasion for glee. Financial transactions—a new issue of stock or debentures, the provision of a new line of credit—are still occasions for solemn ritual even when the transactions are not greatly more complex than the purchase of a type­writer and alternatives are readily available. This is a carry-over from the days when power was involved. Much of the ceremony that surrounds the largely min­isterial functions of a central bank is of the same order.2 None of this should be allowed to obscure the reality, which is that the power has passed.'

The educational and scientific estate has no control over the supply of talent similar to that of the banker over access to savings. It can, to some slight extent, in­fluence its people on their choice of employment, and this is not an insignificant sanction. But most of its in­fluence follows from its rapidly increasing numbers with the consequent political implication; from its priv­ileged access to scientific innovation; and from its nearly unique role in social innovation. These are the sources of influence to be examined.

Until well along in the present century the educa­tional community in the United States was very small and concerned largely with elementary education. This has changed explosively in recent times. College and university professors, who numbered 24,000 in 1900

:The insistence in the United States that the central hank should, though only nominally, be independent of the federal executive re­flects a similar nostalgia, a reminder of the days when the central bank could facilitate or prevent borrowing by the government and thus control its policies on taxation and expenditure.

'Specifically, by way of reminder, the power of the lender de­pends on the absence of alternatives for the borrower. When capital is abundant and the firm has internal sources of savings, there are such alternatives.

*The Educational and Scientific Estate 349*

and 49,000 in 1920, totaled 381,000 in 1960 and 907,000 in 1972, virtually a forty-fold increase in less than eighty years. Only 238,000 students were enrolled in colleges and universities in 1900 as compared with 3,216,000 in 1959 and 8,519,000 in 1973. Fewer than 700,000 students were in high school grades in 1900 as compared with 9,600,000 in 1959 and a total of 15,427,000 in 1973.4 In 1900, 1583 Master's degrees were conferred in the United States and 382 Ph.D.s or their equivalent. In 1974, 277,033 Master's degrees were conferred and 33,816 Ph.Ds.1 Before the develop­ment of the planning system only a modest number of people were needed with advanced technical or other skills. Colleges and universities were principally required to train men for the learned professions— medicine, law, the church, veterinary medicine and the like—or to supply the very exiguous cultural adorn­ment thought appropriate to the offspring of the well-to-do.

Apart from their numerical insignificance, educa­tors in the earlier stages of industrial development—in the United States until well into this century—were also, economically and socially, an inferior caste. Funds for financing higher education in private colleges and universities came from the well-to-do either in the form of charitable gifts or as tuition paid on behalf of

"Figures are from the *Digest of Education Statistics, 1975 (1976),* United States Department of Health, Education and Welfare. Total educational expenditures, which were approximately $3,233,600 in 1929 (3.1 percent of Gross National Product), reached $108,700,000 in 1974 (7.8 percent of G.N.P.). In 1947, 26 percent of the 18-to-21-year-old population was enrolled in college; in 1972, 45 percent was enrolled.

*5 The Condition of Education,* United States Department of Health, Education and Welfare, Vol. Ill, Part 1 (1977), p. 187.

their offspring. It was naturally assumed that, here as elsewhere, provision of money accorded right of pro­prietorship. This should be exercised by the men most accustomed to wielding such authority, namely the business entrepreneurs. "The fact remains, the modern civilized community is reluctant to trust its serious in­terests to others than men of pecuniary substance, who have proved their fitness for the direction of academic affairs by acquiring, or by otherwise being possessed of, considerable wealth."6 The principle, having been accepted for private institutions, was applied to public colleges and universities as well. These also, since at­tendance involved both expense and ability to defer earning a living, were seminaries for the education of the offspring of families of much better than average income.

The doctrine of financial paramountcy—of the ulti­mate power of those who paid the bills—was not fully accepted by the academic community. In principle, and on occasion also in practice, educators asserted their right to speak their minds and even to criticize those who paid their salaries. This tendency was associated with a sharp conflict of goals. The entrepreneur had a straightforward pecuniary measure of success. A man was judged by what he made. But the application of any such measure in the academic community would have either conceded mass failure, given the modest pay, or have been immoderately expensive. So while educators on occasion admitted social inferiority and more often simply assumed it, many also professed the goals they held to be intellectually more demanding or

'Thorstein Veblen, *The Higher Learning in America.* A memo­randum on the conduct of universities by businessmen (Stanford: Academic Reprints, 1954), pp. 67-68.

*The Educational and Scientific Estate 351*

aesthetically more refined than the pecuniary preoccu­pations of the entrepreneur. This was ill received by businessmen. As a result, suspicion and dislike, leading recurrently to minor conflict between the business and academic communities, was until recent times an es­tablished feature of the American academic scene.7\*8

This conflict was aggravated by the role of the col­leges and universities as a principal source of social in­novation in the United States. While they have great power in carrying or resisting legislation, business firms, unions and those professionally concerned with

7 The tension created by this relationship extended into the uni­versities and colleges themselves. College presidents and other ad­ministrative officials were obliged by financial expediency or convic­tion to defend the value system of their boards of trustees and the larger business community. In doing so, they frequently aroused the mistrust or contempt of the faculty. An even more interesting case is that of the business school or faculty of business administration. In virtually all universities of academic merit, its professors were, until fairly recent times, accorded a second-class citizenship. The al­legedly unsubstantial character of the subject matter was partial cause. But the professor of business administration was also required by his position to accept and even avow the goals of the business entrepreneur but without receiving his emoluments. Thus he had the worst of all worlds—the comparative indigence of the academic community but without its pretension to superior goals.

"The alienation of the artist and unattached intellectual from the business community had similar sources. Business imposed a pecu­niary valuation on his work. In a community in which the educa­tional and cultural standards were accommodated to the require­ments of the early planning system, the standards of taste were not high. Also, the market for new cultural wares, even of modest so­phistication, could be very thin. So the pecuniary value placed on the work of the artist or intellectual was low. They, accordingly, ascribed their own value to their work and dismissed that of the businessman as inherently bogus, vulgar or naive. These adjectives were synony­mous with bourgeois taste. On this, see the discussion by Seymour Martin Lipset in *Political Man* (Garden City, New York: Doubleday, I960), p. 318 et seq.

politics in the United States are not socially inventive. On the contrary, they are, in this respect, compara­tively sterile. Some ideas for social change come from unattached reformers and the bureaucracy. But their most important source for many years has been the academic community.

In the early stages of industrialization, most of these suggestions were for the purpose of making industrial development more equitable, humane or just. The need for such reform was always far more evident to the professors than to those who saw themselves as their natural masters. The latter had to look on while pro­posals for limiting monopoly power, regulating prices or rates of natural monopolies, encouraging and pro­tecting unions, making taxes more progressive, sup­porting the bargaining position of farmers, limiting the exploitation of natural resources, regulating condi­tions of employment, and, on occasion, for abolishing private entrepreneurship and substituting socialism emanated from the colleges and universities and were defended as an exercise of academic freedom. Nor did these reforms remain an academic matter. Many had a tendency to be taken up.

Without question, inconvenient views were often muted by discretion or suppressed. Academic expres­sion was accommodated to "the views and the prepos­sessions prevalent among the respectable, conservative middle class; with a more particular regard to that more select body of substantial citizens who have the disposal of accumulated wealth."9 But this is not the whole story. A very large amount of legislation or policy regarded as highly inimical by the entrepreneurial en­terprise received its initial impetus from the academic

"Veblen, p. 194.

*The Educational and Scientific Estate 353*

Ci

LUfiyi lymcu maiei iai

community. Laws against monopoly, regulating access to the capital markets, in support of a wide range of welfare measures, in support of progressive taxation and on behalf of unions, owed much to such origins.

During the years of burgeoning industrial develop­ment, the academic community—indigent, subordinate and weak—has invariably been pictured by historians in its relation to business as the aggrieved party. Its po­sition in society combined much courage with great peril. On the record, none of this is certain. In conse­quence of its capacity for social innovation, the aca­demic community may well have given more punish­ment than it received. This has been obscured partly by the fact that members of that community have written the history, no minor source of power in itself, and also by the different ways in which influence manifests it­self. Pecuniary power expresses itself in highly unsub-tle form; it offers financial reward for conformity or threatens financial damage for dissent. Proposals for reform, by contrast, begin as seemingly eccentric and implausible suggestions. Gradually they gain adher­ents; in time, they emerge as grave needs; and then they become human rights. It is not so easy to attribute power to those who set this process in motion.

The power that is associated with capacity for social innovation is important for what follows. For the mo­ment, it is sufficient that it once provided a very good reason for conflict between the entrepreneurial enter­prise and the academic community.10

10 We have here the explanation of the seemingly neurotic preoc­cupation of conservative organizations and individuals in the United States with education, and especially with the ideas held and taught in the universities. Such groups reflect older entrepreneurial attitudes; these attitudes arc strongly applauded by the independent oil man or real estate operator and often disdained by the self-respecting

*354 Chapter 25*

Cuuvnuliteil M.iKmmI

With the rise of the technostructure, relations between those associated with economic enterprise and the ed­ucational and scientific estate have undergone a radical transformation. There is no longer an abrupt conflict in motivation. Like the educational and scientific estate, the technostructure is no longer exclusively responsive to pecuniary motivation. Both see themselves as identi­fied with social goals or with organizations serving social purposes. And both, it may be assumed, seek to adapt social goals to their own. If there is a difference, it is not in the motivational system but in the goals.

At this stage, the educational and scientific estate is no longer small; on the contrary, as we have seen, it is very large. It is no longer dependent on private income and wealth for its support; most of its sustenance is provided by the state. Private influence is weakened in an important further respect. The entrepreneur com­bined a strong proprietary instinct with owned wealth. The members of the technostructure, though they may be generously rewarded by salary and capital gains, are unlikely to have any similar amount of wealth at their disposal. Owners—those known to the modern academic money-raiser as the old rich—do. And the al­ternative to the use of such wealth for education is often an only moderately lower loss through taxation.

member of the technostructure. And the plaintiffs are not wrong in believing both that the colleges and universities are influential and that they have been the source of the ideas that have brought about a decline in the power that once went with pecuniary achievement and worth. Accordingly, their reaction, however discomfiting, is not without cause. Academic people should be philosophical. They can­not, as on occasion in the past, hope to combine influence for their ideas with immunity from attack.

*The Educational and Scientific Estate 3SS*

But being divorced from influence in the corporation, these men no longer reflect its attitudes in any reliable way. And they are considerably less likely than the erstwhile entrepreneur to expect to exercise influence as the result of the support they accord. They have learned from their experience with the corporate own­ership that wealth does not accord such power of intervention.

Meanwhile the technostructure has become deeply dependent on the educational and scientific estate for its supply of trained manpower. It needs also to main­tain a close relation with the scientific sector of this es­tate to ensure that it is safely abreast of scientific and technological innovation. And, unlike the entrepreneur­ial corporation, the mature corporation is much less troubled by the social inventiveness of the educational and scientific estate. The costs of reform legislation— improvements in medical care, guaranteed incomes for the poor, protection or salvaging of the environment, regeneration of slums—can be passed forward to cus­tomers or back to stockholders. The burden of inter­preting or abiding by regulation is absorbed by lawyers, accountants, industrial relations specialists and other parts of the corporate bureaucracy. By contrast, the en­trepreneur paid for—and the smaller one struggled with—the regulation by himself. The burden of regula­tion, like that of taxation, is appreciably lessened by having it fall on someone else."

"The resistance of the doctors to federal measures for improved medical care is at least partly so explained. "... the practitioner of medicine is a member of the shrinking body of American entrepre­neurs. Most doctors continue to 'run their own businesses' and are un­derstandably opposed to interference with their economic affairs ..." Louis Lasagna, "Why Are Doctors Out of Step?" *The New Republic,* Vol. 152, No. 1, January 2, 1965, p. 15.

Also it must be borne in mind that two important recent measures of social innovation—the regulation of aggregate demand and the more tentative steps to­ward stabilization of prices and wages—are both im­portant for planning, or at a minimum consistent with it, and thus are important for or consistent with the success of the technostructure. The latter, we have seen, is wholly responsive to its own interest.

Further—and perhaps a lesser matter—what may be called the reputable social science no longer has overtones of revolution. Rather it denies the likeli­hood, even the possibility. This too is the result of the intricate web of change which we are here unraveling. The revolution, as delineated by Marx, assumed the progressive immiserization of the working class. In­stead of the expected impoverishment, there has been increasing affluence. Marxists themselves no longer deny this or convincingly suggest that worker well-being is illusory or transitory. The revolution was to be catalyzed by the capitalist crisis—the apocalyptic depression which would bring an already attenuated structure down in ruins. But the planning system has, as an integral requirement, an arrangement for regu­lating aggregate demand which, while permitting it to plan, gives promise, with minimal management, of preventing, or at least mitigating, depression. So the danger of an apocalyptic crisis seems more remote. The trade union, militantly expressing the power of the worker, was to be the cutting edge of the revolution. But the planning system, as the last chapters have shown, mellows and even absorbs the union. Finally, the revolution has occurred in some countries. And there the lineaments of industrialization—planning, large producing organizations, the resulting discipline, the measure of success by economic growth—no

*The Educational and Scientific Estate 357*

longer seem as spectacularly different or wonderful as they did in the fears and hopes of a half century or more ago. Everything on which the revolution seemed to depend, and even the revolution itself, have disintegrated.

IV

As might be expected, the new dependence of the tech­nostructure on the educational and scientific estate is reflected in the relation between the two. The business executive no longer sits on the college board as a source of worldly knowledge and as a guardian against social heresy. Rather his presence provides him with an op­portunity to maintain closer liaison with sources of tal­ent or to keep more closely aware of the world of sci­entific, technological and social innovation. Apart from this, he is being accorded a traditional obeisance which he recognizes, appreciates and enjoys. While the corporation president has become increasingly a tradi­tional or ceremonial figure in his association with edu­cation, the modern scholar of science, mathematics, information systems or communications theory is ever more in demand to guide the mature corporation through its besetting problems of science, technology and computerization. The name of a famous banker on a board of directors once advertised to the world that the corporation had access to the full capital resources of the economy. Now the name of a scientist or, at a minimum, a college president is sought, along with those of former Air Force generals, to show that the corporation is attuned to the very latest in technologi­cal advance.

In social matters we customarily attribute to im­proving intelligence or virtue or better manners what,

Co|iyri(jlite«l Material

in fact, is brought by circumstance. In the context of the earlier difference in motivation and goals between the academic community and the entrepreneurial firm, the more articulate and dedicated entrepreneurs recur­rently denounced professors for long-haired radical­ism, impractical idealism, irrelevant theorizing, sub­orning attacks on the Constitution and the rights of private property, and for failing to support individual freedom which, in context, meant freedom to make money. This now only rarely happens. The member of the technostructure finds little in university discussion that so arouses him. And if he were to express such sentiments, he would promptly be warned by more cir­cumspect colleagues that he was alienating "an impor­tant sector of public opinion," making life otherwise difficult for the public relations department, possibly handicapping those who visit campuses to recruit tal­ent and that he might be risking having his more dis­tinguished academic consultants take their knowledge and their possible secrets to some less vocal leadership.

V

The question remains as to how closely the educational and scientific estate, which owes its modern expansion and eminence to the requirements of the planning sys­tem, will identify itself with the goals of the latter. No generalization is possible, for the educational and sci­entific estate is not homogeneous. We have seen that economics, as a discipline, has extensively and rather subtly accommodated itself to the needs of the plan­ning system. Conclusions which are not serviceable to these needs—which minimize the role of the market and profit maximization, accord importance to the effect of advertising on and cast doubt on consumer

*The Educational and Scientific Estate 359*

sovereignty or the approved sequence, look candidly on the close association of the mature corporation with the state or otherwise pierce the veil of ideas that conceals corporate power—have an aspect of heresy. The same tendencies can doubtless be expected else­where. The chemist who devotes a substantial share of his time to Du Pont or Monsanto can be expected to identify himself with the goals of these corporations. (He may also have some adaptive effect on university goals—his department may come to measure its suc­cess by the number of its commercial and governmen­tal contracts, the size of its physical plant and the growth in its personnel and payroll.) At the same time numerous other scholarly disciplines—the classics, hu­manities, some of the social sciences—are largely unaf­fected by this new relation with the technostructure. They will retain and (observing the prosperity and perquisites of their scientific colleagues) avow with in­creasing vehemence the older goals of the academy. They will criticize their scientific colleagues for doing excessively purposive research, for no longer having a primary obligation to knowledge and its transmission and, implicitly, for abandoning the vow of academic poverty. The scientists will reply with hurt protesta­tions of the immunity of their virtue to pecuniary cor­ruption and the need for someone to pay the bills. This is a familiar discussion in nearly all universities.

VI

But there remain more general sources of conflict be­tween the educational and scientific estate and the technostructure. One is the management of individual behavior.

*360 Chapter* 25

In the absence of a clear view of the nature of this conflict, much of the dispute centers not on its ultimate causes but on the techniques of management. Management requires extensive access to means of communication—newspapers, billboards, radio and especially television. To ensure attention, these media must be raucous and dissonant. It is also of the utmost importance that this effort convey an impression, how­ever meritricious, of the importance of the goods being sold. The market for soap can only be managed if the attention of consumers is captured for what, other­wise, is a rather incidental artifact. Accordingly, the smell of the soap, the unique texture of its suds, the whiteness of textiles treated thereby and its user's re­sulting esteem and prestige in the neighborhood are held to be of highest moment. Housewives are imag­ined to discuss such questions with an intensity other­wise reserved for unwanted pregnancy and nuclear war. Similarly with cigarettes, laxatives, painkillers, beer, automobiles, dentifrices, packaged foods and all other significant consumer products.

The educational and scientific estate and the larger intellectual community tend to view this effort with disdain. The technostructure, sensing this but aware also of the vital importance of the management of demand, reacts defensively and with earnest protesta­tions of its importance for the health and survival of the economic system. Its case is closer to the truth than is commonly imagined.

Thus the paradox. The economy, for its success, re­quires organized public bamboozlement. At the same time, it nurtures a growing class which feels itself su­perior to such bamboozlement and deplores it as intel­lectually corrupt. The subculture which requires such

*The Educational and Scientific Estate 361*

obfuscation for its existence can only be regarded with disdain. That culture responds with a sense of hurt and guilt and the indignation which comes from the knowledge that its needs sustain and nourish its aca­demic critics.

This conflict, in one form or another, is inevitable with planning. That requires that the needs of the pro­ducing mechanism take precedence over the freely ex­pressed will of the individual. This will always invite the disaffection of the individual. In the Soviet-type economies the resentment is expressed against the state and the heavy and visible apparatus by which it exer­cises control over the individual. Under non-Soviet planning it is expressed against the techniques and in­struments—advertising and the mass communications that carry it—by which the individual is managed. Cu­riously, in neither society does the attack center on the planning which is the deeper cause.

VII

Next there is the conflict, highly visible in very recent years, between the individualistic ethic of the academic community and the need in the planning system for a disciplined acceptance of the goals of organization. This may well be the greatest single source of tension in the industrial state and one that (I believe) is sharply illuminated by this analysis. In the universities large numbers of students are brought together by the un­precedented demands of the planning system for qual­ified manpower. They arc given a sense of personality as the older industrial proletariat was not; the older proletariat, indeed, was taught by the unions to sub­merge personality into a sense of class. And students are also exposed with some sense of righteousness to

*362 Chapter 25*

social doctrine—economic and political theory—which holds that the individual is possessed of ultimate power. And, in contrast, they see a world in which organiza­tion exercises large, even seemingly plenary, power and to which they, as citizens, soldiers, consumers or or­ganization men are expected to be subordinate. At a higher level of subtlety an increasing number sense—as here shown—that some part of their education, that in traditional economics in particular, is designed to dull their perception of corporate power. None of the re­sulting discontent could occur in a society in which the consumer or the citizen is sovereign. The individual cannot be at war with his own exercise of power. It is predictable in a society in which producing organiza­tions are sovereign—in which they have power to pur­sue purposes of their own that are different from those of the consumer or citizen.

VIII

Finally, there is potential competition and conflict be­tween the educational and scientific estate and the technostructure growing out of their respective rela­tions to the state. The member of the technostructure is strongly inhibited in his political role. He cannot divest himself of the organization which gives him being. And he cannot carry it with him into political life. On the other hand, he wields great public influence as, in effect, an extended arm of the bureaucracy.

The educational and scientific estate is not inhibited politically by the ties of organization. It is also growing rapidly in numbers. It still lacks a sense of its own iden­tity. It has also sat for many years under the shadow of entrepreneurial power. A seemingly respectable meas­ure of cynicism as well as a residual Marxism join in

*The Educational and Scientific Estate 363*

deprecating any political power not founded firmly on the possession of money. Yet the educational and sci­entific estate is becoming a decisive instrument of po­litical power. This, in turn, is threatening established associations between the bureaucracy and the technos­tructure, for they, in a fashion not different from the management of demand for consumer products, re­quire a substantial measure of popular illusion. I now turn to these matters.12

In the first edition, a somewhat more tentative formulation of the political prospects of the educational and scientific estate pro­voked sharp dissent, some of it a trifle contemptuous. This came to an end when this community showed itself the decisive influence in opposing the established policy in Vietnam.

26.

The Planning System and the State I

Qualified manpower is decisive for the success of the planning system. The education on which it depends is provided mostly in the public sector of the economy. By contrast, capital, which was once decisive, comes mostly from the private sector. The market for the most advanced technology and that which best allows of planning is also in the public sector. Much scientific and technical innovation comes from, or is sponsored by, the state or by publicly supported universities and research institutions. The state regulates the aggregate demand for the products of the planning system. This is indispensable for its planning. And still discreetly and with infirmity of intent, somewhat in the manner of a conservative cleric viewing an erotic statue, the state provides the wage and price regulation without which prices in the planning system are unstable. Clearly the modern organized economy was designed with a perverse hand. For how, otherwise, could so many needs unite to make a system which rejoices in the name of free enterprise be in truth so dependent on government?

The planning system, in fact, is inextricably associ­ated with the state. In notable respects, the mature cor­poration is an arm of the state. And the state, in impor­tant matters, is an instrument of the planning system. This runs strongly counter to the accepted doctrine. That assumes and affirms a clear line between govern­ment and private business enterprise. The position of this line—what is given to the state and what is ac­corded to private enterprise—tells whether the society is socialist or nonsocialist. Nothing is so important. Any union between public and private organization is held, by liberal and conservative alike, to be deviant sin. To the liberal it means that public power has been captured for private advantage and profit. To the con­servative it means that high private prerogative, the right to act without government interference, has been lost to the state. In fact, the line between public and private authority in the planning system is indistinct and in large measure imaginary, and the abhorrent as­sociation of public and private organizations is nor­mal. When this is perceived, the central trends in American economic and political life become clear. On few matters is an effort to free the mind from conven­tional myth more rewarding.

The relationship between the technostructure and the state is very different from that between the state and the entrepreneurial enterprise. This difference is our point of departure.

II

The relationship between the state and the entrepre­neurial corporation was, like all of the other relation­ships of this institution, principally pecuniary. It was also unstable, with a tendency to be a zero sum game. The corporation might be strong. Then it would be in­dependent of public restraint. It would, if it could, use an essentially public power to enhance its own rev­enues. Or the state might be strong, in which case it curbed the private power, and therewith the profits, of the entrepreneur. If extremely powerful, the state would move to socialize such enterprise. Weakness on one

side would be exploited by the other. Constant and re­ciprocal vigilance would be necessary to prevent domi­nation of the state by business or of business by the state.

Such was the common view of the relationship be­tween the entrepreneurial corporation and the state. The balance in this relationship is assumed to have al­tered over time. Eighty-five years ago, in the United States, it was believed that the corporation was natu­rally the paramount power. Business control of the state was the thing to fear. Men of subtle mind agreed with Marx that the state was or would become the ex­ecutive committee of capitalist enterprise. With the passage of time, however, fear of business domination receded while fear of state domination increased. The corporation was once the octopus. This became, at least to businessmen, the image of government. Where entrepreneurs had once gathered in the Senate to con­sider the needs of their class, they now gathered in con­vention to deplore the intentions of Washington. Golf, once an opportunity for consolidating power over some aspect of the life of the community, became an occasion for collective complaint about bureaucrats. Both the earlier and later fears reflect the circumstances of the entrepreneurial corporation. Though both con­tinue to influence contemporary attitudes, neither re­flects the modern reality.

As noted, the relationship of the entrepreneurial cor­poration to the state, in accordance with the principle of consistency, was primarily a pecuniary one. The state had much to offer that was of pecuniary advantage, and, through taxation and regulation, it could do much to deny revenues to the corporation. The entrepreneur­ial corporation, in turn, had much with which to pay for what it wanted. And it had few legal or other barriers to doing so.

Thus the state, through the tariff, could accord the entrepreneur protection from foreign competition; it also had railroad, power or other public utility fran­chises to grant; it possessed land, mineral rights, forests and other natural resources for private ex­ploitation; it could offer exemption or mitigation of taxes; and it could provide moral or armed support in managing refractory workers. As a further and impor­tant point, these and other benefits could all be given or withheld in response to relatively simple decision.

The entrepreneurial enterprise had, in turn, the abil­ity to deploy financial resources for political ends that reflected its advantage. The entrepreneur united in his own person the right to receive and dispose of the rev­enues of the enterprise. So revenues were at his com­mand for purchase of votes, legislators or legislative action. If he were subject to some legal constraint in the expenditure of corporate funds for political pur­poses, he could transfer them, as dividends, to himself and his associates and spend from a privy purse. The public benefits so purchased accrued to the entre­preneur. This, along with the commitment to pecu­niary motivation, meant that the entrepreneurial cor­poration had opportunity and incentive to spend for political advantage. The financial resources of the corporation could be fully and lawfully released, and by the men who derived personal advantage from doing so.

In a society where economic activity is subject strongly to pecuniary motivation, such motivation will seem normal in the relations between business firms and the state. It will be assumed that public officials will be responsive to opportunity for pecuniary gain. Nor will this seem totally iniquitous. Where the society approves and applauds moneymaking as the highest social purpose, public servants will often think it natural

that they should sell themselves or their decisions for what they are worth to the buyers.

In the heyday of the entrepreneurial corporation this occurred. The company town and the company-dominated state—California of the Southern Pacific, Montana of Anaconda, Pennsylvania of the steel and coal companies, Michigan of the automobile compa­nies—were familiar features of the industrial landscape. It was assumed that congressmen and senators would be the spokesmen, paid or otherwise, of the industrial firms of their states or districts. From those so financed or controlled, the entrepreneurial corporation got much of what it wanted. The control was not absolute but it was sufficiently extensive to justify belief in cor­porate domination of the state as a normal fact of life.

To this day, the independent entrepreneur—the high­way contractor, insurance firm, real estate operator, loan shark—is, year in and year out, the most impor­tant source of political funds and the principal remain­ing exponent of purchased influence. Those who have won major distinction in this general area in modern times have all been independent entrepreneurs. Texas oil operators, for example, are able to obtain implicit obedience from their state's congressional delegation. Not so the automobile or steel companies from theirs.

While the entrepreneurial corporation had resources with which to purchase pecuniary opportunity from the state, it was also independent of the state. Its revenues were made in the market. Thence came its instructions. Had it need to fight the state, the battle might cost it money but it would not be mortal.

Ill

In time, as noted, the fear that the corporation would dominate the state was matched, perhaps partly re-

*The Planning System and the State I 369*

placed, by the fear that the state would dominate busi­ness. This change occurred especially in the thirties. There were two causes: the rise of the trade union and the response of the state to the new needs of the plan­ning system.

The Great Depression gave a strong impetus to the trade union movement. By destroying his alternatives and thus increasing the element of compulsion in his attachment to his job, the depression arrested any ten­dency for the worker to identify himself with the goals of his employer. And it made the union more impor­tant to the worker. He needed its support against pres­sures for wage reduction. As his alternatives dwindled, unions compensated for his weakness and countered his sense of compulsion. As they grew in membership in this favorable environment, the unions became a factor in politics; as their role was adversary within the corporation, so it was adversary in their influence on the state. What the unions lacked in financial resources they compensated for in voting power. They found an ally in the emerging educational and scientific1 estate with its long-standing alienation from the entrepre­neurial corporation. This, with some support from the farmers, was the heart of the Roosevelt coalition. It was easy for business enterprise to imagine that it was about to pass under the political authority of a state permanently dominated by the unions and the "intellectuals."

At the same time the entrepreneurial corporation was steadily giving way to the mature corporation and to control by the technostructure. In their study of the 200 largest nonfinancial corporations in 1930 in the United States, Berle and Means reported that, by then,

' Still rather more educational in this period than scientific.

44 percent of the firms by numbers and 58 percent by wealth were effectively controlled by their management.2

For direct political action the technostructure is far more circumscribed than the entrepreneur. This is a matter of prime importance. The members of the tech­nostructure do not themselves receive the revenues of the corporation. An early gesture, designed to limit the political advantage of the business enterprise resulting from its wealth, prohibited the use of corporate funds for political purposes. This did not greatly hurt the en­trepreneur; he could, as noted, transfer the funds to his own account as dividends and spend with impunity. But this the technostructure cannot do; it does not get the dividends.

Nor does it have the same incentive to do so. Bribery of public officials, purchase of the electorate or promiscuous use of financial power to influence public decision (e.g., the threat to discharge workers or close a plant) are not especially prestigious activities. They often result in unpleasant publicity; there is risk in all bribery that the practitioner's hand will slip and that he will be publicly pilloried by all who have not re­ceived his subvention and by the more adaptable of those who have. These risks were often worthwhile for the entrepreneur; the mantle of the sanguinary indus­trial pirate can be worn with some comfort if the wearer receives the loot. But it is not something one does on a salary.

-That is to say, the board of directors was selected by the manage­ment rather than by the stockholders and, in turn, selected the man­agement. Adolf A. Berle, Jr., and Gardiner C. Means, *The Modern Corporation and Private Property* (New York: Macmillan, 1948), p. 94. In effective control of important decisions, as discussed in Chapter 8, the erosion of the power of the owners had, unquestion­ably, gone much farther.

*The Planning System and the State I 371*

The technostructure is also handicapped in its polit­ical activity by its collegia! character. Political leader­ship, persuasion and political corruption are activities of individuals; they are not readily undertaken by men who arc accustomed to operating as a group. The mature corporation is run by committees. But the sub­orning of a legislature or even the persuasion of an electorate is accomplished, on the whole, by men working as individuals.

This point cannot be carried too far. The techno­structure has ready access to communications media— press, television, radio—and thus to political influence. In mature corporations which have particular need for favorable political action, executives can pay them­selves salaries which provide a margin for political purposes.

In the great afterwash of the Nixon scandals it was discovered that numerous corporations had broken the law prohibiting political contributions.1 Much minor bribery is still used by mature corporations to buy needed action or inaction from state legislatures. And ample funds are available for persuasive lobbying, as distinct from the older forms of direct purchase of leg­islatures or votes. Nevertheless the conclusion stands. The technostructure of the mature corporation is far less able to deploy financial resources for political pur­poses than was the entrepreneurial corporation, has less incentive to do so and, in consequence of its group character, is far less effective in direct political action.

The opposition to the rising power of the state in the decisive years of the thirties, like the opposition

1 Although the penalties imposed were insignificant, the adverse publicity was probably sufficient to ensure future compliance, at least for some time.

*372 Chapter 26*

to the rising power of the unions, was led not by the mature corporations but by the surviving entrepreneurs. The names of Ernest Weir, Thomas Girdler, Henry Ford, the Du Ponts and Sewell Avery are associated with this resistance. General Motors, General Electric, U.S. Steel and other mature corporations were much more in­clined to accept such innovations as NRA, to be more philosophical about Roosevelt and otherwise to accom­modate themselves to the New Deal.

In the decades since, this tendency to accommodate has been strongly affirmed. Business ritual still requires the executive of the mature corporation to speak ap­prehensively of government, to warn in the conde­scending, admonitory tones that are obligatory for all corporate public expression of the malign tendencies of the state. But the deeper reality is accommodation by the mature corporation, reassurance by government and a distaste for confrontation by both.

IV

Nor is this all. We have seen that much government ac­tivity has a very different effect on the entrepreneurial corporation as compared with the mature corporation. What is damaging to the first is benign for the second. The striking case is the regulation of aggregate de­mand. Such regulation, we have sufficiently seen, is es­sential for effective planning and, accordingly, for the security and success of the technostructure. A large public sector, supported by a progressive tax structure and with such added offsets to declining income as un­employment insurance, is not welcome in itself. But it is the fulcrum of the regulatory apparatus. Members of the technostructure do not themselves have to pay the corporation income tax which is a central part of

*The Planning System and the State I 373*

this machinery. It falls on the stockholders or, given the control of prices, can be passed along to customers. So­cial security taxes and associated record-keeping are, for the technostructure, merely administrative prob­lems to be solved.

The entrepreneurial corporation, by contrast, had less need for the regulation of aggregate demand, and its owners stood much more of the cost. Being in an earlier stage of development, it did less planning. So it was less troubled by fluctuations in demand. The en­trepreneur was answerable to himself for a failure in earnings; however disagreeable, it did not necessarily threaten his survival. He had less organization to pro­tect. Meanwhile since he sought, in principle, to maxi­mize earnings, higher corporation taxes came out of that maximum, and with incidence on himself. Simi­larly with his share of social security taxes. And simi­larly with administrative costs and annoyances.

Other accommodation by the state to the needs of the planning system also had a contrasting effect. The entrepreneurial corporation, again as a result of its lower level of development, had less need for the trained personnel that the state provided. Its technology being more primitive, it had less to gain from public under­writing of research and markets. Unions, the subject of state encouragement and support, perform, we have just seen, a ministerial and communications role for the mature corporation; for the entrepreneurial corporation their purpose remained the winning of a larger share of the profits. Restraints on prices, which for the mature corporation helped ensure wage and price stability, could be a way of reducing returns for the entrepreneur.

It would again be a mistake to paint this contrast in unduly sharp tones. The tendency, nonetheless, is unmis­takable. What seemed, at first glance, to be a damaging

*374 Chapter 26*

accession of power by the state was damaging princi­pally to the entrepreneurial corporation. For the ma­ture corporation it was not. Rather it reflected the ac­commodation of the state to its needs.

From the thirties on, the fear of government by business seemed to be a uniform and permanent fea­ture of the American political landscape. w.. . [Oppo­sition to government is more than disaffection from the policies of a particular party or administration. The [American business] creed contains a generalized distrust and scorn of politicians and bureaucrats, whatever their party and whatever the policies they ad­vocate and execute."4

But appearances are deceiving. Until comparatively recent times the tone and attitude of business in these matters were set by the entrepreneurs. Being without the political inhibition of organization, they were most outspoken. Unlike members of the technostructure they also had grievances. The members of the technos­tructure said nothing or they echoed the complaints of the entrepreneurs about government, for this was the conventional wisdom of the businessman. Or they re­acted only to their need for autonomy on internal deci­sions. The staffs of the business organizations contin­ued, under inertial guidance, to recite the liturgy of entrepreneurial complaint. Entrepreneurs did not see that the accommodation of the state to the needs of the mature corporation was a substantial source of their discomfort. They did not see that they were, in effect, the victims of a passive conspiracy between other busi­nessmen and the state.

\* Francis X, Sutton, Seymour E. Harris, Carl Kaysen and James Tobin, *The American Business Creed* {Cambridge: Harvard University Press, 1956), p. 369.

The threads may now be drawn together. Business in its relations with the state is anything but homoge­neous. Once, in the day of the entrepreneur and the en­trepreneurial corporation, it was so. And it was also transcendent in its direct political power—its power over votes and legislators. The mature corporation does not exercise similar power. But it has won an ac­commodation by the state to its needs that is highly fa­vorable. And this accommodation has not been nearly so favorable to the surviving entrepreneurs. Their posi­tion in relation to the state has been substantially weakened. While they seemed to have the general sup­port of all business, they, in fact, did not. The mature corporations were all the time seeking many of the things the entrepreneurs most opposed.

It will be evident that at this stage there is a certain puzzle in the political position of the mature corpora­tion. As we have seen, its capacity for, and incentive to, direct political action—management of the electorate, control of legislatures, procurement of legislation—is much less than that of its entrepreneurial antecedents. But, at the same time, the trend of public policy has been highly favorable to its needs. If this is accidental, it re­flects, from the point of view of the mature corporation, one of the happiest conjunctions of circumstance in his­tory. But to explain anything of this importance in the closely interlocked system we are here examining as an accident would be odd. And it is nothing of the kind. As the planning system in general, and the mature corpora­tion in particular, have lost direct political power, they have acquired other methods of influencing social ac­tion of far, far greater significance. These explain the benign tendencies, from their viewpoint, of the state.

27

The Planning System and the Slate II

[Plower in the NAM [National Association of Man­ufacturers] used to center [on the presidents of] . . . the middle-sized companies.... Most of them are gone now; they have been replaced by representa­tives of the major corporations whose biggest cus­tomer is government, which, as the biggest cus­tomer, has a claim to be if not always, at least often enough, right.

*—Murray Kempton*

The NASA administrator . . . stated that a govern­ment agency could not contract out the entire man­agement of a new technology such as space systems. It must have competence to specify the tasks it wants industry to perform.

*—Murray L. Weidenbaum*

The entrepreneurial firm had a pecuniary relationship with society. The market transmitted to the entrepre­neur the instructions of the consumer in the only lan­guage that the market can employ—namely, the offer of more or less revenue for more or less product. His relationship with his employees was predominantly pe­cuniary; they served him not for love or duty but for money. The governing factor in his relationship to the state was the same; the principle of consistency holds as always. He sought to influence the state in order to enhance his pecuniary return. The state obtained his services, when needed, by paying for them. It used its tax and regulatory powers to influence his behavior and regulate his income. As in relations between entre­preneur and employees, that between entrepreneur and state regularly involved conflict over the amount of the return. This conflict minimized or excluded identifica­tion by the entrepreneurial corporation with the goals of the state. It especially did so as the balance in this re­lationship swung from control of the state by the en­trepreneur to a substantial fear of the reverse.

We have seen that, as a usual circumstance, the tech­nostructure of the mature corporation neither deploys the resources nor has the incentive for forthright pur­chase of political power. At the same time it has be­come much more dependent on the state. The entre­preneurial corporation, from public resources to favorable tariffs to tax concessions, had much to get from the state. And from adverse regulation and higher taxation it had considerable to lose. But, apart from the provision of law and order which, on occasion, it supplied to itself, it was not deeply dependent on the government. The mature corporation, by contrast, depends on the state for trained manpower and the regulation of aggregate demand. These are important for the planning with which it replaces the market. The state, through military and other technical pro­curement, underwrites the corporation's largest capital commitments in its area of most advanced tech­nology. It provides highways, airways and, though the need is not conceded, much indispensable regulation.' When, as occasionally happens, a great corporation runs into financial difficulty, the government, on one pretext or another, comes to the rescue. The mature

1 As this is written, the major airlines, with one or two exceptions, are vigorously opposing proposals to reduce the extent of regulation.

corporation cannot buy political power. Yet, obvi­ously, it requires it.

Its influence on the state is, in fact, incomparably greater than that of the entrepreneurial corporation. Those who look for it usually look in the wrong place. Given the past pre-eminence of pecuniary relation­ships, they naturally look for these. They look for leg­islators who are in the pay of corporations and for public officials who are responsive to financial bland­ishment. They delve for lobbyists who dispense alco­hol, hospitality in Nassau and New York hotel suites and the attentions of far more vivid and adaptable young women than the politician or public servant en­counters of a neighborly evening in Falls Church, Vir­ginia. The best discovery of all is of a traditionalist who carries money in a black bag, has a congressman in his pay or, at a minimum, has requisitioned his office and telephone. Flvery year, in fact, one or more expo­nents of one or another of these techniques of bribery or illegal influence is discovered and drummed out of the company of respectable men, often with the help of those who, until recently, had thought well of such re­sourcefulness. These victims are the archaic survivors of an earlier era and methodology. Their public de­struction for minor peculation—it rarely amounts to the price of the most insignificant modern weapon—is a purification rite. Minor sin is washed away in an or­giastic burst of indignation. Iniquitous influence is thus extirpated from government. It may well be to the ad­vantage of the planning system that simple men should continue to suppose that influence is exerted on the state principally by such means.2

2 This case was first made in 1967. In the aftermath of the Nixon Administration there was an especially powerful purification rite.

Members of the technostructure, we have seen, iden­tify themselves with its goals because they find these goals superior to their own and because there is a chance of adapting them to their own. The relationship of the technostructure of the mature corporation to the state is the same. The state is strongly concerned with the stability of the economy. And with its expansion or growth. And with education. And with technical and scientific advance. And, most notably, with the na­tional defense. These are *the* national goals; they are sufficiently trite so that one has a reassuring sense of the obvious in articulating them. All have their coun­terpart in the needs and goals of the technostructure. The technostructure requires stability in demand for its planning. Growth brings promotion and prestige. It re­quires trained manpower. It needs government under­writing of research and development. Military and other technical procurement support its most devel­oped form of planning. At each point the government has goals with which the technostructure can identify itself. Or, plausibly, these goals reflect adaptation of public goals to the goals of the technostructure. As the individual serves the technostructure in response to a complex system of motivation in which identification and adaptation are extremely important, so the same motivation is reflected in the relations of the mature corporation to the state. Again we find the principle of consistency rendering faithful service. Therein lies the influence of the mature corporation—an influence which makes purely pecuniary relationships pallid by comparison.

Let us now give these abstractions specific form— and put them to test.

Ill

The practical manifestation of this process is to be seen most clearly in defense procurement. The Department of Defense supports, as noted, the most highly devel­oped planning in the planning system. It provides con­tracts of long duration, calling for large investment of capital in areas of advanced technology. There is no risk of price fluctuations. There is full protection against any change in requirements, i.e., any change in de­mand. Should a contract be canceled, the firm is pro­tected on the investment it has made. For no other products can the technostructure plan with such cer­tainty and assurance. Given the inevitability of plan­ning, there is much attraction in circumstances where it can be done so well.

This leads the technostructure to identify itself closely with the goals of the armed services and, not in­frequently, with the specific goals of the particular service, Army, Navy or Air Force, which it most inti­mately serves. Simple association, as in the case of in­dividual and organization, supports this tendency. In consequence, the technostructure comes to see the same urgency in weapons development, the same secu­rity in technical pre-eminence, the same requirement for a particular weapons system, the same advantage in an enlarged mission for, say, the Air Force or Navy, as does the particular service itself. Its members de­velop the same commitment to these goals as do offi­cers of the services.

This relationship accords parallel opportunity for adaptation. The need to combine the work of diverse specialists and technicians means that the development of, say, a new weapons system requires organization. This the technostructure, and frequently it alone, can

*The Planning System and the State 11 381*

provide. So the armed services are deeply dependent on their supplying corporations for technical develop­ment. And in practice, numerous other tasks requiring the resources of organization—the planning of logis­tics systems, planning and development of base facili­ties, even on occasion the definition of the missions of a particular service or one of its branches—are con­tracted out to supplying corporations. "In its rapid climb during the fifties, the Air Force fostered a grow­ing band of private companies which took over a sub­stantial part of regular military operations, including maintaining aircraft, firing rockets, building and main­taining launching sites, organizing and directing other contractors, and making major public decisions . . . The Air Force's success over her sister services . . . established the magic formula that all federal agencies soon imitated."\*

A firm that is associated with the development of a new generation of fighter aircraft is in an admirable position to influence the design and equipment of the plane. It can have something to say on the mission for which it is adapted, the number of planes required, their deployment, and, by implication, on the choice of the enemy toward which it is directed. This will re­flect the firm's own views, and, *pari passu,* its own needs. If the firm has been accorded a more explicit planning function, it helps to establish assumptions as to the strength and intentions of the probable enemy, in practice the U.S.S.R., the nature of the probable attack and of the resulting hostilities and the other factors on which defense procurement depends. In conjunction

\* H. 1„ Nieburg, *In the Name of Science* (Chicago: Quadrangle Books, 1966), pp. 188-189. This study provides admirably detailed documentation on the relation of government and technostructure as here outlined. Cf. particularly Chapters 10 and I 1.

*382 Chapter 27*

Copyrighted Material

with other such planning, including, of course, that of public agencies, it helps to establish the official view of defense requirements and therewith of some part of the foreign policy. These will be a broad reflection of the firm's own goals; it would be eccentric to expect otherwise.

This influence is not absolute. It is greatest in the large, specialized weapons manufacturers and dimin­ishes with the size of the firm or a less specialized com­mitment to defense production. On occasion, it does not survive poor planning or extreme managerial in­competence by a particular technostructure. (The case of Lockheed in the late sixties and early seventies is an example.) But such failures are exceptional and thus their notoriety.4

IV

Not only are identification and adaptation important for influencing decisions by the technostructure on weapons procurement, they are very nearly the only source of such influence.

We have seen that the head of the modern corpora­tion cannot order up a new civilian product in re­sponse to a major exercise of imagination. The toaster will be recalled. It must emerge from the teams of sci­entists, engineers, designers, production experts, mar­ket researchers and sales executives. That is why power has shifted to, and into, the technostructure. For the same reason the modern business firm cannot buy defense decisions favorable to itself. There is, to speak loosely, no decision available for purchase.

'The public rescue of Lockheed was also predictable—an affirma­tion of the close symbiosis between government and corporation.

*The Planning System and the State II 383*

There is, instead, a process of decision-making in which many people participate over a long period of time. Some are members of the technostructure, some of the public agency. From this process come decisions on the feasibility, need for and design of a new combat aircraft or a new missile of unexampled, evasive and destructive power. By then, familiarity with the design and other requirements, including possession of the requisite technical knowledge and experience, will have gone far to decide who gets the contract. A new contender, entering at this point, would have little chance. Others have, as it is said, bought in. There is influence only if there has been this prior intimate and long-continued participation.

This was not always so. When the Army contracted for mules, blankets, shoes or muskets, an open-handed lobbyist or a determined legislator could have influ­ence on the award. Only a single simple decision was required; to control the decision or the man who made it was to control the outcome. To this day the Congress retains a certain voice on whether army bases, arse­nals, ships' repair facilities and other relatively uncom­plicated installations of an earlier period are to be used or abandoned. It has at best only a limited voice in the decision to proceed with or abandon a weapons system and even less on who the manufacturer will be. (Most of the speaking is done by committee chairmen who in the past have been rubber stamps for the armed serv­ices.) Decisions are taken by teams and committees and then passed for review through a hierarchy of teams and committees. Participation in this process is again the key to power. Even a competent and effective Secretary of Defense is deeply subordinate to this group decision-making, and the usual one is utterly so.

*384 Chapter 27*

In the nature of the market, one organization or enter­prise sells to another, and the boundaries between the two are sharp. This same delineation characterizes the private firm selling, say, powdered milk to the De­partment of Agriculture. But when planning replaces the market and identification and adaptation supple­ment pecuniary compensation, matters are very differ­ent. No sharp line separates government from the pri­vate firm; the line becomes very indistinct and even imaginary. Each organization is important to the other; members are intermingled in daily work; each organization comes to accept the other's goals; each adapts the goals of the other to its own. Each organi­zation, accordingly, is an extension of the other. The large aerospace contractor is related to the Air Force by ties that, however different superficially, are in their substance the same as those that relate the Air Force to the United States government. Shared goals are the de­cisive link in each case.

This notion is rather fiercely resisted. Tradition, de­rived from the antecedent separation of government and its suppliers by the market, defends a sharp sepa­ration of public from private activity. Socialism is not an evocative word in the United States. The myth of separation helps to suppress any suggestion that the mature corporation, in its public business, is, in princi­ple, a part of a larger public bureaucracy. It also helps the technostructure defend its autonomy—and protect itself from a good deal of awkward supervision. Gov­ernment interference on rates of executive pay, expense accounts, plant location, executive nepotism and patronage and numerous other matters of public or political interest can be minimized (though not wholly

resisted) on the grounds that this is a *private* operation. Expenditure of public funds by a public agency is gov­erned by a fairly stern ethic. Attitudes toward nomi­nally private firms, even when spending public funds, are considerably more relaxed. Only those who wish to be fooled will, however, ignore the reality, which is that the modern motivational system blurs the line into irrelevance.

Although the firm is related to the procurement agencies by shared goals, the result of identification and adaptation, these do not, of course, exclude pecu­niary compensation and motivation. As we have seen in Chapter 11, a motivational system that combines identification and adaptation with pecuniary reward is internally consistent and self-reinforcing. But as pay fails to explain the relationship of a general or a Pentagon official to his job, so pecuniary motivation fails equally to explain the relationship of the mature corporation to the procurement agencies. To suppose that the modern weapons-maker offers his wares to the government only for pay and profit, as did the vintage maker of muskets, has an overtone of hardy, muscular intelligence which appeals to the social rad­ical, including the Marxist. But so to believe is to see almost nothing of the modern reality of industrial power.

Nor, of course, is this power exercised only in rela­tion to the Department of Defense. The National Aero­nautics and Space Administration, the Nuclear Regula­tory Commission, the Federal Aviation Administration and other public bodies all underwrite industrial plan­ning with long-term contracts involving large capital outlays and advanced technology. There are few ma­ture corporations which do not have this relationship with the modern state.

*386 Chapter 27*

v-"i»yi iijiiicu maiei *ioi*

Identification and adaptation cannot ordinarily be rec­onciled with political hostility to the state or any particular party or administration. As noted, the entre­preneurial corporation did not have an intimate and continuing dependence on the state; its fortunes in respect of the state were affected by individual and discreet actions—the award of a contract, sale of pub­lic lands, imposition of a tax or tariff, passage of a reg­ulation—which it could influence as such without worrying excessively about the general political envi­ronment. But the mature corporation has a continuing and intimate relationship for which doors must always be open and access to public officials always be easy and without tension. Adverse political action or even hostile oratory lessens this ease of access. Men arriving with their briefcases for the day's meetings in Washing­ton cannot have the added burden of explaining the testimony of a company president who has just at­tacked the current administration and all its minions hip and thigh.

But this is not a mere matter of expediency. Identifi­cation is a psychological phenomenon. If it is operative, there can be no mental or moral barriers to accepting the goals of the state. Such will be the consequence of political polemics and conflict. To denounce Democrats as destroyers of business and liberal Republicans as un­witting agents of Communism is to proclaim one's alienation from their goals. For the technostructure it means rejecting the identification and therewith the adaptation which are the source of its power. This, obviously, makes no sense.

We have here a guide to the political tendencies of the modern large corporation. Its executives will,

Cntivrmhipfl M,iti>i *iM*

no doubt, continue their moral affiliation with the Re­publican Party. But they will not speak out on partisan issues.5 To some extent, their corporation will take on the political coloration of whichever party is in office. Clearly it will expect to have influence and access whichever party is in office.

All of this is by way of protecting a much stronger and more vital position of influence which follows from a continuing and intimate association with the bureaucracy. In this role the corporation can partici­pate in the decisions that count. It can help shape the highly technical choices which, in turn, govern the de­mand for its own military and other products. It will have access to the decisions on military strategy which establish the need for such products. And it will help to shape the current beliefs or assumptions on foreign policy. These, obviously, are far more important pow­ers. It is the difference between the formal grandeur of the legislative hearing and the shirt-sleeved rooms with blackboards and tables heavy with data, drawings and tapes where the important decisions, bit by bit, are ac­tually made. The technostructure selects its theater of influence with discrimination and intelligence.

VII

Industrial planning, we have seen, requires the control of prices and the management of the consumer. As a re­sult, instruction passes not alone from the sovereign consumer to the producer; it proceeds also from the producer to the consumer in accordance with the needs

'This point, so stated in the first edition, was affirmed by the na­ture of the business opposition to rhe Vietnam war. Smaller busi­nessmen formed an effective lobby against the war. Executives of the large mature corporations participated virtually not at all.

of the technostructure. This is the revised sequence. The revised sequence operates also in the field of pub­lic procurement.6

Those who, for purposes of rebuttal, would wish to find that I had argued that all public spending is an ac­commodation to the needs of the modern corporation will be disappointed. The influence of the industrial firm on military procurement is singularly a matter where those who reach inconvenient conclusions are impelled to make themselves vulnerable by overstate­ment. They are then destroyed by those who say that, since they do not value exact truth, they do not value truth. I seek to be less obliging. I argue only for a com­plex two-way flow of influence.

''Indeed, economists who defend the established view of oligo­poly, the market and consumer sovereignty are rarely so bold as to extend their case to weapons firms and the Pentagon. Here most would concede the case for producer sovereignty.

28.

A Further Summaiy

The principal topography of the planning system is now in view. Most will think it a formidable sight. Few will minimize the complexity of its probable social ef­fect; the only man who must surely be wrong about the planning system is the one who essays a simple judg­ment upon it.

The system produces goods and renders services in vast and increasing volume. There are many poor peo­ple left in the industrial countries, and notably in the United States. The fact that they are not the central theme of this treatise should not be taken as proof either of ignorance of their existence or indifference to their fate. But the poor, by any applicable tests, are outside the planning system. They are those who have not been drawn into its service or who cannot qualify. And not only has the planning system—its boundaries as here defined are to be kept in mind—eliminated poverty for those who have been drawn into its em­brace but it has also greatly reduced the burden of man­ual toil. Only those who have never experienced hard and tedious labor, long continued, can be wholly indif­ferent to the advantages of its elimination.

Once it was imagined that the economic system pro­vided man with the artifacts by which he has anciently surrounded himself in response to his original and sov­ereign desires. This source of economic motivation is still celebrated in the formal economic liturgy of the system. But, as we have sufficiently seen, the system,

if it accommodates to man's wants, also and increas­ingly accommodates men to its needs. And it must. This latter accommodation is no trivial exercise in salesmanship. It is deeply organic. High technology and heavy capital use cannot be subordinate to the ebb and flow of market demand. They require planning; it is the essence of planning that public behavior be made predictable—that it be subject to control.

And from this control flow further important conse­quences. It ensures that men and increasing numbers of women will work with undiminished effort however great their supply of goods. And it helps ensure that the society will measure its accomplishment by its an­nual increase in production. Nothing would be more discomfiting for economic discipline than were men to establish goals for themselves and on reaching them say, "I've got what I need. That is all for this week." Not by accident is such behavior thought irresponsible and feckless. It would mean that increased output would no longer have high social urgency. Enough would be enough. The achievement of the society could then no longer be measured by the annual in­crease in Gross National Product. And if increased production ceased to be of prime importance, the needs of the planning system would no longer be ac­corded automatic priority. The required readjustment in social attitudes would be appalling.

The management to which we are subject is not onerous. It works not on the body but on the mind. It first wins acquiescence or belief; action is in response to this mental conditioning and thus devoid of any sense of compulsion. It is not that we are required to have a newly configured automobile or a novel re­verse-action laxative; it is that we believe that we must have them. It is open to anyone who can resist belief to

*A Further Summary 391*

contract out of this control. But we are no less man­aged because we are not physically compelled. On the contrary, though this is poorly understood, physical compulsion would have a far lower order of efficiency.

II

The planning system has brought its supply of capital, and in substantial measure also its labor supply, within its control, and thus within the ambit of its planning. And it has extended its influence deeply into the state. Those policies of the state that are vital for the plan­ning system—regulation of aggregate demand, mainte­nance of the large public (if preferably technical) sector on which this regulation depends, underwriting of ad­vanced technology and provision of an increasing vol­ume of trained and educated manpower—are believed to be of the highest social urgency. This belief accords with the needs of the system. And the influence of the technostructure of the mature firm extends to shaping the demand for its particular product or range of prod­ucts. Individual members of the technostructure iden­tify themselves with the design, development and pro­duction of items purchased by the government as the technostructure identifies itself with the social goal, say, of an effective national defense. And the members of the technostructure adapt design, development or need for items procured by the government to what accords with their own goals. These goals reflect, inevitably, the needs of the technostructure and of its planning.

Paralleling these changes, partly as a result and partly as a cause, has been a profound shift in the locus of economic and political power. The financier and the union leader are, relative to others, dwindling influ­ences in the society. They are honored more for their

past eminence than for their present power. The techno­structure exercises less direct political power than did the antecedent entrepreneur. But that is because it has far more influence as an arm and extension of the pub­lic bureaucracy and in its effect on the larger climate of belief. The scientific, technical, organizational and planning needs of the technostructure have brought into being a large educational and scientific estate. And, while the commitment of the culture, under the tutelage of the planning system, to a single-minded preoccupation with the production of goods is strong, it is not complete. Rising income also nurtures a fur­ther artistic and intellectual community outside of the planning system.1

Ill

Such in briefest sketch are the principal results of this pilgrimage. Two questions inevitably follow: Where does it take us? How, in consequence, should we be guided?

Neither question is, in fact, as important as those al­ready considered, and, one hopes, resolved. Agreeable as it is to know where one is proceeding, it is far more important to know where one has arrived. And while there will always be resistance to accepting what has come to exist—a resistance nurtured by nostalgia, vested intellectual interest in painfully acquired error which is thus understandably precious, and the omni­present need to sustain belief in what is convenient as distinct from what is real—one has, where the present

1 An important matter which I rake up, along with other aspects of the market system, in *Economics and the Public Purpose* (Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1973).

*A Further Summary 393*

is concerned, appellate rights in two great courts, namely, the internal consistency of the ideas and their coherence with what can be seen. It will perhaps be agreed that these tests have rendered good service here. I venture to think that most readers will find them­selves reassured thereby. When one turns to the future, these guides are lost. There are wise and foolish pre­dictions but the difference between them is not so clear.

There are also difficulties in talking, at the same time, about what will happen and what should hap­pen. Marx must on occasion have wondered why, if rev­olution was inevitable, as he proclaimed, it required the passionate and unrelenting advocacy which he ac­corded it.2 Should baleful tendencies be predicted when one hopes that popular understanding will bring the reaction that reverses them? No one who believes in ideas and their advocacy can ever persuade himself that they are uninfluential. Nor are they. And those who deal in ideas, if they are wise, will welcome attack. Only a peaceful passage should dismay them, for it proves that the ideas do not affect anyone very much. I have hopes that popular understanding will reverse some of the less agreeable tendencies of the economic system and invalidate, therewith, the predictions that proceed from these tendencies. And I am not without hope for the controversy that attests the importance of such change.

IV

There is another reason why, whatever the inconven­ience, the future must be faced. Although those who

2 A slightly pedantic speculation, perhaps. Any determined revolu­tionary would seek to advance the date of the inevitable.

*394 Chapter 28*

presume to loftier, scientific attitudes regularly deplore it, the Anglo-American tradition in economic discourse is strongly normative. The test of whether a diagnosti­cian is to be taken seriously or not is his response to the question: "Well, what would *you* do?" 1 have been pri­marily concerned to tell what the planning system is like. But to do this and no more would be to persuade most people that the description was not terribly useful.

Moreover, some problems of no small importance have been suggested by the preceding discussion. There is, for example, the prime role of technology in the planning system and its peculiar association with weapons of unimaginable ferocity and destructiveness. How are we to be saved from these? There is also the question of the individual in this system—a system that requires, both in production and consumption, that in­dividuality be suppressed. Given our commitment to the sovereignty and sanctity of the person, by what means, if at all, is human personality to be saved? Ob­viously there are dimensions of life, those of art for ex­ample, which the planning system does not serve. One is led to inquire whether education remains education when it is chained too tightly to the wheel of the plan­ning system. And there is the relation of the planning system to intellectual expression and political plural­ism. This requires a special word.

V

For most of man's history, as philosophers of such di­verse views as Marx and Alfred Marshall have agreed, political interest and conflict have originated in eco­nomic interest and economic conflict. And so it has been in the United States. Our politics have been the ex­pression, in clash and coalition, of debtor and creditor

interests, domestic and export interests, urban and rural interests, consumer and producer interests and, notably and classically, of the interests of the capitalist entrepreneur and the industrial working class.

To a remarkable extent, as we have seen, the plan­ning system absorbs these class interests. It does so partly by minimizing the reality of conflict and partly by exploiting the resulting malleability of attitude to win control of belief. The goals of the planning system, in this process, become the goals of all who are associ­ated with it and thus, by slight extension, the goals of the society itself.

In the past, criticism and introspection concerning the economic system and its goals have been both al­lowed and induced by the conflict in economic interest and the resulting political division. The capitalist en­trepreneur or the labor leader has rarely been a source of penetrating criticism of himself or his own goals. But much scholarship has flourished in the interstices of the conflict between the two. When conclusions were unfavorable to one side, they had the implicit protection of the other.

The question arises whether the planning system, in absorbing economic conflict, ends all examination of social goals. Do its techniques of control—its manage­ment of market behavior and its identification with and adaptation of social goals—serve also to minimize social introspection? In brief, is the planning system monolithic by nature? And also very bland? To what extent does a society draw strength from pluralism of economic interests, which, in turn, sustains pluralism of political discussions and social thought?

An interesting and widely remarked political phe­nomenon of recent years has been an ill-defined dis­content, especially among students and intellectuals,

*396 Chapter 28*

with the accepted and approved modalities of social thought. These, whether espoused by professed liberals or conservatives, have been held to be the views of "the Establishment." Not inappropriately, the rejection has extended at times, and for a greater or lesser number, not only to the economic, social and political views of the Establishment but also to its clothing, conven­tional housing and even to the soap, depilatory appa­ratus and other goods, the ample use of which is the sanctioned measure of success. All these are eschewed by the dissidents in a highly visible manner. Is this the natural line of dissent in a society in which the previ­ous lines of conflict have been subsumed? To this range of questions I now turn.

I begin in the next chapter with some of the near-term consequences and needs of the economic system and, in particular, of the planning system. Thereafter I look at more distant horizons. But let me repeat once more that, on the whole, I am less interested, in this volume at least, in telling where we are going or should go than in telling where we have come.

*A Further Summary 397*

29

The Planning System and the Arms Race

Every man, woman, and child lives under a nuclear sword of Damocles hanging by the slenderest of threads, capable of being cut at any moment by accident or miscalculation or by madness.

*—John R Kennedy, while President*

Everyone who wins a positive score in an intelligence test recognizes that the selling of goods—the manage­ment of demand for particular products—requires well-considered mendacity. Most goods perform com­monplace functions—they suppress hunger, serve alco­hol or nicotine addiction, move people gradually through heavy traffic, move waste products more rap­idly through the intestinal tract or assist in removing filth. Little or nothing of importance can truthfully be said about the way a product performs these routine functions. Flat lies as to their performance are gener­ally impermissible. But a surrogate for the truth, in which minor or imagined qualities confer great bene­fits, is essential.

It is hard to compromise on the advantages of rig­orous candor but it may be, as a practical matter, that this contrivance does little direct damage. As noted, only in a comparatively affluent country are people open to persuasion on how they spend their money. Being affluent, it does not matter so much how they spend it. Meretricious argument, if it influences unim­portant decision, is evidently undamaging. And, more

important, the case is recognized, subjectively, as being meretricious. That is because modern man is exposed to a large volume of information of varying degrees of unreliability. In response he establishes a system of discounts which he applies to various sources almost without thought. Information from a friend or neigh­bor, in the absence of a specific reputation for false­hood, is assumed to be reliable. Similarly that from a teacher or a scientist on his subject, and that from a physician, prognoses of the effects of overeating, alco­hol and tobacco and the assessment of cures for cancer apart. Historians, as distinct from official historians and autobiographers, are assumed to tell the truth. So are most journalists. For pundits and preachers on the probability of doom there is a very heavy discount, as there is for politicians discussing moral integrity, peace and disarmament. The discount becomes nearly total for all forms of advertising. The merest child watching television dismisses the health and status-giving claims of a breakfast cereal as "a commercial." Conceivably, for nonlethal products, the government should not presume to insist on truth in advertising. People might assume success and then fail to apply the automatic discount which is their present more comprehensive protection.

Failure to win belief does not wholly impair the ef­fectiveness of the management of demand for con­sumer products. Management involves the creation of a compelling image of the product in the mind of the consumer. To this he responds more or less automati­cally under circumstances where the purchase does not merit a great deal of thought. For building this image, palpable fantasy may be more valuable than circum­stantial evidence.

Fantasy and image-building also play an important role in the relationship between the planning system and the state. By contriving an appropriate image of the position, prospects, problems or dangers of the state the planning system can ensure a reaction favorable to its needs. If the image is one of a country lagging in technological development in a world where that is a prime test of national success, it can ensure investment in scientific research and technological development. If the image is of a nation beset by enemies, there will be responding investment in weapons. If it is one of a state in which liberty is threatened by controls, there will be resistance to regulation of various kinds.

However, the process of building these images is a good deal less obvious than that by which the demands of the consumer are created. In consequence, belief is a good deal deeper. A measure of amiable cynicism is as­sociated with the management of demand for ciga­rettes or soap; not all involved will imagine that their use provides a formula for a long, happy or infinitely inoffensive life. More often, perhaps, there is profes­sional pride in a measure of workmanlike bamboozle­ment. But the images of the state, in contrast, are taken very seriously. The men who contrive, or in the more frequent case perpetuate, them do so with the utmost gravity. They persuade themselves. They see the result not as the image of reality but as the reality. To suggest that it is imagery is to be irresponsible, eccentric or, conceivably, subversive. As a result, though in public affairs as well as in private affairs and for the same rea­sons we are subject to the contrivance that serves the planning system, it takes a far greater effort of mind to see imagery as imagery and contrivance as contrivance

in the field of public affairs. But since, for that reason, the normal discounts do not operate, it is much more important that they be identified.

Ill

The planning system requires, we have seen, a large public sector for the stabilization of aggregate demand. And the system's planning, we have seen, reaches its highest state of development in conjunction with mod­ern military procurement. The latter is supported by large sums of money. These are easily obtained by a process that is routine; it would require far more effort by a President to reduce military spending by 20 per­cent than to increase it by a like amount. To hold at a given level or, better, to allow modest increases from year to year, is the easiest of all.1 It is necessary, how­ever, that there be an image of the world which justifies or rationalizes the military expenditures that the arrangement requires.

The requisite image has long been that of conflict with the Communist world in one or another manifes­tation. That this image owes its existence only to the needs of the planning system is not suggested for a second. The revolutionary and national aspirations of the Soviets, and less reliably of the Chinese, and the

1"... an established tradition ... holds that a bill to spend billions of dollars for the machinery of war must be rushed through the House and the Senate in a matter of hours, while a treaty to advance the cause of peace, or a program to help the undeveloped nations ... or ... guarantee the rights of all our citizens, or ... to advance the interests of the poor must be scrutinized and debated and amended and thrashed over for weeks and perhaps months." Senator Gaylord Nelson, United States Senate, February 1964. Quoted by Julius Duscha, *Arms, Money, and Politics* (New York: Ives Washburn, 1965), p. 2.

*The Planning System and the Arms Race 401*

compulsive vigor of their assertion, were an undoubted historical source. But history must be separated from result.

In its more simplistic outline, the relation of the arms race to the needs of the planning system has been remarkably close. It is occasioned by a relentless, im­placable, permanent, but ultimately benign, struggle with the world Communist movement as led by the So­viet Union. And it is further occasioned by the differ­ence in economic systems, from which, primarily, are derived differences in individual liberty.2 The latter contrast is stark and unshackled. The highly organized and planned system of the Soviets requires the subordi­nation of the individual to the goals of the state. He is constrained in his expression to a spectrum of accept­able belief. No such constraint by organization or planning is required by the Western system of free enterprise.

Both systems must be evangelistic. Communism, tac­tical concessions to coexistence or detente notwithstand­ing, is held to be committed to ultimate and universal dominance. But no man who believes in liberty can accept a world that is forever half slave and half free.

The incompatibility of the systems and the associ­ated evangelism lead directly to military competition. The Soviets would impose their system by force if they

1 "The Soviet leadership is irrevocably committed to the achieve­ment of the ultimate Communist objective, which is annihilation of the capitalist system and establishment of Communist dictatorship over all nations of the world . .. Any pacts and agreements with the Soviets can be expected to be as meaningless and one-sided in the fu­ture as they have been in the past. .. . The Soviets endeavor to attain their ends without getting involved in a nuclear war, even if they were certain of winning it." Thomas S. Power, General, USAF Ret., *Design for Survival* (New York: Coward, 1964), pp. 43-44.

could; a strong deterrent prevents this and sustains faith in the ultimate and necessary triumph of liberty. In the main, this competition is technological—its decisive feature is the competitive development of weapons and weapons systems and related defenses.

This competition is not unlimited; it proceeds within generous but real limits of cost. But although it is deemed reckless to say so, the competition is ulti­mately benign. That is because, if the competition is energetically pursued, it tends to a stalemate—neither side can destroy the other without suffering unaccept­able damage itself. And, both being rational, the show­down is avoided. By agreement, disarmament is held to be a dangerous threat to a balanced prospect for recip­rocal destruction. For, since ambitions are unrelenting and good faith lacking, there is danger of being tricked by negotiations into concessions which would allow the other side to destroy with impunity. The competi­tion is held to be safer, so, although it is discussed, few associated with these matters take seriously the possi­bility of disarmament. Rather the discussion is an act of obeisance. It makes clear that the arms competition is being undertaken in lieu of successful disarmament instead of for its own sake.

All features of this competition are closely congru­ent with need. Since the aspirations of the Communists are implacable, there is no danger that momentary ac­commodation or easing of tension will lead to a reduc­tion in outlays. It can only be tactical or a trick. Their ruling passion will always be "how to get on with their world revolution."' In an orthodox conflict the arrival of peace abruptly removes the support for further

' Dean Rusk in an address before the American Political Science Association, Washington, D.C., September 1965.

*The Planning System and the Arms Race 403*

outlays. A war without fighting neatly obviates the clanger that fighting will stop. By its nature a techno­logical competition is never resolved. Safety depends on keeping innovations at a high level—although not at the highest possible level, for there are some things that are simply too expensive. Obsolescence in a tech­nological competition is a nearly perfect substitute for battlefield attrition. Formal agreement to arrest the competition is excluded by the belief that it is more dangerous than the competition. Once war involved the conscription of a large mass of low-wage partici­pants on whom the dangers and discomforts of the battlefield fell with particular weight. In consequence, it encountered, although by no means universally, the op­position of the working masses. The arms competition arouses no such antipathy. Nor has the modern union energy to spare for what would seem to be a purely in­tellectual reaction against immediate interest. So the unions, too, find the image of continuing competition agreeable.

Even a calculation that the competition may, at some point, lead to total destruction of all life is not a definitive objection. Liberty, not material well-being, is involved. This is an ultimate value that cannot be com­promised in the face of any threat. "I am confident that the vast majority of the American people would pas­sionately reject. . . ignominious defeatism and, in­stead, proclaim: 'Rather dead than Red!'"4 Thus the competition is protected from even the most adverse estimates of its outcome.

In the decade of the fifties the image of conflict, then called by all the Cold War, reached something of a

4 Power, p. 69. This language, as presently noted, would now seem unduly brave.

zenith. The then Secretary of State, John Foster Dulles, saw its acceptance not only as an exercise in social be­lief but as a test of religious ardor and moral stamina. Nor was acceptance entirely voluntary. Congressional committees, other public investigatory bodies, person­nel security boards and private magistrates in the mo­tion picture and communications industries reasoned that if the struggle for liberty were so important, it should be obligatory. Dissent or even insufficient zeal could lead to loss of employment, other economic sanction or social ostracism. These circumstances were highly favorable to the weapons competition. It pro­ceeded with vigor and even abandon. Numerous weapons systems, some emerging from the services and some from firms individually identified with a service, were put into simultaneous and overlapping develop­ment. To the competition with the Soviets was added the further zest of competition between the sponsoring services. Identification and adaptation were facilitated by drawing officials of the Defense Department for short terms of duty—the average during much of the decade was less than a year—from the industrial tech­nostructure. Secretaries of Defense, during this period, refrained from interfering with subordinate decision­making and, indeed, were principally functional in their public relations. That the weapons competition, and the image of international relations on which it de­pended, originated partly in the planning system was recognized with remarkable explicitness by President Eisenhower. He noted just before leaving office that the "conjunction of an immense military establishment and a large arms industry" was something new in the American experience and urged that the nation "guard against the acquisition of unwarranted influence, whether sought or unsought, by the military industrial

complex. The potential for the disastrous rise of mis­placed power exists and will persist... We should take nothing for granted."5

IV

The problem is what not to take for granted—and how. The planning system helps to win belief for the image of implacable conflict (with associated features) that justifies its need. Belief being won, the arms com­petition seems normal, natural and inevitable, as do the actions based upon it. Dissent seems eccentric and irresponsible. Herein is the power of a system that de­pends on persuasion rather than on compelled support.

Yet, on examination, much of what is believed turns out to be fanciful. The reality in the case of the United States and the Soviet Union is of two large industrial nations. Both, it has been amply shown, can achieve success by their very similar economic tests of success at the same time. Theirs is anything but implacable conflict, anything but a zero sum game as it is actually being played.

There is a large and unquestioned difference in the two systems in the role of politicians, writers, artists and scientists. None may minimize the difference made by the First Amendment. But it is less clear that the contrast in the systems of economic management is so great. Both systems are subject to the imperatives of in­dustrialization. This, for both, means planning. And while each uses different techniques for dealing with the individual who contracts out of the planning, planning in all cases means setting aside the market

*s DuHght D. Eisenhower, 1890-1969,* Robert I. Vexler, ed. (Dobbs Ferry, New York: Oceana Publications, 1970), p. 143.

mechanism in favor of the control of prices and indi­vidual economic behavior. Both countries, quite clearly, solicit belief for what serves the goals of the planning mechanism. Instead of contrast leading to implacable conflict, a more evident economic tendency is conver­gence.

The notion that the arms competition is ultimately benign likewise has small foundation. There is no in­considerable chance of accident. There is always a chance that someday some true believer will react to the liturgy of conflict, defeat the safeguards and pro­voke the ultimate confrontation.

That the risks of agreed disarmament are greater than those of a continuing and unresolved weapons competition is also remarkably unproven. It is not clear why agreements can be negotiated in good faith with the Communists on all subjects except disarma­ment. To eliminate civilized life for all time in response to a short-run calculation that liberty might otherwise be endangered is also irrational. And those who would make such a decision are themselves strongly subordi­nate to a particular system of belief. They are not themselves free men.

It is extremely important in itself to know that our imagery is, in part, derived from the needs of the plan­ning system. This leads to introspection and scrutiny that would not, otherwise, be forthcoming. For the same reason it helps us to know that part of our view of the world and of its politics originates not in our minds but in the needs of the planning system.

But two other steps are also necessary. One is to en­sure that skeptical scrutiny of official belief is an impor­tant political function. The other is to meet the techno­logical and planning needs of the planning system by ways that are less mortal than the weapons competition.

*The Planning System and the Arms Race 407*

In the past, imagery favorable to the entrepreneur was assured of close scrutiny because, among other reasons, of the opposed pecuniary interest of the trade unions. If the entrepreneur, in the name of promoting enterprise, sought a tax system which fell resoundingly on the poor, the unions could be counted upon to come up with a countering doctrine. There is no hope that they will serve a similar function in relation to the images of foreign policy. For, apart from their general enfeeble-ment, their needs on these matters are far too closely aligned with those of the technostructure. The support that was accorded by the unions to the Vietnam war, as by most now to military spending, is proof of the point.

The principal hope for such scrutiny, in conjunction with the political power to make it effective, lies with the educational and scientific estate. In the past this community has been ambiguous as regards the im­agery of the planning system. In economics, on such matters as the control of the firm by the market or the origin of wants with the sovereign individual, its for­mal tendency, we have seen, has been to underwrite the needed beliefs of the planning system, the economists of orthodox mind being especially helpful in this re­gard.6 On larger questions of foreign policy this ten­dency has been less clear. In the early years of the Cold War there was a fairly full acceptance of its tenets. And for very good reason. Stalinist oppression, later to be affirmed by the Soviets themselves, was no contrivance. Impressive also was the overt attack in Korea, then

'Others much less so. And there is an increasing skepticism, which extends to younger economists, of this service to the approved belief.

seen, like the Chinese Revolution, as part of the Soviet grand design. In the wake of those developments uni­versity specialists in Cold War strategy and the associ­ated arms competition proliferated. Doctrines of deter­rence, war games, coalition architecture and economic warfare became fashionable subjects for university re­search, reflection and instruction. At the highest levels of sophistication, scholars calculated the acceptable limits of loss in the event of nuclear war and weighed the comparative disadvantages of forty as against eighty million casualties. University centers for the study of international relations, which had once con­cerned themselves with peace, became preoccupied with the Cold War. Close relations were maintained with the services; a small aristocracy of scholars did periodic duty with RAND. Scientists and engineers had similar association with the services or defense firms. It was easy to imagine that the educational and scientific estate would, by identification and adapta­tion, come to have the same relation to the state in these matters as the technostructure itself. Any hope of a different view of the imagery by which all alike were sustained would be lost.

On the whole, it has not happened. The larger edu­cational and scientific estate has not been strongly re­ceptive to the imagery that sustains the arms competi­tion. Its mood has, on the whole, been one of growing skepticism. And in time the Cold War specialists within the scholarly community have become an increasingly alienated group. To have an intimate and committed association to official war planning is to invite suspi­cion of one's scholarly rectitude. With passage of time (this observation was first made in 1967, before the Vietnam war added an immense new dimension), this suspicion has greatly increased.

There are a number of reasons for this. The scien­tists have been peculiarly situated to see the dangers of the weapons competition, including the possibilities of conflict by accident or the high emotions generated by some essentially transient crisis. It was they, not the university specialists on international relations or the professional diplomats, who instituted the steps lead­ing to the partial test ban and similarly on to other dis­cussions with the Soviets7 on weapons control and disarmament. There has been a general and growing suspicion of the doctrine of implacable conflict based on a bilateral confrontation of good and evil. More and more the conflict is being seen in such quarters as a ghastly trap in which each side stimulates the re­sponding action of the other side and leads on to the next cycle of initiative and response. The educational and scientific estate has also been open to the evidence on the growing pluralism of the Communist world, with its adverse effect on the doctrine of monolithic and hostile conspiracy. There has been a similar re­sponse to liberalizing trends, however halting, in the Communist world, with the accompanying implication that the appropriate policy is not one of conflict but one of patience. Finally, the educational and scientific estate has been open to the view that Communist protestations on behalf of a policy of peaceful coexis­tence and detente may not be a trick but could reflect a disinterest in nuclear annihilation. The image of a uni­fied conspiracy requires an automatic reaction to any Communist initiative. Otherwise, after exploiting one opportunity, it will be encouraged to proceed to the next. This has been deeply questioned by the educational

7 Soviet scientists, perhaps similarly motivated, have assumed similar leadership.

*410 Chapter 29*

and scientific estate. It is, on the whole, an encouraging development.

As the educational and scientific estate grows in numbers and self-confidence; and as it comes to realize that foreign policy is based on an imagery that derives in part from the needs of the planning system; and as it realizes further that this tendency is organic; and as it sees that the only corrective is its own scrutiny and in­volvement and that this involvement is not a matter of choice but an obligation imposed by its position in the economic and political structure, we can reasonably expect it to be more effective. Nothing in our time is more important.

VI

In the field of international relations, going back espe­cially to the days of the Cold War, high public officials have invariably been more diligent in instructing other governments than their own. Though often cautious and deferential in their relations with the Congress, Secretaries of State have been bold and forthright in informing the Soviets of their error. The late John Fos­ter Dulles rarely missed an opportunity to advise the Russians on the merits of liberty and the rule of law and the sanctity of freedom of speech. He was much more cautious as regards Senator Joseph McCarthy, although the lattery on frequent occasions, attacked freedom of expression and due process and did not omit to concern himself with Mr. Dulles's own depart­ment. Mr. Dean Rusk, a circumspect man in dealing with domestic critics, especially those who might charge undue liberalism in relations with China, showed con­trasting boldness in telling the Communist powers of their great and varied shortcomings. In the formative

months of the Carter Administration there was an ex­plosion of concern for human rights in the Soviet Union that was not similarly manifested as regards areas of more immediate American power and concern such as South Korea. It may be laid down as a rule of foreign relations that the lower the probability that ad­vice will be taken, the more firmly it will be proffered. Our officials are more circumspect in advising the Congress of its error than in admonishing the British. They are much more cautious in telling the British what to do than the French. They are least inhibited in instructing the Soviets, and it is rare that the leaders of the Soviet Union will encounter a State Department speech which fails to inform them of their faults and point the way to improvement. The tendency of Soviet leaders in instructing the United States is the same. The action in response to the advice so exchanged is slight but does not discourage it.

Only limited progress can be made in reducing the commitment to the arms competition without the con­current action of the Soviet Union.8 On this it is well to be clear. Still, there is merit in departing from the rules and addressing advice in this matter to the United States. It is the country that one can advise with possi­ble effect as distinct from comfortable immunity. It is also richer than the Soviet Union, has greater scientific and technological resources and tends, in consequence, to be the pace-setter in the weapons competition. If we understand that we are subject to the imagery of the planning system in these matters and seek to act in

8 In the mystique of the Cold War, the Chinese for a time played an important role, and their behavior was sometimes highly favor­able to the image of enduring conflict. However, it was not, in the end, practical to argue that China was scientifically and technologi­cally a serious threat to the United States in the weapons competirion.

accordance not with the image but with the reality of our situation, then it may be possible to make a bar­gain with the Soviets. It may also prove impossible. We do not know for sure to what images the Soviets are subject. We may wisely assume that, as in other mat­ters, there are parallel tendencies here and that the weapons competition has an organic role and power in Soviet society. Yet it also remains that the arms race has elements of a self-fulfilling prophecy, for it has cultivated the reciprocal mistrust which it assumes. Only if we understand our situation and the nature of our commitment is there a chance that matters will improve.

It is also extremely important that we be aware of what, given the needs of the planning system, is the most practical course of action. Escape from the weapons competition, with its attendant dangers, need not follow the path of maximum resistance. In the past we have proposed Calvinist solutions and made no progress. We shall do better with less painful solutions which, if less deeply satisfying to the Calvinist soul, could serve to keep it longer in this world.

VII

In the conventional view, as earlier noted, we could escape our commitment to the weapons competition without insuperable economic difficulty. We would need to offset the decline in arms expenditures by in­creasing other public outlays or by cutting taxes or by both, and we would need to help those affected retrain, re-educate and relocate themselves. These would be formidable but feasible undertakings. And without minimizing the required action, the orthodox discus­sion of disarmament almost invariably concludes by

saying how welcome would be this challenging task. This pious expression of hope is also partly liturgical. Given the remarkable destructiveness of modern weapons, it is necessary to assure ourselves that we are not dependent on their production. Any other view of the economy is unsettling. Additionally, the ancient Marxian contention, still reflected in some modern Soviet propaganda, holds that a capitalist economy suffers from an inherently limited market. Arms ex­penditure, like imperialism, is one of the necessary cor­rectives. No circumspect scholar wishes to have it said that he has served, wittingly or unwittingly, the pur­poses of Communist propaganda. Indeed, one of the more extreme tenets of behavior in the Cold War years was that no scholar should do so. So grave was this conflict that it was accepted, tacitly, that embarrassing truth should be constrained for *raisons d'etat.*

There is, in fact, nothing to the Marxian contention. The market is not limited, as Marx held; the manage­ment of aggregate demand, a possibility which he did not foresee, can be served by different types of public spending. And it has now been amply shown that, by such management, the size of the market can be increased as employment or other considerations re­quire.9 Arms expenditures have no unique value for increasing aggregate demand.

But the orthodox statement of the problem of disar­mament, as the present analysis also amply shows, is deficient in two other respects. One cannot replace the spending for armaments with private outlays for private consumption and investment, such as would be encouraged by a massive reduction in taxes. The regu-

9 The point is now conceded at least by the younger generation of Soviet economists.

available with the fewest questions asked. And since armies and cannon have always been in the public sec­tor, government underwriting in this area had the fewest overtones of socialism. But the space race shows that underwriting outside the area of weaponry is equally acceptable.

The path to salvation for the two great planning systems is now clear. Whether it will be followed is less certain. There must be maximum support for civilian needs. In their increasing urgency they appear as a welcome and well-timed substitute. And there must be agreement on arresting and eliminating the compe­tition in lethal technology. On this, survival of both the industrial and the nonindustrial populations of the world depends. There is no rhetoric in such a state­ment. It is of prime importance to this effect that it be realized how much of past action has been based not on reality but on imagery and the sources of the latter. Nor may it be supposed that this imagery is confined to one side. Discussion of disarmament must now result in action. It can no longer serve, as it does now, as the surrogate for action.

But agreement can be made easier and less painful if competition continues and is encouraged and widened in nonlethal spheres. This competition serves an or­ganic need for the planning system as now constituted. And it does not culminate in explosions of immeasur­able effect.

30.

The Further Dimensions

[F]or the first time since his creation man will be faced with his .. . permanent problem—how to use his freedom from pressing economic cares, how to occupy the leisure, which science and compound in­terest will have won for him, to live wisely and agreeably and well.

*—John Maynard Keynes*

We should not fall prey to the beautification ex­tremists who have no sense of economic reality.

*—Fred L. Hartley, President of the Union Oil Company, shortly before a big Santa Barbara oil spill in which his company was disastrously involved*

The planning system identifies itself with the goals of society. And it adapts these to its needs. The adapta­tion would not be so successful were those who com­prise society aware of it—did they know, in effect, how they are guided. It is the genius of the planning system that it makes the goals that reflect its needs— production of goods, a steady expansion in their out­put, a steady expansion in their consumption, a pow­erful preference for goods over leisure, an unqualified commitment to technological change, autonomy for the technostructure, an adequate supply of trained and educated manpower—coordinate with social virtue and human enlightenment. These goals are not thought to be derived from our environment. They are assumed to be original with human personality. To believe this we have been captured. What, now, are the mechanics of emancipation?

The most important step has already been accom­plished by the diligent and responsive reader, for knowl­edge of the forces by which one is constrained is the first step toward freedom. But another is to have clearly in view the dimensions of life which the planning system, by its nature, does not or cannot serve and which, be­cause of its disabilities, it will tend to minimize.

A further step, no less important, is to identify a mechanism which will assert and promote the neg­lected dimensions of life against the powerful adaptive motivation of the planning system. In less formidable language, there must be some political force for ac­complishing what the planning system ignores and, in­deed, holds to be unimportant. I come to this in the final chapters.

II

The planning system generally ignores or holds unim­portant those services of the state which are not closely related to the system's needs. National defense, sup­port to research and technological development, such collateral needs of industrial growth as highways and air traffic management are not neglected. Nor is edu­cation. With the passage of time, support for education reflects not alone the needs of the planning system but also the increasing political power of the educational and scientific estate. Educators, in pursuit of profes­sional self-interest, differ from others principally in the impression of exceptional purity of motive which they are able to convey.

Services of the state that are not directly related to the needs of the planning system are much less favored.

*The Further Dimensions 421*

Two factors operate here. Services that are unneeded by the planning system and which, unavoidably, the state must render, suffer from a negative discrimina­tion. Soap and dentifrices are accorded importance by the planning system by the advertising by which it manages demand. Public clinics, which may do more for health, are the beneficiaries of no similar promo­tion. They suffer accordingly. Still other activities of the state are inimical to the planning system or to the goals it avows and the priorities it enjoys. They en­counter the active opposition of the planning system. Both cases require brief examination.

Such services of the state as the care of the ill, aged and physically or mentally infirm, the provision of health services in general, the provision of parks and recreation areas, the removal of rubbish, the provision of architecturally decent public structures, assistance to the impoverished and many other services are not of particular importance to the planning system. And they are in competition for funds with the wants that result from the aggressive management of the con­sumer by the planning system. In consequence, they do badly in competition for public funds. Street cleaning does badly in competition with the automobiles parked on the streets. Expenditures for parks for out­door play do poorly in competition with those for chromatic and violent television. And so forth.

And belief is extensively, although imperfectly, ac­commodated to this discrimination. Private virtue con­sists in producing more for more money. Public virtue still lies, on the whole, not with the politician who proposes to accomplish more for the same expenditure but with the one who proposes to do more for less. And the voice of the man who wishes government to do less for less is still heard in the land. By especially accommodating philosophers it is still held that the state should minimize its services. Otherwise it abridges the right of the individual to decide his purchases for himself.

Doctrine thus supports the organic tendency to cre­ate a natural imbalance between the goods produced and the services supplied by the planning system and those which are supplied by the state and which do not serve the needs of the planning system. But these are matters on which I have written elsewhere and at length.2 With no views is it so pleasant to agree in de­tail as with one's own. But the temptation must be put down.

1 turn now from the negative discrimination against public services to the much stronger opposition that arises from the association of the state with goals that are alien or inimical to the planning system.

Ill

Beyond the area of goods and services, however sup­plied, and the demand for them, however contrived, is the further world of aesthetic experience. This is served not by factories or engineers but, in one manifestation or other, by artists. Enjoyment of the experience owes something to preparation; no more than the response to a lighter, smoother, blended whiskey is it original in the soul of man.

The aesthetic experience was once a very large share of life—unimaginably large, given the meager resources of earlier societies and the wealth of the modern plan­ning system. The traveler from the United States or the

2 In *The Affluent Society,* 3rd ed., rev. (Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1976).

\-i»l«yi iijiKcu i.iaiei ioi

and construction of automobiles that are consistent with a pleasant urban aspect or an agreeably neutral air.

Such constraints are inconvenient. Social thought on behalf of the planning system does not allow of in­quiry as to whether increased or more efficient produc­tion of a particular product is a good thing. It is, *per se,* a good thing.

Aesthetic goals contest the claims of power lines over landscape, of power development over natural streams or national parks, of highways over urban open spaces, strip mining over virgin mountainsides, modern shopping centers over ancient squares and high-speed air travel over tranquillity below. In the first edition of this book (in 1967) the case that aes­thetic consideration had a claim against the values of the planning system was asserted with some sense of novelty, even of fleeting courage. It was conceded that if the countering claims of the planning system—ad­verse effect on output, income and cost—were strongly asserted, these, in the usual case, would be decisive. On few matters has the change in social attitudes been more marked; environmental claims are now asserted as a matter of course. The goals of the planning sys­tem, though put forward with vigor and controlled in­dignation, are no longer assuredly decisive. People have come fully to understand that the goals of the planning system, though regularly presented as those of the society, are not identical with them. This per­ception is far from welcomed by the planning system but it is accepted as a fact of life.

To assert aesthetic goals is also to interfere seriously with the management of the consumer. This, in many of its manifestations, requires dissonance—a jarring of the aesthetic sensibilities. An advertising billboard that blends gracefully into the landscape is of little

I I lll'.il llllllllll M , it l" I I .11

value; it must be in sharp contrast with its surround­ings. This jarring effect then becomes competitive. The same principles of planned dissonance are even more spectacularly in evidence in the radio and television commercial. They also characterize the design or pack­aging of numerous industrial products. And this disso­nance is even justified on occasion by resort to the con­ventional canons of economic theory. It reflects consumer preference, gives the consumer what he or she wants. If the consumer did not approve, he would not respond. A man who comes to a full stop because he is hit over the head with an ax proves similarly by his response that the blow was what he was yearning for. However, here too, public understanding and re­sistance are also emerging—although they still have much distance to go.

IV

The planning system has a yet further and more funda­mental conflict with the aesthetic dimension. As we have sufficiently seen, the planning system depends ur­gently on organization. Fragments of information, each associated with a person, are combined to pro­duce a result which is far beyond the capacity of any one of the constituent individuals. But while this is a procedure which lends itself admirably to technologi­cal development and to the less inspired levels of scien­tific research, it does not lend itself to art. Artists do not come in teams. The greatest industrial achieve­ment, myth to the contrary, emerges from committees. But not the greatest painting, sculpture or music. The artist may be more of a social being than the legend holds. It is noticeable that he regularly eschews, in practice, the cruel isolation which, as a deeply creative

*426 Chapter 30*

.1.1... I M ill. I 1,1 I

which aesthetic considerations were consistently im­portant. Such goals, it must be added, will not occa­sionally but usually be achieved at some cost to indus­trial expansion—to economic growth. That one must pause to affirm that beauty is worth the sacrifice of some increase in the Gross National Product shows how effectively our beliefs have been accommodated to the needs of the planning system.

V

But the role of the state on the aesthetic dimension is not merely protective; it is also affirmative. While art is an expression of individual personality, important branches of the arts can only flourish within a frame­work of order. This must be provided by the state. Specifically, painting, sculpture and music, although not within the ambit of the planning system, do rea­sonably well on the patronage that its participants pro­vide. There is need for instruction in appreciation and enjoyment. (In keeping with the ethos of the system, this is considered a much inferior employment of edu­cational funds to their devotion to science, mathemat­ics and engineering.) But, while there is much that the state can do by way of encouragement here, its role is not decisive.\*

In the case of architecture and urban and environ­mental design, its role *is* decisive. Art is one manifesta­tion of order. And it is the first casualty of disorder. Florence, Seville, Bloomsbury and Georgetown are beautiful because each part is in orderly relation to

(Once again there has been progress since the early editions of this book. The United States government has emerged, in recent years, as a modest but not insignificant patron of the arts. There has been movement also on the matter of public television.

*428 Chapter 30*

the whole. The modern commercial highway, the sprawling fringe of any city, the route into town from any airport, are hideous because no part is related to a larger design. This order is rarely if ever achieved per-missively; it must always be imposed by the state or by social pressure.

Good architecture is also mostly meaningless unless it is within a consistent framework. The Taj Mahal would lose much of its queenly elegance if surrounded by modern service stations. This has been the fate of quite a few distinguished modern buildings. Nineteenth-century Paris owes its excellence not to the brilliance of the individual buildings but to the consistency of the overall design.

Further, there is much architecture of which the state must always be the patron. It is the natural source of handsome buildings, interesting monuments, agree­able gardens and fountains, long vistas, imposing squares, soaring towers and rich facades. Only as na­tions have become very rich and the planning system has made economic growth identical with life, have we ceased to suppose that such patronage is a fit function of government. Quite commonly it is said that it can­not be afforded.

VI

It would be foolish to insist that government in the United States—whether of cities, states or the federal government—is a good custodian of aesthetic goals. Politicians may well have a special penchant for banal­ity. Those who do not urge it out of personal prefer­ence will think it necessary as a concession to the pop­ular taste. Although the world owes a greater debt to public architecture than to private, it owes more to the

*The Further Dimensions 429*

taste of talented despots—Shah Jahan, Cosimo and Lorenzo, Peter the Great, Louis XIV—than to that of democrats. It is part of the case against public spon­sorship of aesthetic goals by modern democratic gov­ernments that they will be strongly biased in favor of what is bad.

This cannot be denied. It is only that for asserting aesthetic priorities and providing the essential frame­work for artistic effort there is no alternative to the state. Those who say that, in consequence of its short­comings, the state must forgo all concern for art thereby reject aesthetic priority. They become advo­cates of environmental disorder.

For even when the state exercises artistically imper­fect control over the environment, the result will be better than when there is none at all. In the late twenties and early thirties the planners and architects of Washington, D.C., swept clear an area between Pennsylvania and Constitution Avenues to build a vast block of buildings called the Federal Triangle. The Tri­angle is unimaginative, derivative and pretentious. Artists rightly condemned it. But it is far better than the cabbage patch of buildings it replaced or abuts. In its general cohesiveness it has come to be admired in comparison with those parts of the city where no similar effort was ever made.

And the state can be expected to do better in sup­port of the aesthetic dimension in the future than in the modern past. For this will be recognized as a high pub­lic responsibility. What is done as an afterthought is rarely done well. Something better can be expected when a task is seen to be central, not marginal, to life. It is worth hoping that the educational and scientific estate, as it grows in power, will encourage and enforce

31.

The Planning Lacunae

The genius of the planning system lies in its organized use of capital and technology. This is made possible, as we have duly seen, by extensively replacing the market with planning. The notable accomplishments of the planning system are all the result of such planning: there would be no vehicles journeying to the planets and not many flying to Los Angeles were market incen­tives relied upon to bring into existence the required equipment. The same is true of other services, ameni­ties and artifacts of the planning system from tele­phone communications to Chevrolets to dentifrices. In all cases there are careful projections of output; careful control of prices; careful steps to see that the projec­tions of output are validated in the greatest possible measure by consumer response; and careful steps to see that the things needed for production—labor, com­ponents, machinery—are available in the requisite amounts at the anticipated prices at the right time. To leave these matters to the market would be regarded by those principally involved as the equivalent of leaving them to chance.

Yet, as we have seen, the myth of the system is quite different. That holds, and a large, expensive though not universally successful educational effort teaches, that all credit belongs to the market, which is a force of transcendent power. It alone motivates and regulates performance. There are agnostics who do not place their trust in God. But a deeper, more indignant faith reposes trust in the market. The community that does so cannot go wrong.

There is an inherent implausibility about this faith— apart from the impossibility of reconciling it with the practice of the planning system. In all other aspects of business organization, profoundly rational and deter-minist attitudes are held to rule. As little as possible is left to faith and hope. But then at the ultimate and deci­sive point, where the great and important decisions are made on what and how much and at what price things are to be produced, there is assumed to be abdication to the impersonal magic of market forces. This is improb­able as well as wrong. But, however remarkably, it still solicits belief.

One consequence is a great deal of physical discom­fort. The planning system performs its tasks with tech­nical competence. That is why it seeks to make the competent production of goods the only social purpose and the sole test of social performance. But for a vari­ety of reasons the planning system does not perform all necessary tasks. Since there is a presumption that the planning system functions in response to the market rather than through its instruments for planning sup­ply and demand, it is naturally assumed that the mar­ket will also work its unplanned wonders where the writ of the planning system does not run.

In quite a large area outside the planning system— the world of the small retail entrepreneur, repair­man, independent craftsman, barber, market gardener, bookmaker—the market does work sometimes inade­quately, sometimes adequately, sometimes well. The generally inferior performance of such services or their absence is one of the notable features of the fully planned economies of Eastern Europe. However, there are also products and services, some of them of the

*The Planning Lacunae 433*

highest convenience or necessity, which cannot he called into being by the market. The society recognizes the failure of the market in these areas. But since the mar­ket is assumed generally to be a success, the planning in these areas of failure is conceived to be abnormal. It is approached halfheartedly and with a sense of being unfaithful to principle. Nor arc all of the requisites of effective planning identified and provided. In conse­quence, these tasks arc badly performed to the general public's discomfort or worse. Were it recognized that they require planning, and in the context of a largely planned economy have been left unplanned, there would be no hesitation or apology in the use of all the necessary instruments for planning. Performance would be much better.

These abstractions may now be fleshed out with spe­cific examples.

II

The clearest case is urban and close interurban surface transportation of people. This, it is clear in retrospect, required that there be one corporation, that is to say one planning instrument, covering the cities of an entire region, including the lines between. The local systems would then have been developed in relation to the intercity and interregional system with joint use of rights-of-way, terminals and other facilities as appro­priate. The prospective growth of the entire system would have been projected in a systematic and orderly way, together with the investment requirements in the various parts and at various stages. A planning unit of such scope and power would have been largely inde­pendent of local influences and pressures in setting fares. Prices, in other words, would have been wholly

<~u|/yi rijiiicu mam mi

or largely under its planning control. It could have held its own with the automobile industry and the airlines in managing, i.e., promoting, the demand for its serv­ices. It could have held its own with the automobile industry and the highway users in getting requisite public underwriting of its facilities—were costs and risks too great for it to carry, it could have pleaded mil­itary necessity as did the automobile industry and highway users in the case of the interstate highway sys­tem. Pleading further the doctrine of military necessity, it could have sought state underwriting of technical development. The need for faster surface movement of troops could have been made especially compelling. This would have placed it more or less on a parity with the airlines, which, in the last thirty years, have had many billions of dollars of subsidy in the form of mili­tary development of aircraft (ultimately usable as pas­senger vehicles) and in the development and installation of navigational facilities. The planning unit, assuming success, would have had internal sources of capital from earnings. This would have exempted it from petty interference by local governments or other sources of funds. It would have been able to make its own deci­sions on growth and technical innovation and would have tended to measure its success by its virtuosity in this regard. Its size and capacity for technical change, including automation, would have given it leverage in dealing with unions. Not least important, such a unit would have had a developed technostructure in which group decision would have replaced the vagaries of individual competence.

None of this has happened. Local transit systems have developed under public and private auspices and subject to local political influences and regulation. The railroads, under a different system of regulations, followed their

ConvrifihtPil Material

own rather special pattern of development.1 Each part provided a fraction of the total services of moving people locally and regionally; none, in consequence, could plan the entire service. None had appreciable authority over prices, use of service, capital supply or labor supply. None had a developed technostructure. In an industry which required planning, none of the requisites of planned performance were available. It is not surprising that the results have been singularly bad.

Ill

Although no parallels are exact, it is interesting to con­template the different development of telephone service. This makes use of an old form of electronic communi­cation. As in the case of the railroads and urban transit, alternative technology has been massively subsidized by the federal government for military purposes. But in the telephone industry one giant corporation had planning authority coordinate with the whole task. It embraced

1 Most American railroads have had a pattern of development different from that of the firms of similar size in the planning system. There is no similarly developed technostructure; for most of their history there has been no similar technical dynamic; there has been no similar capacity for taking control of prices, demand for the serv­ices, labor and capital supply and the other requisites of successful planning. Regulation, prohibitions on mergers and diversification of activities and a tradition of routine, highly ritualized management of low technical aspiration and competence have all been factors. In Japan, France, Canada and other countries where there has been one national system or one or two dominant systems, the industry has had greater control over the requisites of its planning, and its com­parative performance and survival value have been much better. Belatedly and halfheartedly, with Conrail and Amtrak, both shame­faced concessions to the inevitability of planning, a step has now been taken on the proper and, indeed, only course.

rnnwrmhtPil Material

both local and long-distance service. It had resources for competitive technical development and also for seeking government underwriting of such development where, as is usually the case, this could be justified by military application. The scale of A. T. & T. accorded it substantial authority over rates; it could enter actively on the management of the demand for its serv­ices; it had control over its capital supply; size, com­bined with technological advance, has enabled it to plan its labor requirements, keep them within the prospective supply and maintain authority over its labor force.

Had local telephone service been provided by one or more companies in each city, town and hamlet; had all these rates been subject to local regulation and influ­ence; had long-distance service been supplied by numer­ous separate companies, only loosely coordinated with the local service; had there been little or no research or technical development anywhere in the system; had the local units been strongly dependent on external authority—municipal government or local banks—for capital; and had there been no planned provision for labor supply or substitute technology, it seems unlikely that telephonic communications could have survived in any very useful form.- That they flourished, none can doubt, is owing not to a mindless response to a free market but to the subordination of the market at all points to comprehensive planning.

In recent years, by support to technical development in interurban transit and diverse subsidies to local transit

2 As a partial demonstration of the point, it has been suggested that, in the absence of automatic transmission of calls, it would long since have required the entire female working force of the country— this having been thought peculiarly a job for women—to handle the traffic.

*The Planning Lacunae 437*

systems, steps have been taken to offset the patent incompetence of past performance in the field of sur­face transportation. This action has been typical of the apologetic planning which assumes that such action is the exception rather than the rule. The plausible course, reflecting the rule, would be to constitute one autonomous company with ample capital to take over all mass surface movement of people in the United States, say, cast of the Appalachians. This would have running rights over the railroads and full control over other facilities. It would have a wide latitude in setting rates and promoting use. Massive technological inno­vation would be encouraged and subsidized, and urgent defense need would of course be invoked. It is entirely possible, by such a step, that urban and interurban movement of people might continue, and with ele­ments of comfort and dispatch.1

IV

Urban and interurban transit is one of the most visible and dramatic of the planning lacunae. It is not the most important. The most painful consequences from assum­ing the competence of the market arc in urban and sub­urban housing, commercial and other real property development.

In the slums, it has long been recognized, there is no socially useful market response. Rents, partly because of demand for limited space, tend to be at the highest level the traffic will bear. Being at the maximum, they will be no higher if the property is replaced, improved

'See the earlier footnote on Amtrak and Conrail. Since the previ­ous editions of this book there has been movement in this direction. I have allowed the original suggestion to stand.

*438 Chapter 31*

..,1.1ml M -.1 I ■ I 111

or even decently maintained. The most profitable course is to minimize outlay and, where possible, to pack more people in.

Commercial urban development is responsive to the market. But it is also responsive to the greatest oppor­tunity for gain for the individual owner. This will frequently be inconsistent with the best economic opportunity for the community—a profitable slaugh­terhouse will have a more than offsetting effect on the earnings of an adjacent shopping center or the rents of an adjacent housing development. And the best com­mercial opportunity, in the manner of the vertical greenhouses on modern Manhattan, will often be either aesthetically inferior or offensive. Only as an act of charity will space be left for pedestrians.

The suburban residential market response is also frequently perverse. Nothing can be sold so cheaply as a house that is unprovided with sewerage, trash collec­tion, police protection and schools. An isolated house without such amenities transgresses only upon itself. A community of such houses is incestuously offensive. The contemporary classic is the strip town, which is by way of connecting all urban centers in the United States. This is the pattern of development which the market encourages.

These shortcomings are recognized. Again, how­ever, they are assumed to be isolated failures of the market. In consequence, the corrective is the patch­work planning provided by weakly financed housing authorities of limited power and autonomy; housing and building codes which seek to enforce less prof­itable but socially more desirable behavior; zoning reg­ulations which seek to deny to the owners of land what seems to them their normal right to the best return; and subsidies to offset the financial advantages of bad

*The Planning Lacunae 439*

use and promote redevelopment. Or, as also happens, nothing is done, and the adverse consequences are suf­fered in the belief or hope that market responses, how­ever bad in the present, will eventually become benign.

The remedy is a twofold one. The first step is to minimize or neutralize the adverse market influences. The second is to develop a planning authority of ade­quate power. Only strong and comprehensive planning will redeem and make livable the modern city and its surroundings.

Since the focus of market forces is the return to, and capital gains from, land, this solution means that there must be public land acquisition wherever market influences are palpably adverse. Planning, which under urban and metropolitan administration will never be strong, will not then have to contend in each decision with the resistances of the market. Those with a vested interest in bad land use are unlikely to welcome such a solution. But, in the end, there will prove to be no other.

The best instrument for urban and related land acqui­sition and administration is the strong planning, hous­ing and development authority. And, no less than for the manufacture of automobiles or the colonization of the moon, it requires the scale, financial autonomy, control over prices and opportunity to develop a technostruc­ture which are the requisites of effective planning.

The remedy also carries a price. Only liberal politi­cians on first coming to office imagine that there can be social gain with no cost. Although money is important, as elsewhere in the planning system, power and organi­zation are almost equally important. And as elsewhere, individuals will have to surrender to the goals of organi­zation. It is thus that planning, like the planning system in general, accomplishes its tasks. The horse-breeder and the buggy-maker were far less subject to organization

wonderful exercise in intellectual befuddlement that is fully sanctioned by the textbooks, he does not recog­nize the sovereign right of the consumer to be dissatis­fied with his housing or his health care. But if the revised sequence is assumed, the mix of goods being produced will be the expression of comparative pro­ducer competence and power. If there appear to be too many automobiles and insufficient intercity or com­muter rail service or urban rapid transit, this will be a plausible consequence of the superior power of the automobile industry to plan and persuade. Consumer sovereignty, by making questions about too many automobiles, too few houses, an elitist and undemoc­ratic interference with consumer choice, excludes ques­tions about the power of the automobile industry to impose its preferences on the public. This, in effect, is the result of existing economic theory. It gives high moral and scientific sanction to social indifference.

32.

Of Toil

Don't mourn for me, friends, don't

weep for me never, For I'm going to do nothing forever

and ever.

*—Traditional epitaph of an English charwoman*

The planning system has long held out one rather striking promise to its participants. That is the eventual opportunity for a great deal more leisure. The work­week and the work year will be radically reduced. There will be much more free time. Over the last quarter cen­tury a reputation for cerebration beyond the reach of run-of-the-mill minds has been most easily achieved by speculation on how, when this day comes, men will em­ploy what is invariably called their new-found leisure. It is agreed that the question deserves the most careful study. There are grave if highly unspecific dangers for which all must be braced. Over the last thirty years the average workweek in industry has remained almost constant. The standard workweek has declined but this has been offset by increased demand for overtime work and the companion willingness to supply it.1 "Employed American adults have had no net gain in their leisure time in 30 years—since the end of World War II."2

'In 1941, the average workweek in manufacturing was 40.6 hours; in 1973, it was 40.7 hours; in 1976, 40.1 hours. *Economic Report of the President, 1962,* p. 238; *Economic Report of the Pres­ident, 1977,* p. 226.

2 John D. Owen, "Workweeks and leisure: an analysis of trends, 1948-1975," United States Department of Labor, Bureau of Labor Statistics, *Monthly Labor Review,* Vol. 99, No. 8 (August 1976), p. 3.

During this period average weekly earnings, adjusted for price increases (but not allowing for taxes), have in­creased by about fifty percent.3 On the evidence, one must conclude that, as their incomes rise, men seek more income but do not wish for more leisure.

The notion of a new era of greatly expanded leisure is, in fact, a conventional conversation piece. Nor will it serve much longer to convey an impression of social vision. The tendency of the modern economic system is not in this direction.

Specifically, in the early stages of the planning sys­tem, toil was dreary, repetitive and physically painful. It was also very long. Severe prison sentences featured the inclusion of hard labor. Heaven was a place, above all, of eternal rest. Until curbed by the enlightened interven­tion of (among others) Warren Gamaliel Harding, the steel industry in the United States worked a twelve-hour day and an eighty-four-hour week. There were no holi­days; in the steel towns all days were alike. When the shift changed, a man worked twice around the clock; as a reward, in return, he had twenty-four hours off a fort­night later. The management of wants was still in its in­fancy, and the steelworker—without radio or television, often illiterate, and his needs made evident by appetite and cold weather—was well beyond its reach. As im­portant therefore as making money, and perhaps more important, was to make it with fewer hours of this hideous toil. Men worked to meet a minimum—to make a living. Few nonworkers have been able since to suppose that progressive reduction in hours can be other than a prime goal of the working stiff.

Outside of the planning system, as in the cotton and vegetable fields, work can still be hard and tedious.

*J Economic Report of the President, 1977,* p. 227.

But within the planning system, though always with exceptions, work is unlikely to be painful, and it can even be pleasant. And the worker has now been brought within the fully deployed power of modern demand management. He too is subject to the revised sequence. So, where his precursor in the steel towns worked to make a living, he works to satisfy his constantly ex­panding wants. The result is obvious. With more pleas­ant work and expanded wants, a man is as likely to choose more work as more leisure, maybe more so.

As one moves into and up through the technostruc­ture, men increasingly exercise the option of more work and more income. And more and more pride themselves on an unlimited and competitive commit­ment to toil—one that, at the highest levels, can easily outrun even the most imaginative possibilities for the acquisition and use of goods and services.

II

It follows that to argue for less work and more leisure as a natural goal of industrial man is to misread the character of the planning system. There is no intrinsic reason why work must be more unpleasant than non-work. Presiding over the console that regulates the movements of billets through a steel mill may be as pleasant as sojourning with a connubial fishwife. To urge more leisure is a feckless exercise so long as the planning system has the capacity to persuade its people that goods are more important. Men will value leisure over work only as they find the uses of leisure more in­teresting or rewarding than those of work, or as they win emancipation from the management of their wants, or both. Leisure is not wanted, *per sey* but only as these prerequisites are provided.

*Of Toil 445*

Most people will believe that the greatest possible emancipation of the individual from the management to which he is subject, the considerable cost to the planning system by its own standards notwith­standing, is a worthy objective. And it follows that the greatest chance for achieving such emancipation lies with education. This requires, in turn, that the ed­ucational and scientific estate have a clear view both of its powers and its responsibilities. I come to these mat­ters in the next two chapters. Additionally, and as a quite practical matter, there is need for a much larger range of options for the individual person in the plan­ning system. This will allow those who are able to emancipate themselves to do so. This opportunity for choice between toil and its alternatives, not leisure *per se,* is the immediate need. It is something that could well engage the residual energies of the trade unions.

Ill

Few things are more fully adapted to the con­venience and the values of the planning system than the arrangements to which the labor force is subject. It is assumed that all men should work a standard num­ber of hours a week. Those who wish may, by over­time or moonlighting, work more; none may work less. Negotiation is ordinarily for increased income or its equivalent. If more leisure—for example, paid va­cations—is sought, it is obtained in equal amount for all alike. The ethos of the planning system is evident at all points. A basic minimum of toil is required from all. All have a normal preference for money. All have the same desire and capacity for leisure. All should be treated alike.

*Of Toil 447*

None of this is necessary. The employed person should be accorded a much wider set of options than at present as between work and goods on the one hand and leisure on the other. The way should be open for the individual who wishes to satisfy his needs for food, clothing and simple houseroom with ten or twenty hours of labor a week to do so. We should look with interest and even with admiration on inventive use of the remaining time.

But the options should not be confined to the work­week. This is a poor unit around which to organize the effective use of leisure time; it has long been a perquisite of high social, educational or financial posi­tion that life—holidays, travel, tasks—is planned in terms of months or years. All individuals, in return for a lower annual pay, should have the option of several months' paid vacation. And all should similarly have the option of extended leaves of absence. The employ­ees exercising these options would not be favored in compensation per hour worked. What they are offered is the opportunity of choosing absence and exemption from toil in various forms as an alternative to earnings. There would be some inconvenience. But to fail to allow such choice—to be guided by the belief that everyone should work a standard week and year—is to make the needs of the planning system, not the oppor­tunity of the individual to fashion his own existence, the ruling social concern. Men who speak much of liberty should allow and even encourage it.4

4 Again, since the earlier editions of this book, there has been ap­preciable movement in the direction here urged. There has been some bargaining for a more flexible workweek, work year and retirement age. And, perhaps most interesting of all, a number of companies have accorded clerical workers much greater liberty in the selection of the particular hours that will comprise their working day.

«-u|jyi iiiiiiKii r.ldlt'I ktl

In the United States as in other industrial countries, the natural objects of social concern are the wage worker and, subject to local circumstance, minorities, small farmers, the mentally deficient, the aged and the endemically indigent. Others are thought able to look after themselves. While businessmen and the rich occa­sionally appeal for compassion, it is usually with refer­ence to some specific act of public oppression such as a tax. And they regularly argue that the ultimate inci­dence of their affliction is on some manual toiler who is denied the benefits of the capital they would other­wise invest or the incentives by which they otherwise would be driven. They suffer for the worker as a sur­rogate. The scholar who devotes himself to the woes of the well-to-do is usually thought by the captious to have a special concern for the hand that feeds him or that might.

Yet it could be that the planning system and its ethos impose the greatest burden on its leaders—on those who are at the center of the technostructure. This is not because they subordinate their personality to or­ganization; that is inherent and could be remedied only by dispensing with the planning system. And, in any case, the surrender is voluntary; it occurs because men find the goals of organization superior to their own.5

But the technostructure has compulsions that are in addition to the demands of organization. And, far more than for the workers, these shape the lives of its members or those of the inner circles. It begins with ed­ucation. Success in the technostructure calls for mas­tery of one or more of the arts associated with planning,

*Of Toil 449*

CoiwriuMed Material

Ultimately one of the problems of the planning sys­tem may be in reproducing the technostructure. And there may already be signs of difficulty in doing so. Once the schools of business, the most general training ground for the technostructure, were among the most prestigious branches of American higher education. They are still highly regarded by foreign students. And they still attract numerous and industrious Americans in times when other academic opportunity seems lack­ing. But an appreciable number now hold that they prepare for a life that is excessively disciplined, dam­aging to individuality, not worth the high pay or dull.

We come to an interesting if speculative result. Emancipation could be the salvation of the planning system. Its discipline will be worse but only thus will it attract people who are of a quality that will serve it well. However, this is, indeed, speculation. There are enough harder truths to occupy our attention.

*Of Toil 451*

33.

Education and Emancipation

Both the basic tendencies of the planning system and the thrust of needed policy are now clear. As an organic characteristic of its operation, the planning system reaches out comprehensively to win the belief that val­idates its planning and which wins acceptance of its goals. Therewith it ensures the success of the organiza­tion on which it so greatly depends. There is, most will think, an uncomfortably collectivist and monolithic as­pect to this. The countering action is whatever helps the individual escape this subordination. The require­ments are twofold: the first is comprehension and skepticism, which ensure that there will be systematic questioning of the beliefs impressed by the planning system. The second is a political pluralism which voices the ideas and goals of those who, intellectually speak­ing, choose to contract out of the planning system.

For this emancipation, education—higher education in particular—is obviously strategic. It is, among other things, an apparatus for affecting belief and, we must hope, inducing more critical belief. The planning sys­tem, by making trained and educated manpower the decisive factor of production, requires a highly devel­oped educational system. If the educational system serves generally the beliefs of the planning system, the in­fluence and monolithic character of the latter will be en­hanced. By the same token, should it be superior to and independent of the planning system, it can be the neces­sary force for skepticism, emancipation and pluralism.

Modern higher education is, of course, extensively accommodated to the needs of the planning system. The schools and colleges of business administration mentioned in the last chapter are preparatory acade­mies for the technostructure. The great prestige of the pure and applied sciences and mathematics in modern times and the support accorded them reflect the needs of the technostructure. The ample sums available for research and related graduate training in these areas reflect specific adaptation to such need, whereas the lesser prestige and lesser support for the arts and hu­manities suggest their inferior role. No modern univer­sity administration would insist, in fact as distinct from speech, that the study of the theater, fine arts or *Beowulf* had the same claim to funds in the same amounts as an electronic accelerator or the computer center. Such is the influence of the planning system.

This influence has not gone unchallenged. Too com­plete an orientation to the needs of the planning system is resisted, at least in the more mature and self-confi­dent educational communities. The business and engi­neering schools are valued for their reassuring aspect of utility, as are the scientists and mathematicians for their association with pregnant and often alarming change. But the service of the university to the aes­thetic, cultural and intellectual enjoyments of the indi­vidual is still asserted. Indeed, such assertion comprises, by a wide margin, the largest part of the ceremonial lit­erature of modern higher education. No university president is inaugurated, few speak, only rarely is a commencement address given, no anniversary is cele­brated and no great educator is retired without a refer­ence to the continuing importance of liberal education for its own sake. In part, this reflects only the paucity of noncontroversial topics available to men with a high

*Education and Emancipation 4S3*

reputation for wisdom but slight specific information. But it reflects also the deep conviction of the modern college president that any unsatisfactory educational tendency can be exorcised by sufficiently solemn ora­tory. To transfer actual funds from engineering to fine arts would be more difficult. Yet even the oratory, however vacuous, suggests the problem. The growth of the planning system has induced an enormous expan­sion in education. This can only be welcomed. But un­less its tendencies are clearly foreseen and strongly re­sisted, it will place a preclusive emphasis on education that most serves the needs, but least questions the goals, of that system.

II

The proper course of action is clear. The college and university community must seek or retain paramount authority for the education it provides and for the re­search it undertakes. Support for research and scholar­ship must be in accordance with some natural distribu­tion of human curiosity and competence. It will be urged that this is a counsel of perfection. That we see it as such shows how readily we assume that education and research must be subordinate to the needs of the planning system. But they need not be subordinate if it is realized that the educator is a figure of power in this context. He is the source of the factor of production on which industrial success depends; he must realize this and exert his power, not on behalf of the planning sys­tem but on behalf of the entire human personality.

The first, and very practical, step is for educational institutions to ensure control of their own budgets. For many years this control has been undergoing steady erosion. Funds are accepted from the federal government

Cnnvrmhteti Material

and, in lesser measure, directly from industrial firms, for research, for teaching and for scholarships for spec­ified purposes or areas. The funds reflect the areas of industrial need. In effect, it means that the planning system, acting on its own behalf or through the agency of the federal government, has bypassed the university administration to adapt education to its requirements. The nineteenth-century entrepreneur who, from his position on the university board, intervened to sup­press faculty heresy and insist on proper respect for the basic tenets of Christianity and acquisitive capitalism, exercised only the most trivial influence as compared with the power thus deployed. It is a measure of its subtlety, and of its absence in the conventional college president, that the latter, declaiming on his commit­ment to academic freedom, is often unaware of how much of it he has himself surrendered.

If individual university disciplines are directly subsi­dized by the state or the business enterprise and con­tinue to have and expand contractual relationships with these sources of funds, the result is nearly certain. Not only will the subjects so favored have a distorted growth in response to the needs of the system but those involved will tend to identify themselves increasingly with the goals of the contracting agencies and enter­prises. They will not be immune to the tendencies here analyzed; they will come more or less fully into the orbit of the planning system. The university will become a shell with which they have only a residential association. If, however, universities can regain and re­tain power in the distribution of their resources, not only is there a chance that these will be allocated in ac­cordance with humane and intellectual, as opposed to industrial, need, but, moreover, the identification of the constituent members will be with the corporate entity

*Education and Emancipation 455*

of the university and with its goals. Both the possibility of this, and its importance, the present analysis suffi­ciently shows.

Ill

In the distribution of educational resources it ought to be the rule that the student preparing for a career in personnel management, television advertising or com­puter programming as a servant of the planning system would find the requisite educational facilities and have access to the needed financial support. Concern for a remunerative career will ensure an adequate number of applicants. But the individual whose concern is with poetry or painting and but slightly with his financial prospects would have equal opportunity, including equal chance for a scholarship. Similarly with provi­sion for research and scholarly effort. The price that the planning system must pay for the education of *its* people and the conduct of *its* research is the support of general enlightenment.

To support and encourage those concerned with aesthetic and intellectual experience is to support the requisite scrutiny of the planning system and to sustain the requisite pluralism. The cultivation of these atti­tudes and interests is by no means a hopeless or even difficult task. The young have a reassuring tendency to take a fresh view of life. Education that accords with the needs of the planning system does not have a natu­ral aspect of interest, plausibility or novelty. Much of it is dull. The learning that enables an individual to par­ticipate effectively in the development of the mono-gramming toaster described heretofore does not have an intrinsic air of social urgency. Nor does prepara­tion for the manufacture of automobiles in a world

*456 Chapter 33*

gorged with vehicles, or of a more potently, precisely and diversely destructive missile in a world which has already arranged extensively for its own incineration. Against this, education that serves purely intellectual and aesthetic interests and encourages the resulting de­tachment from the goals of the planning system is by no means unattractive.

Commitment to these alternative goals, and the as­sociated questioning and pluralism, will also charac­terize the larger intellectual and artistic community. But the commitment can be directly cultivated only by the proper educational policy. This is a matter about which no serious educator can be indifferent, for to be indifferent is to give passive support to a preclusive role for the goals of the planning system. Though these serve that system well, they do so by diminishing the aesthetic and intellectual dimensions of life. To this no one who takes himself seriously as a teacher or as an intellectual can consent. And the planning system also constructs images of public and foreign policy which, though they serve admirably the needs of the planning system, could, if unchallenged, be mortal.

IV

These changes, important though they are, will not come easily to American education. For one thing, next only to businessmen, educators have acquired the habit of lecturing each other on their social responsibilities and, as a necessary counterpart, since reaction to this flood of adjuration would be impossible, of ignoring it. The first inclination of most educators will be to dismiss these pages as another hortatory exercise.

Additionally, American colleges and universities were long fed on the crumbs from the rich man's plate

*Education and Emancipation 4S7*

uuiiyniJNieii r.i<uenai

or accorded public funds only after those for genuinely important matters such as roads, the courts, public hy­giene, jails and insane asylums were provided. They were frequently watched for heresy by the entrepre­neur or his appointed agents. Many maintained their independence less by courage than guile, although one must not minimize the astonishing intransigence of those whose vanity lies not in wealth or power but in the right to think. Ail college and university admin­istrations and many professors developed habits of ex­treme obsequiousness where money was concerned. Many scholars persuaded themselves, in one way or an­other, that they had no political or public responsibili­ties of any kind. Some came to believe that, as scholars, they were required to eschew all public responsibility. Politics was for the intellectually inferior or depraved.

Educators have yet to realize how deeply the plan­ning system is dependent upon them. That public and private funds are supplied in comparative abundance as a result of this dependence still evokes surprise. After living so long on charity, the habits of obse­quiousness continue. That the purposes of the univer­sity should be strongly asserted, even where money is at stake, still seems a trifle irresponsible.

Such attitudes of mind are both out of date and dan­gerous. Colleges and universities can serve the needs of the technostructure and reinforce the goals of the plan­ning system. They can train the people and cultivate the attitudes which ensure technological advance, allow of effective planning and ensure acquiescence in the management of consumer and public demand. And they can affirm the policy images, including those on foreign policy, that the latter requires. This is the line of least resistance; it will be the consequence of a purely passive response by educators to the development of

*458 Chapter 33*

Com/Titinted Material the planning system. And it will be the consequence of the orthodox view by the educator of his role. Or col­leges and universities can strongly assert the values and goals of educated men—those who serve not the pro­duction of goods and associated planning but the intel­lectual and artistic development of man. It is hard to believe there is a real choice.

The educational and scientific estate has the power to exercise its option. It holds the critical cards. For in committing itself to technology, planning and organi­zation, the planning system has made itself deeply de­pendent on the manpower which these require. The banker, in the days when capital was decisive, was not unaware of his bargaining power. The educator should not be more innocent today.

The growth and influence of college and university communities are in response to the needs of the plan­ning system. But this does not necessarily create a pri­mary obligation to its needs. Gratitude and debt do not exist as between social institutions. The only reality is the right social purpose.

V

There can be little doubt that higher education, which has been most extensively and expensively accommo­dated to the needs of the planning system, is the point where effort must be concentrated. Secondary and primary education have been less accommodated and lend themselves less to accommodation to the needs of the planning system and to its beliefs. Adolescents, accordingly, emerge in comparatively malleable condi­tion. Here too there is benefit and safety in recogniz­ing how our social belief, and what is taught or as­sumed, tend to reflect the needs of the planning system.

But, *prima facie* at least, no dangers or correctives seem urgent. As compared with the pressures of the earlier industrialism, there can only be satisfaction at the influence which the planning system exerts for im­proved primary and secondary education.

The planning system has little direct power over channels of written communication. Much of this al­ready reflects approved belief. But this congeniality is the result of indoctrination, persuasion or absence of persuasively argued alternatives rather than of repres­sion. The dissenter to the needed beliefs of the plan­ning system has little problem or risk in expressing his dissent. If nothing else, the fact that most instruments of literary communication—newspapers, magazines, book publishers—must be manned by intellectuals ensures that the goals of the intellectuals will be re­spected. This also accounts, one imagines, for a good part of the leverage exercised by intellectuals on behalf of more liberal expression in the Soviet Union and the Eastern European states.

Those who complain that they have been censored in the United States usually turn out, on examination, to have had nothing much to say.

In one area the planning system is uniquely power­ful, although less in the propagation of ideas than in general mental conditioning. This is radio and espe­cially television broadcasting. As we have seen, these are essential for effective management of demand and thus for industrial planning. The process by which this management is accomplished, the iterated and reiter­ated emphasis on the real and assumed virtues of goods, is powerful propaganda for the values and goals of the system. It reaches to all cultural levels. In the United States there is no satisfactory noncommercial alternative.

It would be good if there were. The desideratum is not educational radio and television but radio and television offering a wide range of enjoyment which is not committed by its nature to the service of the plan­ning system. Halting steps are now being taken in this direction in the United States. They are in response to a need, the solid foundations of which will now be clear.

34.

The Political Lead

Only the innocent reformer and the obtuse conservative imagine the state to be an instrument of change apart from the interests and aspirations of those who com­prise it. The interests or needs of the planning system are advanced with subtlety and power. Since they are made to seem coordinate with the purposes of society, government action serving the needs of the planning system has a strong aspect of social purpose. And, as we have seen, the line between the planning system and the state becomes increasingly artificial and indistinct. The technostructure of the large corporation tends to become an extension of those parts of the federal bureaucracy—notably the armed services, NASA, the Nuclear Regulatory Commission and the other agen­cies concerned with technological development—on which it most depends. It identifies itself with the purposes of the agency and adapts these to its needs.

The last chapters have told something of what we must do if we are to have a safer and more durable as well as a more eclectic, agreeable and intellectually and aesthetically progressive society. Some of the needs, notably a safer basis for underwriting technology and an understanding between industrial societies on this point (between the United States and the Soviet Union in particular), are obviously important for the survival of the planning system as well as of all other organiza­tions requiring the continued use of human beings. Other steps—the improvement of public services that

rninni«Mad Material

\*-"l»yi iijiiicu motci *lai*

are not sponsored by the planning system, the assertion of the aesthetic dimension of life, widened choice as between income and leisure, the emancipation of education—require that the monopoly of the planning system on social purpose be broken. This will not, one imagines, be welcomed by all participants in that sys­tem. They will see, correctly, that it is designed to re­duce their role and that of the planning system in life. But it is not inconsistent with the continued existence of that system. As the next chapter suggests, that will be decided by other circumstances.

Still, none of these changes can be brought about save by some agency that is powerfully determined to make them. What is this agency?

II

The needed changes, including those in the images by which military and foreign policy are shaped, all in­volve the sensibilities and concerns of the mind. Their natural, although by no means exclusive, interest therefore is to those who are called intellectuals. The largest number of intellectuals with an occupational identification are those in the educational and scientific estate. It is to the educational and scientific estate, ac­cordingly, that we must turn for the requisite political initiative. The initiative cannot come from the plan­ning system, although support can be recruited from individuals therein. Nor will it come from the trade unions. Apart from their declining power, they are under no particular compulsion to question the goals of the planning system or the tendency to make all social purpose identical with those goals.

In a study of this sort, one must ration carefully one's generalizations concerning the fate of man. No currency

CnnvriMhipH M;iti»r i-ii

■\_U|iyi ii|[iu:u i.mu.i

is so quickly devalued. Those one would least trust to decide man's fate are invariably the first to pronounce upon it. Yet it is safe to say that the future of what is called modern society depends on how willingly, ra­tionally and effectively the intellectual community in general, and the educational and scientific estate in particular, assume responsibilities for political action and leadership.

For this they have numerous advantages. There is a tradition, limited but significant, of their political in­volvement in the United States as well as elsewhere. The intellectual, as he is loosely described, is a common­place figure in American politics. The type-cast profes­sional politician with his florid speech, unvalidated self-confidence, ineffable affability, skill at evading issues and undemanding mind is highly regarded by journal­ists and novelists to whom he gives a rewarding sense of their own superiority. Both regularly give credence to the professional's estimate of the ineptitude of the intel­lectual in politics. Withal, it is the intellectual, or at least the man who is intelligently committed to social purpose, who survives. At the moment when political pundits are according him the greatest praise for his acuity, the accomplished professional politician is regu­larly going down to well-merited defeat.

Unlike members of the technostructure, the educa­tional and scientific estate is not handicapped in politi­cal action by being accustomed to function only as part of an organization. It gains power in a socially com­plex society from its capacity for social invention. And while its power must rest on its ability to attract the support of attached and unattached individuals, in the future its numbers will command respect. In several states—Michigan, Wisconsin, Minnesota, California— the educational and scientific estate has long had sub-

rnmrrifihtPlI Msllwial

stantial power in the state and local organization of the Democratic Party. And the university and college com­munity has been expressing itself with special insis­tence on issues of foreign policy. Although bureau­cratic and military attitudes have not been perceptibly affected, political leadership has not been indifferent. As noted, one of the indices of the growing power of the educational and scientific estate has been the reac­tion which such intervention on foreign policy has pro­voked. Like the middle class a century ago and the unions a generation back, it has been regularly advised that it should eschew such interference and confine itself rigorously to its proper tasks. It is perhaps sensed that numerous of our present images of foreign policy and national security are vulnerable to compe­tent scrutiny.

Finally, since World War II, scientists have emerged as an independent force, especially where science im­pinges on foreign policy. General public and political awareness of the dangers of nuclear conflict, the desir­ability of detente with the Soviet Union and the techni­cal possibilities for disarmament owes a great deal to the scientific community. It owes very little to the military, diplomatic and industrial community.

Ill

The educational and scientific estate, with its allies in the larger intellectual community, has formidable diffi­culties to overcome. Like any new political force it lacks self-confidence. This includes a lack of confi­dence in its own objectives. There is wide skepticism in the educational and scientific estate about the images that underlie the arms race. The ethos of the planning system—its measurement of success by its capacity to

Coiiyricjtiteil Material

increase production in response to wants of its own creation—evokes skepticism. There is considerable agreement in the educational and scientific estate on the need to assert the other dimensions of life and on the use of social authority on their behalf. It would not be difficult to arouse support for wider options in re­gard to work and leisure or an educational system more strongly oriented to aesthetic and intellectual val­ues, as distinct from the vocational needs of the plan­ning system. But not all will believe that there is any chance of persuading the larger national community of their importance or even that the educational and sci­entific estate has any responsibility in the matter. It still has a strong tendency to surrender to the goals of the planning system before the battle is joined.

There are also dangers in the lead that is assumed, more or less as a right, by economists in these matters. Not all economists accept the goals of the planning system; speculation on the origins and sanctity of con­ventional belief is professionally encouraged in princi­ple, so long, at least, as it does pot alter conclusions. And that beliefs are extensively accommodated to the needs of the planning system is accepted by many economists. Economists, younger ones in particular, have not been resistant to the present argument.

But the economic stereotypes—the production mod­els that lend themselves to assembly-line instruction— insist on the approved sequence. And, for the protection of intellectual investment and convenience, they will continue to do so. Their defenders will hold that wants are original with the individual; that the success of the society is measured by the amount that it supplies to satisfy these wants; that this test, so convenient for the planning system, is the only sensible one to apply. These beliefs are inherent in man's nature and the result

of no social conditioning of any kind. Other goals being unimportant and other beliefs being frivolous, they hardly call for political effort.

In past years it often appeared to those outside the discipline that the economists were in heavy conflict with the business world. This especially concerned the regulation of aggregate demand. The economists pro­posed more spending by the state for a wide variety of things; they advocated tax reduction and deliberate deficits. Businessmen recoiled in alarm. To the rest of the educational and scientific estate the economists seemed thus to be the defenders of the broader social purposes of employment and expansion against the smaller, more parochial objectives of their business critics. This is an illusion. The economists were partly at odds with the entrepreneurs who, unlike the tech­nostructure, were not major beneficiaries of these policies. The general capacity of economists for social discussion and innovation had put them somewhat in advance of the technostructure in the policies they urged. Thus they seemed disturbing. And they differed on methods and on the vigor with which the goals of full employment and growth should be pursued. But these differences, and the associated polemics, did not involve goals as such. There has been full agreement between economists and the planning system on the preclusive importance of high and expanding produc­tion and, therewith, high employment. To the extent that the rest of the educational and scientific estate surrendered responsibility for social purpose to the economists, they surrendered to the goals of the plan­ning system.

Were economic goals of central importance, eco­nomists, always assuming competence, would be a safe guide to social action. As economic goals have

diminished in relative importance, they have become, progressively, a less safe guide. Allowing for numerous exceptions, they are prone to identify economic goals with all of life. They are not, accordingly, the best pro­ponents of the public, aesthetic and intellectual priori­ties on which the quality and safety of life increasingly depend. They are, in their establishment manifestation, the implicit allies of the planning system.1

IV

Both the educational and scientific estate and the intel­lectual community are handicapped by the belief, diminishing but still extensive, that their role is profes­sionally passive—that it is to feel and think but not to act. Righteousness, as well as convenience, defends this passivity. Politics is not the business of the intellectual or the artist. Nor of the educator nor of the scientist. Theirs is the purer domain of the spirit and the mind. This can only be sullied by concern for practical af­fairs. In the last milli-second before the ultimate nu­clear fusion, a scientist will be heard to observe that the issue of nuclear control and military security is re­ally one for politicians and their military and diplo­matic advisers. And as the last horizon is lost behind the smoke, gas, neon lights and detritus of the indus­trial civilization, men of self-confessed artistic sensitiv­ity will be heard to observe that, unfortunately, none of this is the business of the true artist. In fact, no in­tellectual, no artist, no educator, no scientist can allow himself the convenience of doubting his responsibility. For the goals that are now important there are no other saviors. In a scientifically exacting world scientists

1 Again 1 refer the reader to the Addendum following the next chapter.

must assume responsibility for the consequences of sci­ence and technology. For custody of the aesthetic di­mension of life there is no substitute for the artist. The individual member of the educational and scientific es­tate may wish to avoid responsibility; but he cannot justify it by the claim of higher commitment.

In the earlier stages of economic development, when the academic community was a small, weak and par­tially decorative appendage of the industrial society, it was natural that many should see their best role as being seen and not heard. Commanding power lay with the capitalist and entrepreneur. It made sense not to affront him. If a righteous commitment to science or art could be adduced as the justification for this discre­tion, it was ideal—the equivalent of a priestly indul­gence for cowardice. Those who would suffer from a more active role by the educational and scientific es­tate, as it grows in numbers and power, will naturally hope that it will continue to find such reasons for ab­staining from political concern. And they will applaud as saintly persons those who do.

The educational and scientific estate, like the intel­lectual community in general, has tended also to be di­verted by the surrogates for political action. Writing, lecturing and even determined conversation bulk large in this regard. They are the tools of the intellectual's trade; since they are what he possesses, he must, like an air force general arguing during the Vietnam war the value of bombers for stopping men from walking through a jungle, assume that they are of value. He ends either by persuading those who are already per­suaded; or he asserts personality and invents or sharp­ens disagreement on the small, neat points that are so cherished in academic debate and are so damaging to political effectiveness.

Here, perhaps, is the most important point of all. Effective political action requires cohesive effort. This means there must be willingness to subordinate indi­vidual to larger group goals for the purposes of the given political result. There is no escape from this. To combine on behalf of the good rather than to divide (and lose) in pursuit of the perfect is not intellectually disreputable or demeaning. It is simply good sense.

With political cohesivcness and discipline must also go persuasion—which, oddly enough, also comes hard to the educational and scientific estate. And here, also, the costs of failure have been very great. Condescen­sion, impatience and the suffering ungladly of seeming political obtuseness have all been damaging. Much worse has been the failure of novitiate members of the educational and scientific estate, students in particular, to see that political persuasion is a slow process and one that is not served by jumping rapidly from one issue to another—from civil rights to the environment, to the military-industrial complex, to the liberation of women—but requires continued, patient and persist­ent effort on all error. And, most of all, persuasion has been damaged by those who have made violence a catharsis for impatience. The popular preference for peaceful process may be regretted but it cannot be denied.

There is no alternative to political effort. All of the matters here urged—redirection of the weapons com­petition, social control of the environment, a wider range of choice by the individual, emancipation of ed­ucation—require some form of political action. Politi­cal action requires that legislators be persuaded or re­placed by those who do not need persuasion. There is no alternative to having effective friends of these ideas occupy the relevant elective and appointive public offices and to having them held firmly to their duty by a watchful and determined constituency.

V

But in other respects the prospect for such political ac­tion is better. The educational and scientific estate and the associated intellectual community have—as repeat­edly noted—grown to formidable proportions. And this growth has taken place, as also noted, at a time when there is a strong tendency to question established goals. In both foreign and domestic economic policy there is suspicion of what is believed, not inaccurately, to be the unexamined or automatic position of what has come to be called the Establishment. Such attitudes await the political lead here urged.

This questioning of goals comes because a long cur­rent of liberal reform has now run its course. In the past liberals have been economic liberals; reform has meant economic reform. The goals of this reform have been reproduced in hundreds of platforms, speeches and manifestoes. Production must rise; income must rise; distribution of income must improve; unemployment must fall. This, for decades, has been the platform of the liberal reformer; not even the Ten Commandments are so familiar, and certainly they are far from being as well realized. Except as the reformer may (or should) stress more equitable distribution of income, the old economic goals are identical with those of the planning system. Except as he concerns himself specifically with the poor, the erstwhile reformer has become the political voice of the planning system. It is an effortless role; no loud controversy is involved, there are no un­seemly quarrels, no one need be persuaded. It is merely necessary to stand modestly at attention and take a

bow as the Gross National Product goes up again. Re­formers who so spend their time are, in effect, unem­ployed. And it cannot be doubted that many realize that this is their case.

Progress on the present agenda will be much less measurable than that which associates all progress with percentage increases in Gross National Product or lowered percentage levels of unemployment. It is be­cause the goals of the planning system are so narrow that they lend themselves to precise statistical assess­ment. But life is meant to be complex. There will be dispute over the definition of success. And there will be considerable controversy over both the legitimacy of the alternative goals and the means of achieving them—over aesthetically motivated control of environ­ment, for example. There will be opposition from both entrenched interest and inert intellect. And there will be need to persuade. In short, there arc tasks here, once more, that are worthy of a modern reformer's mettle.

35.

The Future of the Planning System

In the latter part of the last century and the early decades of this, no subject was more discussed than the future of capitalism. Economists, men of unspecific wis­dom, Chautauqua lecturers, editorial writers, knowl­edgeable ecclesiastics and socialists contributed their personal revelations. It was taken largely for granted that the economic system was in a state of develop­ment and, in time, would transform itself into some­thing better, it was hoped, but certainly different. So­cialists drew strength from the belief that theirs was the plausible next stage in a natural process of change.

The future of the planning system, by contrast, is not discussed.1 The prospect for agriculture is subject to debate—it is assumed to be in the course of change. So are the chances for survival for the small entrepre­neur or the private medical practitioner. But General Motors, General Electric and U.S. Steel are an ultimate achievement. One does not wonder where one is going if one is already there.

Yet to suppose that the planning system is a termi­nal phenomenon is, *per se,* implausible. It is itself the product, in the last eighty years, of a vast and au­tonomous transformation. During this time the scale of the individual corporation has grown enormously.

'I exclude from consideration a certain amount of general talk on the left about the overthrow of the "System." It is not to a large audience; the participants cannot have very high expectations and are rarely specific on what then transpires.

The entrepreneurial corporation has declined. The tech­nostructure has developed, removed itself from control by the stockholders and acquired its own internal sources of capital. There has been a large change in its relations with the workers and a yet larger one in its re­lations with the state. It would be strange were such a manifestation of social dynamics to be now at an end. So to suggest is to deny one of the philosophical tenets of the system itself, one that is solemnly articulated on all occasions of business ritual—conventions, stock­holders' meetings, board meetings, executive commit­tee meetings, management development conferences, budget conferences, product review meetings, senior officer retreats and dealer relations workshops. It is that change is the law of economic life.

The future of the planning system is not discussed partly because of the power it exercises over belief. It has succeeded, tacitly, in excluding the notion that it is a transitory, which would be to say that it is a some­how imperfect, phenomenon. More important, perhaps, to consider the future would be to fix attention on where it has already arrived. Among the least enchant­ing words in the business lexicon are planning, govern­ment control, state underwriting and socialism. To con­sider the likelihood of these in the future would be to bring home the appalling extent to which they are al­ready a fact. And it would not be ignored that these grievous things have arrived, at a minimum with the acquiescence and at a maximum on the demand of the system itself.

II

Such reflection on the future would also emphasize the convergent tendencies of industrial societies, however

*474 Chapter 35*

different their popular or ideological billing; the con­vergence being to a roughly similar design for organi­zation and planning. A word in review may be worth­while. Convergence begins with modern large-scale production, with heavy requirements of capital, so­phisticated technology and, as a prime consequence, elaborate organization. These require control of prices and, so far as possible, of what is bought at those prices. This is to say that planning must replace the market. In the Soviet-type economies the control of prices is a function of the state. The management of de­mand (eased by the knowledge that their people will mostly want what Americans and Western Europeans already have) is partly by according preference to the alert and early-rising who are first to the store; partly, as in the case of houseroom, by direct allocation to the recipient; and partly, as in the case of automobiles, by making patience (as well as political position or need) a test of eligibility. With us this management is accom­plished less formally by the corporations, their adver­tising agencies, salesmen, dealers and retailers. But these, obviously, are differences in method rather than pur­pose. Large-scale industrialism requires, in both cases, that the market and consumer sovereignty be exten­sively superseded.

Large-scale organization also requires autonomy. The intrusion of an external and uninformed will is damaging. In the non-Soviet systems this means ex­cluding the nonparticipating capitalist from effective power. But the same imperative operates in the social­ist economy. There the business firm seeks to minimize or exclude control by the official bureaucracy. To gain autonomy for the enterprise is what, in substantial measure, the modern Communist theoretician calls re­form. Nothing in our time is more interesting than that the erstwhile capitalist corporation and the erstwhile Communist firm should, under the imperatives of or­ganization, come together as oligarchies of their own members. Ideology is not the relevant force. Large and complex organizations can use diverse knowledge and talent and thus function effectively only if under their own authority. This, it must be stressed once more, is not autonomy that subordinates a firm to the market. It is autonomy that allows the firm authority over its planning.

The planning system has no inherent capacity for regulating total demand—for ensuring a supply of pur­chasing power sufficient to acquire what it produces. So it relies on the state for this. At full employment there is no mechanism for holding prices and wages stable. This stabilization too is, or will one day become, an accepted function of the state. The Soviet-type sys­tems also make a careful calculation of the income that is being provided in relation to the value of the goods available for purchase. Stabilization of wages and prices in general is, of course, a natural consequence of fixing individual prices and wage rates.

Finally, the planning system must rely on the state for trained and educated manpower, now the decisive factor of production. So it is also under socialist indus­trialism. The flight of the first Sputnik precipitated a great and fashionable concern in the United States over the state of scientific and technical education. Many not previously disposed to find virtue in socialism were heard to argue that the Soviet system, with its higher priority for state functions, among which education is prominent, had a natural advantage in this regard.

Thus convergence between the two ostensibly dif­ferent planning systems occurs at all fundamental points. This is an exceedingly fortunate thing. In time,

and perhaps in less time than may be imagined, it will dispose of the notion of inevitable conflict based on ir­reconcilable difference. This will not be soon agreed. Marx did not foresee the convergence, and he is ac­corded, with suitable interpretation, the remarkable, even supernatural, power of foreseeing all. Those on the other side who speak of the unbridgeable gulf that divides the free world from the Communist world and free enterprise from Communism are protected by an equally ecclesiastical faith that whatever the evolution of free enterprise may be, it cannot conceivably come to resemble socialism. But these positions can survive the evidence only for a time. Only the most committed ideologist or the most fervent propagandist can stand firm against the feeling that an increasing number of people regard him as obsolete. Vanity is a great force for intellectual modernization.

To recognize that planning systems are convergent in their development will, one imagines, help toward agreement on the common dangers in the weapons competition, on ending it or shifting it to more benign areas. Perhaps nothing casts more light on the future of the planning system than this, for it implies, in contrast with the present images, that, along with the market system and associated public institutions, it could have a future.

Ill

Given the deep dependence of the planning system on the state and the nature of its motivational relationship to the state, i.e., its identification with public goals and the adaptation of these to its needs, the planning sys­tem will not long be regarded as something apart from government. Rather it will increasingly be seen as part

*The Future of the Planning System 477*

of a much larger complex which embraces both the planning system and the state. Private enterprise was anciently so characterized because it was subordinate to the market and those in command derived their power from ownership of private property. The mod­ern corporation is no longer subordinate to the mar­ket; those who run it no longer depend on property ownership for their authority. They must have auton­omy within a framework of goals. But this allows them to work easily in association with the bureaucracy and, indeed, to perform for the bureaucracy tasks that it cannot do, or cannot do as well, for itself. In conse­quence, as we have seen, for tasks of technical sophis­tication there is a close fusion of the planning system with the state. Members of the technostructure work closely with their public counterparts not only in the development and manufacture of products but in ad­vising them of their needs. Were it not so celebrated in ideology, it would long since have been agreed that the line that now divides public from so-called private organization in military procurement, space exploration and atomic energy is so indistinct as to be nearly imperceptible.2 Men move easily across the line. On retirement, admirals and generals, as well as high civil servants, go more or less automatically to the more closely associated industries. One highly experienced ob­server has called these firms the "semi-nationalized" branch of the economy.1 It has been noted that

2 Perhaps, indeed, it is becoming agreed. Recurrently, spokesmen for the great weapons firms protest their private character. This, I am persuaded, no longer invites belief from the intellectually viable. Those who make the assertion may quite possibly see it as an exer­cise in liturgy, not persuasion.

'Murray I.. Weidenbaum, "The Defense-Space Complex: Impact on Whom?" *(Challenge: The Magazine of Economic Affairs,* Vol. 13,

No. 4 {April 1965), p. 46. Professor weidenbaum was formerly em­ployed by Boeing and later, in the Nixon Administration, was Assis­tant Secretary of the Treasury for economic policy.

4 From a study by Richard Tybout, *Government Contracting in Atomic Energy* (Ann Arbor: University of Michigan Press, 1956), p. 175. Professor Tybout is referring especially to cost-plus-fixed-fee contracts.

"the Market mechanism [is replaced by] . . . the ad­ministrative mechanism. For the profit share of private entrepreneurs, it substitutes the fixed fee, a payment in lieu of profits forgone. And for the independent private business unit, it substitutes the integrated hierarchical structure of an organization composed of an agency .. . and its contractors."[[3]](#footnote-4) A former Yale law professor once summarized the interdependence of corporation and state in even more specific terms: "In the seven years from 1961 through 1967 Lockheed was awarded nearly $ 11 billion in defense contracts, equal to 88 per­cent of its total sales. General Dynamics has $9 billion in contracts making up two thirds of its gross receipts. For McDonnell Douglas ($8 billion from 1961 to 1967, 75 percent of its sales), Boeing ($7 billion and over half its revenue), Grumman (a major Navy sup­plier, with $2.5 billion, or 67 percent), and Ling-Temco-Vought (almost $8 billion, or 70 percent of its total sales), the story is essentially the same. For these companies, and for many others in fields like commu­nications and electrical equipment, chemicals (all of ThiokoPs sales are to the government), and ship con­struction, the Federal defense-space agencies are not just customers—they are the lifeline and guarantor of continued corporate existence."[[4]](#footnote-5)

The foregoing refers to firms which sell most or all of their output to the government. But firms which have a smaller proportion of sales to the government are more dependent on it for the regulation of aggregate demand and equally for the underwriting of especially expensive or risky technology and the supply of trained and educated manpower.

So comprehensive a relationship cannot be denied or ignored indefinitely. Increasingly it will be recognized that the mature corporation, as it develops, becomes part of the larger administrative complex associated with the state. In time the line between the two will dis­appear. Men will look back in amusement at the pre­tense that once led less inspired executives and their public relations men to refer to General Dynamics, Lockheed and A. T. & T. as *private* business.

Though this recognition will not be universally wel­comed, it will be healthy. There is always a presumption in social matters in favor of reality as opposed to myth. The autonomy of the technostructure is, to repeat yet again, a functional necessity of the planning system. But the goals this autonomy serves allow some range of choice. If the mature corporation is recognized to be part of the penumbra of the state, it will be pressed more strongly to the service of social goals. It cannot plead its inherently private character or its subordination to the market as cover for the pursuit of different goals of par­ticular interest to itself. The public agency has an un­questioned tendency to pursue goals that reflect its own interest and convenience and to adapt social objectives thereto. But it cannot plead this as a superior right. There may well be danger in this association of public and economic power. But it is less if it is recognized.

Other changes can be imagined. As the public charac­ter of the mature corporation comes to be recognized, attention will focus on the position of the stockholder in this corporation. This is anomalous. He (or she) is a passive and functioniess figure, remarkable only in his capacity to share, without effort or even without ap­preciable risk, in the gains from the growth by which the technostructure measures its success. No grant of feudal privilege has ever equaled, for effortless return, that of the grandparent who bought and endowed his descendants with a thousand shares of General Mo­tors, General Electric or I.B.M. The beneficiaries of this foresight have become rich by no exercise of effort or intelligence beyond the decision to do nothing, em­bracing as it did the decision not to sell. But these mat­ters need not be pursued here. Questions of equity and social justice as between the fortuitously rich have their own special expertise.

IV

Most of the individual developments which are lead­ing, if the harshest term may be employed, to the so­cialization of the mature corporation will be conceded even by men of the most conservative disposition. The control by the mature corporation over its prices, its influence on consumer behavior, the euthanasia of stockholder power, the regulation by the state of ag­gregate demand, the effort to stabilize prices and wages, the role of publicly supported research and de­velopment, the role of military, space and related pro­curement, the influence of the firm on these govern­ment activities and the modern role of education are, more or less, accepted facts of life.

What is avoided is reflection on the consequences of putting them all together, of seeing them as a system. But it cannot be supposed that the principal beams

and buttresses of the economic system have all been changed and that the structure remains as before. If the parts have changed, so then has the whole. If this associates the mature corporation inextricably with the state, the fact cannot be exorcised by assertion, however stubborn, of an economic and political theory that holds that they are separate.

It will be urged, of course, that the planning system is not the whole economy. Apart from the world of General Motors, Exxon, Ford, General Electric, U.S. Steel, Chrysler, Texaco, Gulf, Western Electric and Du Pont is that of the independent retailer, the farmer, the shoe repairman, the bookmaker, narcotics peddler, pizza merchant and that of the car and dog laundries. Here prices are not controlled. Here the consumer is sovereign. Here pecuniary motivation is unimpaired. Here technology is simple and there is no research or development to make it otherwise. Here there are no government contracts; independence from the state is a reality. None of these entrepreneurs patrol the precincts of the Massachusetts Institute of Technology in search of talent. The existence of all this I concede. And this part of the economic system is not insignifi­cant. It is not, however, the part of the economy with which this book has been concerned.\*1 It has been con­cerned with the world of the large corporation. This too is important, and it is more deeply characteristic of the modern industrial scene than the dog laundry or the small manufacturer with a large idea. One should always cherish one's critics and protect them where possible from error. The tendency of the mature corpo-

\*h is, however, the one to which, in its relation to the planning system, I return in *Economies and the Public Purpose* (Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1973).

CoiiyriahterJ Material

<~u|iyi iijiiicu itiaiKi mi

ration in the planning system to become part of the administrative complex of the state ought not to be refuted by appeal to contrary tendencies outside that system.

Some who dislike the notion that the planning sys­tem merges into the state in its development will be tempted to assault not the tendency but those who adumbrate it. This, it must be urged, is not in keeping with contemporary ethics and manners. Once the bear­ers of bad tidings were hanged, disemboweled or made subject to some other equally sanguinary mistreatment. Now such reaction is regarded as lacking in delicacy. A doctor can inform even the most petulant client that he has terminal cancer without fear of adverse physical consequences. The aide who must advise a politician that a new poll shows him to be held in all but univer­sal distaste need exercise only decent tact. Those who find unappealing the present intelligence are urged to exercise similar restraint.

They should also be aware of the causes. It is part of the vanity of modern man that he can decide the char­acter of his economic system. His area of decision is, in fact, exceedingly small. He could, conceivably, decide whether or not he wishes to have a high level of indus­trialization. Thereafter the imperatives of organiza­tion, technology and planning operate similarly and, we have seen, to a broadly similar result, on all soci­eties. Given the decision to have modern industry, much of what happens is inevitable and the same.

V

The two questions most asked about an economic sys­tem are whether it serves man's physical needs and whether it is consistent with his liberty. There is little

ConvTitihlpfl Material

doubt as to the ability of the planning system to serve man's needs. As we have seen, it is able to manage these needs only because it serves them abundantly. It requires a mechanism for making men want what it provides. But this mechanism would not work—wants would not be subject to manipulation—had not these wants been dulled by sufficiency.7

The prospects for liberty involve far more interest­ing questions. It has always been imagined, especially by conservatives, that to associate all, or a large part, of economic activity with the state is to endanger free­dom. The individual and his preferences, in one way or another, will be sacrificed to the needs and conven­iences of the apparatus created ostensibly to serve him. As the planning system evolves into a penumbra of the state, the question of its relation to liberty thus arises in urgent form. In recent years, in the Soviet-type economies, there has been an ill-concealed conflict be­tween the state and the intellectuals. In essence, this has been a conflict between those for whom the needs of the government, including above all its needs as eco­nomic planner and producer of goods, are preeminent and those who assert the high but inconvenient claims of uninhibited intellectual and artistic expression. Is this a warning?

The instinct which warns of dangers in this associa­tion of economic and public power is sound. It comes close to being the subject of this book. But conserva­tives have looked in the wrong direction for the danger. They have feared that the state might reach out and de­stroy the vigorous, money-making entrepreneur. They

"As indicated in Chapter 21 (and as I have urged at length on other occasions), it excludes the unqualified and the unfortunate from its beneficence.

*484 Chapter 35*

rmnflinhtpii Material

have not noticed that, all the while, the successors to the entrepreneur were uniting themselves ever more closely with the state and rejoicing in the result. They were also, and with enthusiasm, accepting abridgment of their freedom. Part of this is implicit in the subordi­nation of individual personality to the needs of organ­ization. Some of it is in the exact pattern of the classi­cal business expectation. The president of McDonnell Douglas is no more likely in public to speak critically, or even candidly, of the Air Force than is the head of a Soviet *comhinat* of the ministry to which he reports. No modern head of the Ford Motor Company will ever react with the same pristine vigor to the presumed foolishness of Washington as did its founder. No head of Montgomery Ward will ever again breathe defiance of a President of the United States as did Sewell Avery, who was once carried by the police from the company offices for resisting a demand that he do business with a union. Manners may be involved. But it would also now be said that "too much is at stake."

The problem, however, is not the freedom of the businessman. Business orators have spoken much about freedom in the past. But it can be laid down as a rule that those who speak most of liberty are least inclined to use it. The high executive who speaks fulsomely of personal freedom carefully submits his speeches on the subject for review by the experts in public imagery for elimination of controversial words, phrases and ideas, as befits a good organization man. The general who tells his troops and the world that they are in the fore­front of the fight for freedom is a man who has always submitted happily to army discipline. The pillar of the foreign policy establishment who adverts most feel­ingly to the values of the free world is the man who ex­travagantly admires the orthodoxy of his own views.

The danger to liberty lies in the subordination of be­lief to the needs of the planning system. In this the state and the planning system will be partners. This threat has already been assessed, as also the means for mini­mizing it.

VI

If we continue to believe that the goals of the planning system—the expansion of output, the companion in­crease in consumption, technological advance, the public images that sustain it—are coordinate with life, then all of our lives will be in the service of these goals. What is consistent with these ends we shall have or be allowed; all else will be off limits. Our wants will be managed in accordance with the needs of the planning system; the policies of the state will be subject to simi­lar influence; education will be adapted to industrial need; the disciplines required by the planning system will be the conventional morality of the community. All other goals will be made to seem precious, unim­portant or antisocial. We will be bound to the ends of the system. The state will add its moral, and perhaps some of its legal, power to their enforcement. What will eventuate, on the whole, will be the benign servi­tude of the household retainer who is taught to love her mistress and see her interests as her own, and not the compelled servitude of the field hand. But it will not be freedom.

If, on the other hand, the planning system is only a part, and relatively a diminishing part, of life, there is much less occasion for concern. Aesthetic goals will have pride of place; those who serve them will not be subject to the goals of the technostructure; the plan­ning system itself will be subordinate to the claims of

Cniiyriyhted Material

these dimensions of life. Intellectual preparation will be for its own sake and not for better service to the planning system. Men will not be entrapped by the be­lief that apart from the goals of the planning system— apart from the production of goods and income by progressively more advanced technical methods— there is nothing important in life.

The foregoing being so, we may, over time, come to see the planning system in fitting light as an essen­tially technical arrangement for providing convenient goods and services in adequate volume. Those who rise through its bureaucracy will so see themselves. And the public consequences will be in keeping, for if economic goals are the only goals of the society, it is natural that the planning system should dominate the state and the state should serve its ends. If other goals are strongly asserted, the planning system will, one can hope, fall into its place as a detached and autonomous arm of the state but one responsive to the larger purposes of the society.

We have seen wherein the chance for salvation lies. The planning system, in contrast with its economic an­tecedents, is intellectually demanding. It brings into ex­istence to serve its intellectual and scientific needs the community that, all should hope, will reject its mo­nopoly of social purpose.

*The Future of the Planning System 487*

An Addendum on Economic Method and the Nature of Social Vrgumenl

It has generally held true that the accredited learned class and the seminaries of the higher learning have looked askance at all innovation.

*—Thorstetn Veblen*

It is not, in general, my instinct to avoid controversy or criticism. Those who seek to do so have, not infre­quently, reconciled themselves to irrelevance. But it is probably unwise to invite criticism that assumes inno­cence when, in fact, one is writing after what may well have been excessively solemn deliberation. Economics, like other disciplines, has its canons by which behavior is judged. These, in general, call for careful specializa­tion on particular issues; for having one person deal with one subject at a time; for according a very high priority to purely economic judgments; and, on the whole, for being suspicious of change. All of these canons have been violated in the preceding pages. Some professional wrath may be forestalled and some will certainly be understood if this is known to be highly deliberate and if the reasons for not worshiping at these accepted altars are adumbrated. Let me deal first with specialization.

Economists, on the whole, think well of what they do themselves and much less well of what their profes­sional colleagues do. If a scholar probes deeply into a small section of the subject, he is fairly certain to mistrust, as superficial, the man who ranges more widely. The latter, in turn, will think the specialist lack­ing in vision or what is called reach. By knowing ever more about ever less, he will seem to risk becoming quite ignorant. Those who are mathematically inclined see others as in retreat from rigor. The others think those who manipulate symbols impractical. The statis­ticians believe those who prove points deductively to be dangerously intuitive. But, by their colleagues, those who are controlled by numbers are often thought un­duly cautious or even dull. It is exceedingly fortunate for the psychic health of members of the profession that inadequacy is thought to lie so uniformly with others. The situation in the other social sciences is said to be equally satisfactory.

This book has not, it will be agreed, been confined to narrow points. But I have singularly little quarrel with those who so restrict themselves. I have drawn on their work, quantitative and qualitative, at every stage; I could not have written without their prior efforts. So I have nothing but admiration and gratitude for the pa­tient and skeptical men who get deeply into questions, and I am available to support their applications to the Ford Foundation, however minute the matter to be explored. I expect them to judge sternly the way their material has been used in this book.

But we must remind ourselves that specialization is a scientific convenience, not a scientific virtue. It al­lows, among other things, the use of a wider spectrum of talent. Fifty years ago, at the University of Califor­nia, there were specialists not on economic theory, not on price theory, not on agricultural prices, not on fruit prices, but on prune prices and citrus prices. These were not great men but they did useful work and were highly respected by the prune growers and the cooperatives. They would have been less useful if exposed to more cosmic questions or even diversified to artichokes. Specialization also permits an indispen­sable division of scientific labor and allows for the

development of subcultures of scholarship in which participants are known to each other, communicate readily, and from cooperation, competition, criticism and scholarly recrimination deepen their knowledge of their own subject matter. But, at least in the social sciences, specialization is also a source of error. The world, to its discredit, does not divide neatly along the lines that separate the specialists. These lines were drawn in the first instance by deans, department chair­men or academic committees. They were meant to pro­vide guidance in appointing professors, establishing courses and supporting research. Excellent though the architects were, they cannot be credited with a uniquely valid view of the segments into which society naturally divides itself. And if they could, there would still be danger that the specialist, in concentrating on his spe­cialty, would deny himself knowledge that could only be had from outside.

In economics, economic theory—the subject which deals with the way prices, output and incomes for individuals, firms and the economy at large are decided—is one area of specialization. The corpora­tion is another. Decision theory—how decisions are reached in complex organizations—is yet another and more modern field. For many years those who special­ize on the problems of the corporation have been much concerned with the way control in the large firm has been passing, without recourse, from stockholders to the hired management. The latter, as sufficiently noted in this study, selects itself and its successors as an au­tonomous and self-perpetuating oligarchy. In the past reasons have been sought by the specialists in their own area of concern—in the control of proxy machinery by management, in failure to keep stockholders informed, in the practice, once much favored, of holding annual k-U|jyi lymeu ma»ei 101

meetings in obscure New Jersey hamlets where none but the most intrepid stockholder would penetrate. Remedy has been sought (with no visible effect on the way corporations are controlled) in these same areas, i.e., within the field of corporate practice. We have seen that a highly plausible reason for the shift in con­trol of the corporations is the declining importance of capital in relation to trained manpower and the in­creasing complexity of decision-making in the modern corporation. There is less power gained from having supplied capital; there are fewer decisions on which the stockholder can hope to intervene. Those who make decisions have greatly increased bargaining power. But questions concerning the supply of capital and labor belong to the economic theorist, and the problems of decision-making belong to the specialist on decision theory. In general, their knowledge has not been brought to bear on the changing constitution of the corporation.1

Thus to deal with the larger matrix of change is to complement and very possibly to illuminate the work of the specialist on his own specialty. Since it does not follow that the work on smaller points is any less nec­essary, the conclusion that emerges seems clear. In eco­nomics, and social sciences generally, one may justly distinguish between competent and incompetent work. As between kinds of work, judgment, save as it may be

'To make error reciprocal, the economic theorists of the firm have assumed (and most still do) that the men who ran the business received the profits. All specialists in corporation matters knew the managers to be recipients (in the main) of salaried income and to be normally quite independent of those who own the enterprise and re­ceive the profits. But their knowledge did not accrue to the teacher of microcconomic theory; theirs was a different field.

rntttffirihtpH Material

necessary to support the self-esteem of the man who is praising his own line, is less wise.

II

According to the experience of all but the most accom­plished jugglers, it is easier to keep one ball in the air than many. To deal simultaneously, or even in close se­quence, with all of the interrelated changes which have shaped the planning system and the modern organized economy is more difficult than to deal with one change or a few. The problem of exposition is especially tax­ing. All who write on economic matters must decide how much of the burden of exposition to shoulder themselves and how much of the task they should leave to the reader. Justice requires, no doubt, that much be left to the reader. Writing is hard enough work without having to make it comprehensible, and scholarship en­dorses a division of labor between those who write and those who read.

I have, on occasion, found the problem of exposi­tion more taxing than that of analysis. And doubtless the reader has found passages that he has considered worthy of his mettle. But it has not been my purpose to test it. There are few, if any, useful ideas in economics that cannot be expressed in clear English. Obscurity rarely if ever denotes complexity of subject matter; it never denotes superior scholarship. It usually signifies either inability to write understandable prose or—and more commonly—muddled or incomplete thought.

And though to deal with change comprehensively is a source of difficulty, it is also a great simplification. In real life change in one place does beget change in other places, and the latter changes react on the first and elsewhere. Accordingly, to deal with the complex of change is to deal with the world as it is. A change in one place alerts one to likely change elsewhere. In searching for causes, one has before him the compan­ion changes that are the most likely causes.

Also, since one is dealing with things as they are, one can check conclusions for their consistency with what exists or seems to exist. The reader of these pages will have seen, I venture to think, how usefully this test can be employed. To see change comprehensively, or as much so as may be possible, is also to be prepared for what otherwise may seem odd. The unwashed and un­lettered men who came out of the fens and down from the north to Runnymede in 1215 derived their power from their control of land. The Great Charter, accord­ingly, is mostly concerned with the just and unjust lia­bilities of the landed. The protection it was subse­quently to accord to the liberties of the landless was foreseen, if at all, only by the philosophical, if any. To King John this intrusion of landed power upon divine right seemed arbitrary, impertinent and uncouth, and of highly questionable legitimacy. It greatly justified him in his intention not to honor his signature.

In the last century capital became more important than land. Power associated itself with this. To the older ruling classes the new capitalists again seemed obtrusive, uncivilized and of questionable legitimacy.

In recent times, through the agency of the union, substantial economic power accrued to labor. Political power once again went with it. Union exercise of po­litical power seemed of highly questionable legitimacy. Labor leaders were widely advised to leave politics alone.

In yet more recent times, complex technology and highly developed organization have become important

• .upyi itjiiiUll r.iail'll.ll

for economic success. One would expect power to pass to those who are skilled in guiding or serving organi­zation. One would also expect the sources of such spe­cialized manpower to win prestige and authority. One would also be prepared to learn that this new exercise of power appeared to many to be impertinent and obtrusive and of questionable legitimacy.

The legitimacy of the nonowning management of the modern corporation has been deeply questioned. The displacement of the owning stockholder has been viewed with alarm. So have the growing power and as-sertiveness of the universities which supply this man­power. Faculty members and students have played a significant, and in some cases strategic, role in civil rights legislation, educational policy and, most impor­tant, in foreign policy, where they have ended, one hopes decisively, a long habit of public acquiescence in whatever was officially proclaimed by military and civilian bureaucrats and their establishment acolytes to be the policy of the United States. Their political role is important in some states. By professional politicians with a comfortable identification with business and labor, and by the traditional archons of foreign policy, this academic intrusion has seemed impertinent and irregular and a highly illegitimate use of scholarly en­ergy. AH concerned have been strongly advised to con­fine themselves to the campus.

To view the new power of the managers or the more assertive role of the universities in isolation from other change is to see almost nothing of their significance. They are minor eddies in the pattern of life, the sort of thing that attracts attention for a sea­son. But viewed in the whole context of change, as part of a new and further transfer of power to organiza­tion and to those who supply it with talent, it becomes

Com\* "lilted Material

a development of durable importance, as this book has duly urged.

Ill

The advantages of dealing comprehensively with change are thus considerable. Those of dealing with change that extends beyond economics are also great and, with passage of time, become more so. That is because, with improvement in popular well-being, economics becomes progressively more inadequate as a basis for social judgment and as a guide to public policy. This too calls for a brief comment.

If people are hungry, ill-clad, unsheltered or dis­eased, nothing is so important as to remedy their con­dition. Higher income is the basic remedy; their prob­lem is thus an economic problem. It will be time to worry about leisure, contemplation, the appreciation of beauty and the other higher purposes of life when everyone has had a decent meal. Even personal liberty is best defended and spiritual salvation best pursued on a full stomach. In a poor society economics is not all of life but, as a practical matter, it is most of it.

With high income, questions beyond the reach of economics obtrude. These require consideration of how much beauty should be sacrificed for increased output. Or how many civilized values in order that goods can be more effectively sold—for no experience suggests that sober and quiet truth is as valuable for this purpose as meretricious and raucous violence. Or how extensively should education be accommodated to the needs of production as opposed to the needs of enlightenment? Or how much discipline should be en-

Coi»vri(liite(l Material

' " 'I"." Ill II 1.11

forced on men ro ensure greater output? Or how much military risk should be run to win new technology? Or how completely should the individual subordinate his personality to the organization which was created to supply his wants?

That these questions, or some of them, are impor­tant has long been conceded by economists; textbooks, teachers and economists in high office regularly warn that economic judgments are not the total judgment on life. This warning having been given, economics is then, routinely, made the final test of public policy. The rate of increase in income and output in National In­come and Gross National Product, together with the level of employment, remain the all but exclusive measure of social achievement. This is the modern morality. Saint Peter is assumed to ask applicants only what they have done to increase the GNP.

There are good reasons for this insistence on the totality of economic goals. It arrests what otherwise would be a disconcerting obsolescence in the profes­sion of economics. For so long as social achievement is coterminous with economic performance, economists are the highest arbiters of social policy. Otherwise not. Theirs is an eminence not to be sacrificed casually.

There is a further advantage in economic goals. The quality of life is subjective and disputable. Cultural and aesthetic progress cannot easily be measured. Who can say for sure what arrangements best allow for the development of individual personality? Who can be certain what advances the total of human happiness? Who can guess how much clean air or uncluttered highways are enjoyed? Gross National Product and the level of unemployment, on the other hand, are ob­jective and measurable. To many it will always seem

I i in..1 nil il i >i I M .1 i .1 i .1

k-UfJyl lymeu ma»ei 101

better to have measurable progress toward the wrong goals than unmeasurable and hence uncertain progress toward the right ones. But this would hardly have served the purposes of this book.

IV

The supremacy of economic goals is also vital for the division of labor within the field of economics. For spe­cialization is only possible if the specialists are united by a common and accepted goal. As matters now stand, a man can work on the economics of the textile, steel or chemical industry or he can concern himself with agriculture, labor or transportation and be secure in the knowledge that if a course of policy makes pos­sible a larger output with given resources, it is socially sound. Were it open to a man working on textile, steel or chemicals to conclude that social virtue lay on the side of smaller production of these things with more relaxed conditions of toil or less air or water pollution, there would be chaos. He would have, however gently, to be retired. The situation of a labor economist who concluded that too many men were already at work producing things of marginal, submarginal or carcino­matous significance would be sadly similar. That of a specialist on fiscal policy who urged a particular tax because he sought a lower rate of growth, more shar­ing of work and a larger amount of leisure would be the most difficult of all. A serious, as distinct from a purely oral, concern for larger social goals would have an exceedingly disturbing effect on economics as it is professionally practiced.

Some adverse reaction can even now be detected. The espousal of noneconomic goals has an aspect of menace from which the professionally sensitive auto-

rninfririhtpfi M,)lPTlal

matically recoil. They dismiss such extra-economic concerns as "soft," which is to say that they are pro­fessionally substandard.

Yet professional convenience and vested interest are not the safest guides in social thought. The questions that are beyond the reach of economists—the beauty, dignity, pleasure and durability of life—may be incon­venient but they are important.

V

In a book that has much to do with change, it is per­haps particularly useful to say a word about the econ­omist's reaction to change. His reaction tends to be conservative, and this is true not only of the few who call themselves conservatives but of quite a number who unhesitantly describe themselves as liberals.

The reasons trace to the twofold character of change in economics. In the physical sciences— chemistry, physics, biology—change is associated only with discovery, with the improving state of knowledge. The matter being studied does not change. In econom­ics, as in the other social sciences, there is change both in the state of knowledge and in what is being studied. There is improvement in the knowledge of the way prices are established. There is also change in the *way* prices are established. This will happen as the small proprietorship with no control of its market gives way to the giant corporation which has such control, or as both make way for government price-fixing.

Economists are not inherently resistant to novelty but they react very differently to the two types of change. New knowledge or new interpretations of existing knowledge are much welcomed. Changes

CUfiyi lynieu luidiKi *ioi*

in the underlying institutions are much more slowly assimilated.

Thus at any time in the last sixty years, a new view of wage determination in competitive markets would have been quickly taken up. Some were. But the existence of the trade union was, for a long time, unrecognized in the theory of wages. Although the labor economist took unions for granted, the more prestigious economic theorist continued to assume "an absence of impediments" in the labor market.2 Simi­larly the theory of the firm, and how it maximizes its revenue in the market, has undergone endless refine­ment in recent decades. This theory assumes that the man who maximizes the revenue gets that revenue or a compelling share. So he does on a Wisconsin dairy farm. But this is not so in the modern large corporation where the management is on a salary and the benefici­aries are stockholders whom the managers have never seen. Although the large corporation, like the union, is far from new, it has never been really assimilated into the main body of economics.3

Extensive government procurement in areas of high technology; extensive government intervention on wages and prices; widespread affluence, with its evi­dent effect on the economic problem that it partly

- E.g., F. H. Knight, "Wages and Labor Union Action in the Light of Economic Analysis," in *The Public Stake in Union Power,* P. D. Bradley, ed. (Charlottesville: University of Virginia Press, 1959), p. 21 et seq.

1 . . |T|he functioning of the corporate system has not to date been adequately explained, or, if certain explanations are accepted as adequate, it seems difficult to justify." Edward S. Mason in *The Cor­poration in Modern Society,* Edward S. Mason, ed. (Cambridge: Harvard University Press, 1959), p. 4. The author is the acknowl­edged dean of authorities on the modern corporation.

Cnin/iidhiPii M.iIim

solves, have still to work their passage into the main body of economic theory.

Conservatism in these matters is not without justifi­cation. The fringes of economic discussion have long been afflicted by aborted revolutions or ones that turned out to be inconsequential. The demonetization of silver, the NRA codes, the effects of minimum wage legislation, court decisions bringing oligopoly within the ambit of the Sherman Act, the passage and amend­ment of the Taft-Hartley Act were all such nine-day wonders. In the end, they changed little. This has caused economists to take a conservative view of insti­tutional change.

But economics also resists consequential and durable change because it seems more scientific to do so. Physics, chemistry, geology and biology are indubitably sci­ences; they are mounted on an unchanging subject matter. If economics is to be equally scientific, it pre­sumably should have a similarly stable platform. If this does not exist, it can be assumed. To accept underlying change is to be dubiously respectful of the scientific as­pirations of economics. To deny that it has relevance is to assume a much better scientific posture.

These attitudes also accord well with vested inter­est. Knowledge for the intellectual is what skill is for the artisan and capital for the businessman. In all, the instinct is to fear obsolescence. But the intellectual is in a far better position to resist obsolescence than the craftsman or businessman. The machine that replaces the craftsman is wholly tangible. His only line of re­sistance is overt—a strike or a sledgehammer to smash the thing. Both encounter social disfavor. Any effort by a businessman to protect obsolete plant, to regulate or suppress competitive innovation, is equally represhen-sible. But the intellectual can always deny that there

Copynrifitei] MaiimmI

*has* been any change. The factors making for his al­leged obsolescence, he can insist, are the figment of an undisciplined imagination. He can be a Luddite with­out violence and even without knowing it. It would be surprising, indeed, were such opportunity to remain unexploited.

For a book which is concerned with change and its consequences, it is obviously desirable that the reader and the critic be disposed to accept both the fact and the importance of change. Thus this argument.

But one is aided by the fact that the change here examined is not unobtrusive. The work of modern science and technology is highly visible. It will be as­sumed by most that it must have its effects on eco­nomic organization and social behavior. The great corporation is not easily concealed. Not many will imagine that the social impact of General Motors—on employees, markets, customers and the state—is the same as that of the Wisconsin dairy farm. The state clearly is a vastly greater force in economic affairs than it was sixty years ago. That science, technology and or­ganization have placed new demands on educational institutions or that they have changed the balance of power as between capital and organization will not seem improbable.

Indeed, many will agree that the burden of proof is on those who aver that these changes have left conclu­sions concerning economic life unchanged. And that, precisely, is where I wish to have that burden placed.

Abrams, Frank, 159

Accepted Sequence. *See* con­sumer sovereignty, "Accepted Sequence" of

adaptation, 167, 169-70, 172, 181,191, 195n, 203,381, 383; association of with iden­tification, 171-72; definition of, 197; inconsistency of adaptation and compulsion, 168-69; in the mature corpo­ration, 195-97; as a motive, 195-96, 196nnl0, 11; and scientific method, 183; social purpose as a result of, 206

advertising, 252, 335; and higher profits, 253-54n7; and managing consumer be­havior, 144, 251; and oligop­oly, 253; and the planning system, 254-55; and sales expansion, 255-56; and sell­ers of goods, 252-53; social function of, 261-62, 336n

aesthetic experience, 423-24, 431; aesthetic goals and the planning system, 423-26, 486-87; conflict of the plan­ning system and the aesthetic dimension, 426-27; role of the state in, 427-31

affluence, 398; consequences of

increased affluence, 250, 250n; and the stabilization of aggregate demand, 6-7

*Affluent Society, The* (Gal­braith), xi

aggregate demand, regulation of, 273-74, 305,331,357, 401, 414; effect of on corpo­rations, 279-80; and the en­trepreneurial corporation, 373-75; need for, 278; and personal savings, 276-78; and public expenditures, 281-82, 282nn7, 8, 284-85; as public policy, 278-79; role of military spending in, 285-86; taxes as a means of, 282-84

Agnew, Spiro, 144

agriculture, 176; and prices, 237n, 308n3

Air India, 129n

airline industry, 115n

Akerlof, George, xxii

Aldrich, Winthrop W., 98

Allis-Ghalmers Corporation, xiv, 239

American Telephone and Tele­graph (A. T. & T), 92-93, 187, 437

Amtrak, 436n, 438n

antitrust policy, xxx, 231, 23In, 232-35

artists: alienation of from the business community, 352n8; responsibilities of, 468-69

automation, 292, 292n2

autonomy, and decision­making, 124-25

Avery, Sewell, 114-15, 325, 373

bankers, power of, xix

Barkin, Solomon, 322, 322n

Barton, Bruce, 160

Baumol, William, 158

Bell, Daniel, 86nl0

Bennett, Harry, 113

Berle, Adolf A., Jr., xxxviii, 150-51, 15In, 370-71

Bethlehem Steel, 107, 32In

Bevan, Aneurin, 126

Black, Eli, 102n20, H5n

Black, William K., xxii

boards of directors, xlix, 2; power of, 105-6; and stock­holders, 49-50n

Boeing Corporation, 479

Breech, Krnest, 114

Bristol-Myers Corporation, 245

Burnham, James, 145n

business cycle, 3-4

California Institute of Technol­ogy, 184-85

Canada, xxx, 436n

capital, 62, 64, 70, 110, 275nl, 349n3; declining influence of, 492; development capital, 127, 127n; ownership of, 177; power of, 60-62, 69; and social conflict, 302. *See also* capital supply

capital supply, 34, 42-43, 47n, 108, 274; and authority,

49-50; control of, 47-48, 111; and corporate invest­ment, 51-53, 5l-52n; and excess savings, 69-70, 71; and industrial savings, 48-49; intended savings, 52nl(); internal sources of, 51; and the paradox of sav­ings, 54; personal savings and capital formation, 43-45; problems of, 53-55; specific corporate and indi­vidual savings rates, 54

capitalism, xli, II, 101, 123, 126, 455; finance capitalism, 1I2n3; future of, 473

Catchings, Waddill, xxxii

Celler-Kefauver Antimerger Act, 230

Ceylon, 127

Chamberlain, Joseph, 67

change, 7-8, 493-94, 499-500, 502; dealing comprehensively with, 496; importance of to the economic system, liv-lv, 1; and the planning system, 1-5; and technology, 24

Chase Manhattan Bank, 31

China, 216, 411; role of in the Cold War, 412n

Chiujohn S., 214-15

Chrysler Corporation, 152-53n, 242

classicism, post-Keynesian, xxxiv, xliv-xlv

Clayton Act, 229

Cold War, 404-6, 408-9, 414; role of China in, 412n

*Coming of the Post-Industrial Society,* TVkMBcII), 86nl0

committees. *See* organizations, committees within

Communist Party, 132; diffi­culty of being Party secretary, 134-35

competition, xxix-xxx, 36, 39, 416-17; price competition, 225, 239, 241

compulsion, 164-65, 172, 173, 181-82, 199-200; and agri­culture, 176; association of with pecuniary compensa­tion, 168-69, 182-83; dimin­ishing role of in pecuniary compensation, 170-71; in­consistency of compulsion and adaptation, 168-69; and urbanization, 176-77

Conrail, 436n, 438n

conservatives, 3, 484-85, 501; preoccupation of with educa­tion, 354-55n

consistency: in identification, 202-3; in individual and cor­porate goals, 199-202; and motivation, 202; principle of, 199

consumer demand, manage­ment of, 6, 247-47, 259-61, 272, 335, 460, 475, 476; and the exploitation of "new" products, 25 l-52n; impor­tance of communication to, 257-58; mechanism for man­aging, 251; purpose of, 252; role of radio and television in, 258; and social design, 258-60. *See also* advertising, and managing consumer be­havior; aggregate demand, regulation of

consumer sovereignty, xxviii, xxix, xlvii, 8, 253, 263n, 389n, 475; "Accepted Se­quence" of, 263-64, 268-71; and barriers against social ac­tion, 269-70; defense of, xliii-xliv; "Revised Se­quence" of, xi, 264, 265-68, 267n4, 286-88, 389 consumers, xxxix, xlvi-xvii, 27-28; equilibrium of con­sumer outlays, 265-68, 266n, market behavior of,

31. *See also* consumer de-  
mand, management of; con-  
sumer sovereignty

consumption, xlvi, 43-44, 48, 274, 427; and social values, 46, 334

Continental Trading Company, 97-98

convergence, 8; in industrial so­cieties, 474-75; of planning systems, 476-77 Cooley, David E., 214-15 corporations, xxxix, xl-xli, 1-2, 7, 117nl2, 131-32, 495, 500n3; bureaucracies of, l-li; concentration of eco­nomic activity in, 94-95; conglomerate corporations,

32, 32n5; and the "corporate  
republic," xxii-xxiii; corpo-  
rate salaries, xlix, liii-liv,  
147; corporate size in rela-  
tion to markets, 34-35n, 91;  
decision-making in, 79n4,  
80-82, 105; defense con-  
tracts of, 93; directors of as  
figureheads, xlix—I; formation  
of, xiii; as instruments of per-  
sonal enrichment, 149-53;  
interdependence of the cor-  
poration and the state,  
478-81, 478n2; intervention

corporations (con/.) of stockholders in affairs of, 97; legal image of, 89-91; management control of, 145-46, 371,371n; motiva­tion for production workers within, 188-90; ownership of stock in, 99-100; ownership of stock in by management, 99nl7, 146^47, 146^7n8; political tendencies of, 387-88, 388n; prestige of, 191, 192; profits of, 103-4; as a projection of owners' personalities, 2; purposes of, 159-60; reasons for large size of, 95-96; size of, 92-93; as social institutions, xlv, 120-21; stability of, 104; structural hierarchy of, 186-91; and takeover bids, 102-3; vulnerability of, xxi-xx. *See also* "corporate republic"; corporations, goals of; entrepreneurial cor­porations; government, inter­ference of in the internal af­fairs of the corporation; mature corporations; maxi­mization

corporations, goals of, 201-2, 213-14n6; corporate growth as primary goal of, 213-16, 214n8, 219-20; social goals, 203-6, 220-21,235

Couzcns, James, 19

Credit Suisse, 31

Crusades, the, and land acquisi­tion, 62-63, 63n

decision-making. *See* autonomy, and decision-making; corpo­rations, decision-making in; organizations, decision­making processes of for sim­ple products; organizations, hierarchy of decision-making process within; technostruc­ture, and group decision­making

decision theory, 491

demand, management of. *See* consumer demand, manage­ment of

democracy, 64

Dorfman, Robert, l54-55nl7,

225n,228n7 Downie, Jack, 158 Dudintscv, Vladimir, 134nl7 Dulles, John Foster, 405, 411

economic development, xxx, 469; role of commodities in, 332-33

economic growth, xvi, 217-18 economic performance, 228,

228n7 economic reform, 471-72 economic systems, 483-84; in­compatibility of capitalist and communist, 402-6 economics, xxvii, 246, 311, 491, 498; central problem of, 250n; change as a controlling factor of, liv-lv; equilibrium economics, xxxi-xxxii; and the problem of power, xxxiv-xxxvi; professional es­teem in, xliii; scientific truth in, 183. *See also* decision the­ory; macroeconomics; micro­economics *Economics and the Public Pur­pose* (Galbraith), 431n

economists, 54, 56-57, 153, 310-11, 31 ln5, 334-35, 490; liberal, 278-79, 279n; and the caste structure of university economics depart­ments, 154-55; and the goals of the planning system, 466-68; reactions of to change, 499-500

economy, bi-modal structure of, xxxvii-xxxviii, 11-12

education, xv, xvi, 10, 296, 446-47, 456-57; conserva­tive preoccupation with, 354-55n; control of budgets by educational institutions, 454-56; dependency of the planning system on, 458-59; elementary, 295; financing of, 457-58; as a means of eman­cipation from the planning system, 452-54, 470; pri­mary and secondary, 459-60; rise of enrollment in higher education, 4-5; and the tech­nostructure, 449-51,458. *See also* educational and sci­entific estate

educational and scientific es­tate, liv, 347-48, 348n, 370, 370n, 393, 446, 468; conflict of goals with entrepreneurial goals, 351-52, 352nn7, 8, 360-62; and the Democratic Party, 464-65; difficulties faced by, 465-66; and the funding of higher education, 350-51; and the goals of the planning system, 359-60; and the imagery of the plan­ning system, 408-11, 410n7; improved relations with the

entrepreneurial business sec­tor as a result of the techno­structure, 355-58; and the management of individual behavior, 360-62; number of university professors, 349-50; and organizational goals, 362-63; parallels of with the economic commu­nity, 348-49; and political action, 464-65, 469-71; rela­tionship of to the state, 363-64, 364n; relationship with the technostructure, 358-59; as a source of social innovation, 352-53 Eisenhower, Dwight D., 405-6 employment, 52, 276-78, 302-4, 331; employment pol­icy, 128n6; employment rates (1958-1976), 293-94; full-employment equilibrium, xxxi-xxxii Enron Corporation, xvii, xxii entrepreneurial corporations, 203, 280, 306-7, 326; pecu­niary relationship with soci­ety, 377-78; and price con­trols, 310, 320; and profit maximization, 306-7; and the regulation of aggregate demand, 373-75; relation­ship of to the state, 366-69, 373-75, 376, 378, 387 entrepreneurs, 71-72, 73, 87nnll, 12, 110,111-12, 324; doctors as, 356n; loss of authority of, 112-13; market reaction to illness or retire­ment of, 119-20, 120n20; mechanistic approach of, 153-54nl6; nineteenth-

entrepreneurs *{cont.)* century, 455; replacement of by corporate management, 87-88; romantic conception of, 116-17. *See also* entrepre­neurial corporations

executives, l92-93n6, I93n7; average work hours of, 174-75n; effect of leaving an organization on executives, 121-22; income of, 174-75; security of, 118-19, 118nl6

expansion/recession business cycle, 3-4

Exxon Corporation, 49, 155; revenues of, 93

Fairchild Semiconductor, xxi Fall, Albert B., 98 Federal Securities Act (1933), 151

Federal Trade Commission Act, 229

Fermi, Enrico, 81, 8In force, motivational value of, 178-79

Ford, Henry, 19, 113-14, 115, 325, 373

Ford Motor Company, 13, 17, 114n6, 146n8; and the Edsel, 14n2, 256n; introduction of the Fairmont, 14; introduc­tion and production of the Mustang, 13-14, 18, 20-21; introduction of the Zephyr, 14; poor performance of, 113-14; revenues of, 93

Foster, William T, xxxii France, 216, 436n Friedman, Milton, 142n2

Galbraith, James K., x

Galbraith, John Kenneth, ix-x, xiii, xvi; admiration of Marx, xv; critics of, xxiii-xxiv; as editor of *Fortune,* xxxvii; paradox of, xxiii; on the vul­nerability of the modern cor­poration, xxi-xxii

game theory, 256

Gates, Kill, xvii, xxi

General Dynamics Corpora­tion, 415; defense contracts of, 479; losses in its Convair Division, 31-32

General Electric, xiv, 30-31, 83, 155,239, 373

General Motors Corporation, 5, 34-36, 49, 90-91,96, 155, 373; competitors of, 36; percent of working popula­tion employed by, 92-93; revenues of, 93

*General Theory of Employment Interest and Money, The* (Keynes), xxxii, 53-54, 278n

Germany, 216

Girdler, Thomas, 325, 373

Gordon, R. A., 73, 99,

146-47n8; on the meaning of "entrepreneur," 153, 153-54nl6; on pecuniary compensation, 197-98n

Gordon, Scott, xlv, 245

government, 9, 46n6, 32In; cul­tivation of the aesthetic di­mension by the state, 427-31, 428n; interdependence of the corporation and the state, 478-81, 478n2; interference of in the internal affairs of the corporation, 96-97; and the planning system, 365-66,

rnnwrinhfprf Malarial

462-63, 477-81; and the pro­duction of defense and weapons systems, 381-84; and public architecture, 429-30; public expenditures, 281-82, 282nn7, 8, 284-85; and public regulation of busi­ness, 212-13; relation of to the economy, 2-3, 6; role of in guaranteeing markets for a product, 23-24; role of in in­dustrial planning, 386, 388-89; services of the state, 421-23. *See also* corpora­tions, and the "corporate re­public"; entrepreneurial cor­porations, relationship of to the state; mature corpora­tions, relationship of to the state

Granick, David, 135, 135nl9 Great Britain, xxx, 67, 94-95,

180, 216; limited socialism

in, 124-25 Great Depression, xxvii, xxxii,

xxxviii, 54, 370; collapse of

utility empires during, 149;

personal savings rates during,

277

Gross National Product (GNP),

216-17, 217n, 497 Groves, Leslie R., 81 Grumman Corporation, 479

Hamm, Larry G., 94 Hansen, Alvin, 279n Harding, Warren G., 444 Harris, Seymour, 279n Hartley, Fred L.,419 higher education. *See* education Hindustan Machine Tool Com­pany, 129n

Hughes, Howard, 32n4 Hughes Aircraft, 185 Humphreys, E. A., 97-98 Hungary, 48

Huntington, Collis P., 68

IBM, xx, xxi, 49, 107n27, 190n2

income, 331-32, 333-34, 335

identification, 165, 165-66n4, 168, 172, 181, 182,383, 387; consistency in, 202-3; definition of, 197; as motiva­tion for production workers, 189-90; and scientific method, 183; and shared goals, 191

India, 3,53, 128n5,216; denial of autonomy for public enter­prise in, 127-29, 129n

indifference curves, 267n4

individualism, 116; and cultural standing, 120-21

industrial planning, 24, 53, 210-11,235, 248, 261,460; and corporate size, 38; and price stability, 241, 245-47; role of the federal govern­ment in, 386, 388-89

industrialization, 295, 357; and the academic community, 353-54; and the work force, 340-41

inflation, 3, 52, 308n2, 311, 317

Ingersoll-Rand Corporation,

xiv, 239 Intel Corporation, xxi intellectuals, 463-64, 468, 501-2; and political effective­ness, 469-71

interest rates, xviii-xix, 51,

275-76n2 Iran, 216

Japan, liii, 216, 436n; economic challenge of to the United States in the 1970s, xvii; Japanese corporations, li; planning system of, xvii-xviii

Jefferson, Thomas, 68

Jobs, Steve, xvii

Johnson, Lyndon B., economic policy of, 317-18

Kamien, Morton I., 38-39n Kaysen, Carl, 158, 210n4, 311 *keiretsu,* xvii Kempton, Murray, 377 Kennedy, John K, 82n; eco­nomic policy of, 315-16; on nuclear weapons, 398 Keynes, John Maynard, xvi, xxxii, 278, 419; distortion of his doctrines by followers of, xvi. *See also* classicism, post-Keynesian; Keynesian Revo­lution

Keynesian Revolution, xxvii, xxviii, xxxii-xxxiv, 3, 7; and capital supply, 43; Keynesian fiscal policy, 53; and the planning system, 279n; as the work of liberal economists, 279n

Kreugcr, Ivan, 149-50 Kristol, Irving, xlii, xliv

labor, 48, 64-65, 71, 289-90; control of, 67; decline of blue-collar workers, 289-90,294, 328-29, 329n5; division of, 15n; free versus slave, 178-79,

178-79n4; identification of white-collar workers with the technostructure, 329-30; in­crease in number of white-collar workers, 293, 294, 328-29; minority workers, 298,298nll;and the plan­ning system, 290-91; and the standard work week, 447-48, 448n; and worker education, 291,291-92n, 294, 295-96

labor unions, liii-liv, 49, 190, 246, 246n, 310, 370, 408, 500; decline in union mem­bership, 4, 338-39, 338n3; effect of technology on, 327; identification of the worker with, 324-25; and the inter­connected character of change in employment and income, 331-32; and the planning system, 322-23, 327, 327-28n3, 337-38; power of, 68n, 306, 494; role of in stabilizing demand, 342-43; and the standardiza­tion of wage costs (wage con­trol), 343-45, 344n; and technology, 341; and technol­ogy production workers, 340; and the technostructure, 325-26, 327; white-collar membership in, 339, 339n6, 339-40n7. *See also* Soviet Union, labor unions in

land acquisition/ownership, 62-63, 69, 178, 440; declin­ing importance of, 67; emi­nence of, 64; strategic impor­tance of, 63-64, 65-66

Lamer, R. J., lOOn

Latin America, 53

l 111 i.ri 1111 it i111 [**Mllrll.il**](http://Mllrll.il)

leadership, 86, 87

leisure, 334; and education,

446-47; and the planning

system, 443-45 liberals/liberalism, 278-79,

279n, 471 Ling, James, 115n Ling-Temco-Vought, 479 Lockheed Corporation, 185,

284, 415; defense contracts

of, 479

macroeconomics, xxvii, xxxi, xxxiii, xli, 228n8, 248-49n

Madison, James, 68

Malcolmson, Alexander, 18-19

"managerial revolution," 145-46, 145n

*Managerial Revolution, The* (Burnham), 145n

Malthus, Thomas, 58, 65

markets, xxvii-xxviii, xxxiii, 30, 32-33, 138-40, 236-37; capital markets, xviii; com­petitive markets, 59; control of, xi, 59; economics of, xi; enemies of, 40-41; free mar­kets, 315, 317; and housing and property development, 438-41; integration of, xii; market share, 224, 224n; market theory, 228n8; mar­ket uncertainty, 33-34, 36, 37; nature of, 385; supply and demand feature of, 50. *See also* Marx, Karl, con­tention of a limited market in capitalist economies; plan­ning system, and the market

Marris, Robin, 153-54nl6, 158; on the goals of the ma­ture corporation, 213-14n6

Marshall, Alfred, 58, 395

Marx, Karl, xv, xvii, 28, 357, 367, 395,477; on capital, 177; contention of a limited market in capitalist economies, 414; on power and the market, 59-60; on revolution, 394, 394n; on the role of unemployment on the labor force, 331-32n

mass transportation systems, 434-36

mature corporations, 186-87, 194-95, 201,264, 280; de­pendence of on the state, 320-21; goals of, 201-3, 213-14n6; and political power, 378-79; and price set­ting, 307; profits of, 103-4; public character of, 480-81; relationship of to the state, 360, 375, 380,387, 481-83; and the wage/price spiral, 312; and worker/employer interests, 326-27

maximization, xii-xiii, 189, 200-201, 308n2; abandon­ment of maximization policy by economists and business leaders, 157-58, 159; contra­diction in the case for profit maximization, 143-45; de­fense of profit maximization, 142-43, 142nl, 156, 159; maximization hypothesis, 154-55nl7, 156-57; and pe­cuniary compensation, 163-64; profit and revenue maximization, xiii, xxix, xl-xli, xlix, 138-41, 154-55, 174,214,214n8

McNamara, Robert, 14n2

Means, Gardiner C., xxxviii,

370-71 McCarthy, Joseph, 411 McDonnell Douglas Corpora­tion, 479 mechanization, 292-93 Mellon, Andrew W., 68 microeconomics, xxvii-xxviii, xxxi, xxxiii, xli, 224, 248-49n; assumptions of, xxix; and market theory, 228n8; three pillars of, xxix

Microsoft Corporation, xxi

military industrial complex, 405-6

Mill, John Stuart, 58

Mitchell, John, 144

*Modern Corporation and Pri­vate Property, The* (Berle and Means), xxxviii

monetary policy, li-lii

monopoly, xxviii-xxix, 34-35n, 141,226, 227; illegality of, 229-31; and market forces, 138-39

Monson, Joseph R., 214-15

Montgomery Ward Corpora­tion, 114

Morgan, J. P., 68

motivation: consistency in, 199-201,202; and the tech­nostructure, 186-91. *See* organizations, motivations for coordination within (Motivating System); pecu­niary compensation, and political or social motivation

Mueller, Willard K, 94

Murphy, Walter T., 14n2

Myrdal, Gunnar, xxxii

Nelson, Gaylord, 401 n *New Industrial State, The* (Galbraith), ix-x, xi, xxxviii-xxxix; criticisms of, xvii, xix; as a landmark work, xxiv; response to initial publication of, xli-xlvi Newcomer, Mabel, 197-98n Nixon, Richard M., 145, 184n; economic policy of, 318, 3l8n9 Norway, 3

*Not by Bread Alone* (Dudin-

tsev), 134nl7 Noyce, Robert, xxi

Old Left, xv-xvi

oligopoly/oligopolies, 224-25, 228, 228-29n9, 237-38; eco­nomic inefficiency of, 226-27; as an imperfect mo­nopoly, 226, 230; legality of, 230-31; and market control, 225-26; rigidity of, 227; and sales strategy, 225n

organizations: decision-making processes of for simple prod­ucts, 82-84; definition of, 164; economics of, xi; group personality of, 74; hierarchy of decision-making process within, 80-81, 84n; need for autonomy in, 475-76; pur­pose of, 74n; relation of to the individual, 162-63; shared goals of, 385-86; and the specialized talents of indi­viduals, 75-77; superiority of over individuals, 73-74. *See also* organizations, commit­tees within; organizations.

motivations for coordination within (Motivating System)

organizations, committees within, 73n, 78-80; different purposes of, 79n3; effect of external interference on group power, 84-86; effi­ciency of, 78; and individual thought, 78-79

organizations, motivations for coordination within (Moti­vating System), 164-66. See *also* adaptation; compulsion; identification; pecuniary compensation

Packard Corporation, 256 Pakistan, 53

pecuniary compensation, 165, 172, 178, 189; importance of, 197-98n, 202; and maxi­mization, 163-64; paradox of, 173-74; and political or social motivation, 183-85; societal approval of money-making, 368-69

Penn Central Railroad, 102nl9

Persia. *See* Iran

persuasion, apparatus of, 4

Philip II (king of Spain), and the Spanish Armada, 21-22, 21n

planning, 25, 29n2, 76-77, 110; and the Cold War, 25-26; goals of, 253-54n7; lack of equilibrium in, 50-51; national, 26; reaction against, 26; two types of, 29-30; and uncertainty, 29-30n3. *See also* industrial planning; planning system

planning system, xi, xiv-xv, xvi.

xx, 8, 12, 37, 265, 273-74, 279n; and the control of pub­lic behavior, 391-92; and convergence, 476-77; de­pendence of on television, 258; and external sources of talent, 70; fantasy and image-building in, 400-401; and the future, 393-95, 473-74; ge­nius of, 432; goals of, 207-8, 396, 419-20, 420n, 424-26, 466-68, 472; 486-87; impor­tance of the size of corpora­tions to, 91-96; influence of on the state, 392-93; labor and manpower policies of, 290-91,295, 295n, 297-98nl0, 447-48, 476; and the market, 433-34, 441-42; and mass trans­portation systems, 434-36; and the poor, 390; and price setting, 223-25; propaganda of through radio and televi­sion, 460-61; relationship of to the state, 365-66, 374-75, 462-63, 477-81,483,484; relevance of unemployment in, 301-2; role of the individ­ual in, 45-46; and the serv­ices of the state, 421-23; and telephone system develop­ment, 436-38; and urban de­velopment, 438-41; and written communication, 460. *See also* advertising, and the planning system; aesthetic ex­perience; aggregate demand, regulation of; change, and the planning system; con­sumer demand, management of; education; educational

planning system (com/.) and scientific estate; indus­trial planning; labor unions; leisure; planning system, and the arms race; price controls; prices; savings; technostruc­ture; wages

planning system, and the arms race, 287,401-2,417-18; and the Cold War, 404-6; congruency of military com­petition with need, 403-4; cost limitations of the arms race, 403; and the imagery of the planning system, 408-11; incompatibility of capitalist and communist economic systems, 402-3, 406-7; needs of the planning system in re­lation to, 407; and the prob­lem of disarmament, 414-15; and the underwriting of tech­nology, 415

pluralism, 396, 456, 457; of the Communist world, 410; po­litical, 452

Poland, 3, 48

political action, 464-65, 469, 471; and cohesiveness, 470

politicians, 121-22

poverty, and nepotism/fa­voritism, 128

power, 68, 120, 160-61,209, 354, 494-95; and capital, 60-61, 69; and corporate motivation, xlviii—xlix; and decisions involving money, 86; decline in the power of the minority, 110; and entre­preneurs, 61-62n6; group power within an organiza­tion, 81-82, 84-86, 177-78;

public power, lii-liii; shift of power among factors of pro­duction, 68, 70-72, 7In; shift of power from owners to managers, 61-62

presidential candidates, charac­ter and motivation of, 183-84

Price, Don K., 348n

price controls, 236-38, 242-43, 245-47, 261, 273, 475; deci­sion-making processes con­cerning, 82n; as protection against price reduction, 319-20; as the remedy for the wage/price spiral, 309-11; and the security of the technostructure, 243-44; wartime, xxxvii, 36, 114n6, 196nl1

price fixing, xiii-xiv; prosecu­tion for, 239-40. *See also* price controls

prices, 52, 58, 59, 60n3, 243n3; efficient pricing re­quirements, 227; establish­ment of prices and the com­mon interest of corporations, 232-33; illegality of price collusion, 231, 239-40; price competition, 225, 239, 241; price increases, 157, 307-8, 308n2; price stability, 240-42,315-18; of special­ized materials, 28n. *See also* price controls; price fixing; wages, and the wage/price spiral

"principal-agent problem," xiii producers, xlvi-xlvii, 388-89;

producer sovereignty, 389n production, xxxix, xl, xlvi, 67,

v-u|»yi lyuieu *maivl* Idl

274; agricultural, 64; factors of, 56-57. *See also* power, shift of power among factors of production Pryor, Frederic L, 95 Public Utility Holding Com­pany Act (1935), 151

railroads, 103n22, 284; pat­terns of development in, 436n

Reagan, Ronald, xviii, liv; and deficit financing. Hi

recession, 3-4, 53, 54; of 1974-1975, 103-4, 119; per­sonal savings rates during re­cession of 1974-75, 277, 277n4

*Red Executive, The* (Granick),

135nl9 research and development

(R&D), 38-39n, 93 Revised Sequence. *See* con­sumer sovereignty, "Revised Sequence" of Ricardo, David, 58, 64-65, 66n Richman, Barry M., 131n9 Rickenbacker, Eddie, 115n Ripley, William Z., 150 Rockefeller, John D., 98 Rockefeller, John D., Jr., 98-99 Romer, Paul, xxii Rose, Billy, 187 Rusk, Dean, 403, 403n,411

Samuelson, Paul A., 56-57n, 228n7,266n, 279n,311n5 Sauckel, Fritz, 179-80n4 savings, 274, 275-76; during the Great Depression, 277; during the recession of 1974-75, 277, 277n4; effect of on output and employ­ment, 276-78; reduction in, 277, 277n3. *See also* capital supply

savings and loan crisis, xxii Say, Jean Baptiste, xxxi Say's Law of Markets, 274 Schwartz, Nancy L., 38-39n Securities and Exchange Com­mission, 151 Shepherd, William G., 103n21 Sherman Act (1890), 229 Simon, Herbert, 165, 165-66n4 slaves/slavery, 169, 170, 171; slave labor, 178, 178n3, 179-80, 179n3, 179-80n4 Smith, Adam, xxxi, 58, 65, 66n, 171; on free versus slave labor, 178n social thought, 396-97, 425 socialism, xli, 3, 123-24, 385; democratic, 129-30; purpose of, 125; socialist industry, 238

Solow, Robert M., xlii-xliv, xlvii

Sorenson, Charles E., 113 Soviet Union, Hi, 40, 46, 50, 406, 408-9,410.1,415; de­centralization in, 135-36; goals of the technostructure in, 136-37n; labor unions in, 341-42; literature as a means of social comment in, 134, 134nl7; need for autonomy of business operations in, 133-34; power of to compel labor, 180-81; shortcomings of according to U.S. policy makers, 411-12; sources of outside interference in Soviet firms, 132-33; and the space

Cnnurinhlpri Material

Soviet Union *(cont.)*

race, 416-17; structure of in­dustrial enterprise in, 131-32, I3ln9, 131-32nl0, 132nl 1; use of adaptation, identification, and compul­sion in, 181-82. *See also* Cold War; Communist Party; planning system, and the arms race specialization, 490-91, 498 Speer, Albert, 179-80n4 Standard Oil Company, 98, 112n2

Standard Oil Company of Indi­ana, 97-98

Standard Oil Company of New Jersey, U2n2

state, the. *See* government

Stevens, J. P., 325

Stewart, Robert W, 97-99

Stigler, George J., 142n2, 246n

stockholders, 97, 102, 109, 481; and boards of directors, 49-50n, 186; impersonal re­lation of to corporations they invest in, 187-88; power of, 106-7, 107n27

stocks, 149; individual leader­ship factors affecting, 120, 120n20. *See also* corpora­tions, ownership of stock in; corporations, ownership of stock in by management

Studebaker Corporation, 114, 256,415

Sweden, 3

taxes/taxation, 48, 53, 197-98n, 373-74;as a means of aggregate demand regulation, 282-84

technology, 22-23, 37-38, 42, 77, 108, 110, 258, 302; ac­complishment of, 75-76; capital investments in, 5-6; and corporate size, 40; defini­tion of, 14; effect of on the market for labor and equip­ment, 28-29; and factor allo­cation, 56-57n; goals of, 162; military justification and support of, 9-10, 284-85, 415; and planning, 23-24; public underwriting of, 211, 462; and the subdivision of tasks, 15-16. *See also* change, and technology; tech­nology, consequences of

technology, consequences of, 14-15; increase in capital committed to production, 16-17; increase in time be­tween initiation and comple­tion of a task, 16; and the or­ganization of specialists, 19; and planning, 19-20; and the requirement for specialized manpower, 18-19; specific task orientation, 17-18

technostructure, xii-xiii, xiv, xx-xxi, 96, 123, 192, 202, 292, 375; as a buffer against personal profit-taking within corporations, 152-53; bu­reaucracy of, I; and capital abundance, 100-101, 275; competition within, 194; and contraction of output, 215-16; and control of cor­porations, 370-71; and cor­porate growth, 215, 216, 216n, 275; and education, xv, 449-51; effects of high or

low earnings on, 209-10; ex­ternal influences on, li; goal system of, 204; goals of, 140^11,235-36, 380; and group decision-making, 192, 194; importance of securing a minimum level of return on earnings, 209, 209n2, 210-1 l,210n4, 213, 220, 238-39; and motivation, 186-91, 197-98; and the needs of the individual, 192-94; and personal profit, 147-49; political action and influence of, 371-73; protec­tion of, 101, 103; social value of, 205-6; and techno­logical virtuosity as a goal of, 218-19, 290; technostruc-ture/entreprencur distinction, 119-20; and weapons pro­curement, 381-83. *See also* educational and scientific es­tate; labor; labor unions; maximization, profit and rev­enue maximization; techno­structure, autonomy of technostructure, autonomy of, 280; danger to, 101-2; de­fense of, 211-12, 385; denial of, 128-29; importance of, 131,209,211; need for, 212

telephone systems, 436-38 Thiokol Corporation, 479 Toynbee, Arnold J., 123 Tyco, xvii

unemployment, xxxii, 217n, 282n8, 207n9, 302-4, 306, 319n, 33In; causes of, 299-301; educational qualifi­cations of the unemployed, 296-97, 297-98nl0;and in­dustrial change, 298-99; in­ternational, 300-30In; and the regulation of aggregate demand, 279; relevance of in the planning system, 301-2; youth unemployment, 297

unions. *See* labor unions United Fruit Company, 102n20 United Mine Workers, 338n3 United States, xxx, 50, 67-68, 70-71, 180, 182,319, 406; and central banking, 349n2; economic conflict in, 395-96; gross national product (GNP) of, 43; objects of social con­cern in, 449; personal savings in, 45; relations of with the Soviet Union, lii-liii, 401-2; response of to Japan's eco­nomic challenge of the 1970s, xviii; and the space race, 416-17 United States Air Force,

382-83, 385 United States Department of

Commerce, 10 United States Steel Corpora­tion, 104, 111,316, 321n, 373

United Steel Workers, 316 urban development, 438-41 urbanization, 176-77,415

value theory, 223 Van Sweringen, M. J., 149 Van Sweringen, O. P., 149 Veblen, Thorstein, 489 Vietnam War, 388n, 408 Volcker, Paul, xviii

ConvrialllRfl Material

l,U|Jyi lyiueu mowi rai

wages, xxxi, 58, 59, 357; price controls as remedy for the wage/price spiral, 309-11; role of labor unions in the standardization of wage costs (wage control), 343-44, 344n; and the wage/price spi­ral, liii-liv, 305-6, 308, 308n2, 312-15, 317; wage increases, 157, 306, 308, 324n

wants: creation of, 333-36;

promotion of, 336n Washington, George, 68

Weidenbaum, Murray I.., 377,

478-79n3 Weir, Ernest, 325, 373 Westinghouse Corporation, xiii,

239

Wheeling Steel, 33n Whitehead, Alfred North, 138

Whitney, Richard, 144 Whyte, William H.Jr., !92-93n6, !97-98n Wiener, Norbert, 289 Wiggin, Albert H., 149 WorldCom, xvii

rnnurinhtpfl Malarial

1. instinct than reality. Neither sees that modern technology makes essential the machinery for mobilizing specialized knowledge. Dud- [↑](#footnote-ref-2)
2. intsev's inventor, however attractive, could have made no useful con­ [↑](#footnote-ref-3)
3. Richard J. Barber, The American Corporation (New York: E. P. [↑](#footnote-ref-4)
4. Dutton, 1970), pp. 191-192. [↑](#footnote-ref-5)